

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

December 27, 1999

FAC 97-15

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-15 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

All Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) changes and other directive material contained in FAC 97-15 are effective February 25, 2000, except for Items III, VI, VII, VIII, and XI, which are effective December 27, 1999. Each rule is applicable to solicitations issued on or after the rule's effective date.

**NOTE TO USERS:** Pages included in this and future FACs are separated by effective dates. Please file these pages on their respective effective dates.



## FAC 97-15 LIST of SUBJECTS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
I	Pollution Control and Clean Air and Water	i
II	Foreign Acquisition (Part 25 Rewrite)	i
III	Contract Bundling (Interim)	ii
IV	Deobligation Authority	ii
V	Transition of the Financial Management System Software Program	ii
VI	Document Availability	ii
VII	SBA's 8(a) Business Development Program	ii
VIII	Special Simplified Procedures for Purchases of Commercial Items in Excess of the Simplified Acquisition Threshold	iii
IX	Review of Award Fee Determinations (Burnside-Ott)	iii
X	Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers—Commercial Items	iii
XI	Technical Amendments	iii
	Looseleaf Corrections Only	iv



## FAC 97-15 SUMMARY OF ITEMS

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-15 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

### **Item I—Pollution Control and Clean Air and Water (FAR Case 97-033)**

This final rule amends the FAR to remove Subpart 23.1, Pollution Control and Clear Air and Water; the provision at 52.223-1, Clean Air and Water Certification; and the clause at 52.223-2, Clean Air and Water. This amendment eliminates the burden on offerors to certify that they do not propose to use a facility for performance of the contract that is on the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) "List of Violating Facilities." Contracting officers will use the "GSA List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs" (GSA List) to ensure that they do not award contracts to ineligible offerors. Excluded parties whose ineligibility is limited by reason of a Clean Air Act (CAA) or Clean Water Act (CWA) conviction are identified by the facility and conviction listing, the Cause and Treatment Code "H" annotation, in the GSA List. Internet access to the GSA List is available at <http://www.epls.arnet.gov>. These FAR changes do not change long-standing policy that a contracting officer cannot award a contract if performance of the contract would be at a facility convicted of a CAA or CWA violation unless the EPA has certified that the facility has corrected the cause giving rise to the conviction.

**Replacement pages:** Structure iii and iv; 1-3 thru 1-6; 12-7 and 12-8; 23-1 and 23-2; 52-3 and 52-4; 52-129 thru 52-132; 52-132.1 (removed); Matrix 21 thru Matrix 24.

### **Item II—Foreign Acquisition (Part 25 Rewrite) (FAR Case 97-024)**

This final rule amends FAR Parts 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 25, 36, and 52 to clarify policies and procedures concerning foreign acquisition and to rewrite Part 25 in plain language.

**Replacement pages:** Structure v and vi; 1-5 and 1-6; 2-1 thru 2-4; 5-9 and 5-10; 6-7 and 6-8; 9-7 and 9-8; 12-1 thru 12-8; 13-3 and 13-4; 13-7 thru 13-10; 14-5 and 14-6; 14-21 and 14-22; 15-7 and 15-8; 17-5 and 17-6; 19-39 thru 19-42; 25-1 thru 25-18; 25-19 thru 25-21 (added); 36-1 and 36-2; 52-3 and 52-4; 52-37 thru 52-44.4; 52-53 thru 52-56; 52-135 thru 52-148; Matrix 7 and Matrix 8; Matrix 11 and Matrix 12; and Matrix 23 thru Matrix 27.

**Item III—Contract Bundling (Interim)  
(FAR Case 1997-306) (97-306)**

This interim rule amends the FAR to implement Sections 411-417 of the Small Business Reauthorization Act of 1997. Sections 411-417 amend Title 15 of the U.S.C. to define "contract bundling," and to require agencies to avoid unnecessary bundling that precludes small business participation in the performance of Federal contracts.

**Replacement pages:** 2-1 thru 2-4; 4-5 and 4-6; 5-1 and 5-2; 5-5 and 5-6; 7-1 thru 7-6; 10-1 and 10-2; 15-1 and 15-2; 15-9 thru 15-10; 15-10.1 (added); and 19-3 thru 19-10.

**Item IV—Deobligation Authority (FAR Case 99-015)**

This final rule revises FAR 4.804-5 and 42.302 to establish deobligation of excess funds as one of the contract administration functions normally delegated to the contract administration office. In addition, the rule includes editorial revisions for plain language purposes.

**Replacement pages:** 4-1 and 4-2; 4-9 thru 4-12; and 42-3 thru 42-6.

**Item V—Transition of the Financial Management System Software Program (FAR Case 99-602)**

This final rule amends the FAR to delete Subpart 8.9, Financial Management Systems Software Mandatory Multiple Award Schedules Contracts Program.

**Replacement pages:** Structure i and ii, 8-1 and 8-2; 8-11 and 8-12; 8-13 (removed); and 39-1 thru 39-3.

**Item VI—Document Availability (FAR Case 99-018)**

This final rule amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 11.201(d) and 52.211-2 to update how the public may obtain Department of Defense specifications and standards.

**Replacement pages:** 11-3 and 11-4; and 52-29 and 52-30.

**Item VII—SBA's 8(a) Business Development Program (FAR Case 98-011)**

The interim rule published as Item III of FAC 97-12 is converted to a final rule without change. The rule implements changes made in the Small Business Administration's 8(a) Business Development (8(a)BD) Program regulation, contained in 13 CFR

parts 121, 124, and 134, regarding the eligibility procedures for admission to the 8(a)BD and contractual assistance programs.

**Replacement pages:** None.

**Item VIII—Special Simplified Procedures for Purchases of Commercial Items in Excess of the Simplified Acquisition Threshold (FAR Case 99-304)**

This final rule amends FAR Subpart 13.5 to implement Section 806 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (Pub. L. 106-65). Section 806 amends Section 4202(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Divisions D and E of Pub. L. 104-106; 110 Stat. 654; 10 U.S.C. 2304 note) to extend, through January 1, 2002, the expiration of the test of special simplified procedures for purchases of commercial items greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, but not exceeding \$5,000,000.

**Replacement page:** 13-13.

**Item IX—Review of Award Fee Determinations (Burnside-Ott) (FAR Case 98-017)**

This final rule amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) to implement rulings of the United States Court of Appeals and the United States Court of Federal Claims. The rulings are that the Contract Disputes Act applies to all disputes arising under Government contracts, unless a more specific statute provides for other remedies.

**Replacement pages:** 16-11 and 16-12; 48-3 and 48-4; 52-101 and 52-102; 52-104.5; 52-147 thru 52-148; 52-148.1 (added); and 52-339 thru 52-346; 52-346.1 (added).

**Item X—Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers—Commercial Items (FAR Case 99-600)**

This final rule amends FAR 52.212-5(c) to add the clause entitled 52.222-50, Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers, to the list of clauses that the contracting officer may incorporate by reference when applicable.

**Replacement pages:** 52-43 thru 52-44.2.

**Item XI—Technical Amendments**

Amendments are being made at sections 2.101, 5.205, 14.201-6, 15.208, 19.702; 32.503-6; 33.213; 36.104; 42.203, 52.215-1, and 52.228-14, in order to update references and make editorial changes.

**Replacement pages:** 2-3 and 2-4; 5-5 and 5-6; 14-5 and 14-6; 15-7 and 15-8; 19-23 and 19-24; 32-25 and 32-26; 33-9 and 33-10; 36-3 and 36-4; 42-3 and 42-4; 52-55 and 52-56; and 52-177 thru 52-180.

**Looseleaf Correction Only**

The following correction is made to the looseleaf version only of the FAR:

**52.236-25 [Corrected]**

The introductory text of section 52.236-25 is corrected by removing paragraphs (a) and (b).

**Replacement page:** 52-245.



## FAC 97-15 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

**NOTE: The following pages reflect FAR rules and technical amendments that are effective on December 27, 1999.**

### Remove Pages

2-1 thru 2-4

4-5 and 4-6

5-1 and 5-2  
5-5 and 5-6

7-1 thru 7-4.1  
7-5 and 7-6

10-1 and 10-2

11-3 and 11-4

13-13

14-5 and 14-6

15-1 and 15-2  
15-7 thru 15-10

19-3 thru 19-10  
19-23 and 19-24

32-25 and 32-26

33-9 and 33-10

36-3 and 36-4

42-3 and 42-4

52-29 and 52-30  
52-55 and 52-56  
52-177 thru 52-180  
52-245

### Insert Pages

2-1 thru 2-4

4-5 and 4-6

5-1 and 5-2  
5-5 and 5-6

7-1 thru 7-4.1  
7-5 and 7-6

10-1 and 10-2

11-3 and 11-4

13-13

14-5 and 14-6

15-1 and 15-2  
15-7 thru 15-10.1

19-3 thru 19-10  
19-23 and 19-24

32-25 and 32-26

33-9 and 33-10

36-3 and 36-4

42-3 and 42-4

52-29 and 52-30  
52-55 and 52-56  
52-177 thru 52-180  
52-245



PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

Sec.  
2.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 2.1—Definitions**

2.101 Definitions.

**Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause**

2.201 Contract clause.

**2.000 Scope of part.**

This part defines words and terms commonly used in this regulation. Other terms are defined in the part or subpart with which they are particularly associated (see the Index for locations).

**Subpart 2.1—Definitions**

**2.101 Definitions.**

As used throughout this regulation, the following words and terms are used as defined in this subpart unless—

- (a) The context in which they are used clearly requires a different meaning or
- (b) A different definition is prescribed for a particular part or portion of a part.

“Acquisition” means the acquiring by contract with appropriated funds of supplies or services (including construction) by and for the use of the Federal Government through purchase or lease, whether the supplies or services are already in existence or must be created, developed, demonstrated, and evaluated. Acquisition begins at the point when agency needs are established and includes the description of requirements to satisfy agency needs, solicitation and selection of sources, award of contracts, contract financing, contract performance, contract administration, and those technical and management functions directly related to the process of fulfilling agency needs by contract.

“Affiliates” means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly—

- (a) Either one controls or can control the other; or
- (b) A third party controls or can control both.

“Agency head” (see “head of the agency”).

“Best value” means the expected outcome of an acquisition that, in the Government’s estimation, provides the greatest overall benefit in response to the requirement.

“Bundled contract” means a contract that is entered into to meet requirements that are consolidated by bundling, excluding a contract awarded and performed entirely outside the United States.

“Bundling” means—

- (1) Consolidating two or more requirements for supplies or services, previously provided or performed under separate smaller contracts, into a solicitation for a single

contract that is likely to be unsuitable for award to a small business concern due to—

- (i) The diversity, size, or specialized nature of the elements of the performance specified;
- (ii) The aggregate dollar value of the anticipated award;
- (iii) The geographical dispersion of the contract performance sites; or
- (iv) Any combination of the factors described in paragraphs (1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this definition.

(2) “Separate smaller contract” as used in this definition, means a contract that has been performed by one or more small business concerns or that was suitable for award to one or more small business concerns.

(3) This definition does not apply to a contract that will be awarded and performed entirely outside of the United States.

“Commercial component” means any component that is a commercial item.

“Commercial item” means—

(a) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used for nongovernmental purposes and that—

- (1) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or
- (2) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(b) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (a) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(c) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this definition, but for—

(1) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(2) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(d) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (e) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(e) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this definition, and if the source of such services—

(1) Offers such services to the general public and the Federal Government contemporaneously and under similar terms and conditions; and

(2) Offers to use the same work force for providing the Federal Government with such services as the source uses for providing such services to the general public;

(f) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed;

(g) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (a) through (f), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or

(h) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Contract” means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, *et seq.* For discussion of various types of contracts, see Part 16.

“Contract administration office” means an office that performs—

(a) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and

(b) Assigned preaward functions.

“Contracting” means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and

solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

“Contracting activity” means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

“Contracting office” means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs postaward functions not assigned to a contract administration office.

“Contracting officer” means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. “Administrative contracting officer (ACO)” refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. “Termination contracting officer (TCO)” refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

(a) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or

(b) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

“Day” means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

“Delivery order” means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

“Executive agency” means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 101, 102, and 104(1), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 9101.

“Facsimile” means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; *e.g.*, facsimile bid, the term refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

“Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture” is a Governmentwide system that provides universal user access, employs nationally and internationally recognized data formats, and allows the electronic data interchange of acquisition information between the private sector and the Federal Government. FACNET qualifies as the single, Governmentwide point of entry pending design-

nation by the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP).

“Federal agency” means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect’s direction).

“Head of the agency” (also called “agency head”) means the Secretary, Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official of an executive agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of an executive agency; and the term “authorized representative” means any person, persons, or board (other than the contracting officer) authorized to act for the head of the agency or Secretary.

“Head of the contracting activity” includes the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

“In writing” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Information technology” means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(a) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency which—

- (1) Requires the use of such equipment; or
- (2) Requires the use, to a significant extent, of such equipment in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(b) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(c) The term “information technology” does not include—

(1) Any equipment that is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(2) Any equipment that contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical

equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

“Major system” means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system shall be considered a major system if—

(a) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than \$115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds \$540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars);

(b) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed \$750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a “major system” established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-109, entitled “Major System Acquisitions,” whichever is greater; or

(c) The system is designated a “major system” by the head of the agency responsible for the system (10 U.S.C. 2302 and 41 U.S.C. 403).

“Market research” means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

“May” denotes the permissive. However, the words “no person may . . .” mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

“Micro-purchase” means an acquisition of supplies or services (except construction), the aggregate amount of which does not exceed \$2,500, except that in the case of construction, the limit is \$2,000.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means \$2,500.

“National defense” means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space.

“Nondevelopmental item” means—

(a) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(b) Any item described in paragraph (a) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(c) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) or (b) solely because the item is not yet in use.

“Offer” means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called “bids” or “sealed bids;” responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called “proposals;” responses to requests for quotations (negotiation) are not offers and are called “quotes.” For unsolicited proposals, see Subpart 15.6.

“Possessions” include the Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, Midway Island, and the Guano Islands, but does not include Puerto Rico, leased bases, or trust territories.

“Senior procurement executive” means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

“Shall” denotes the imperative.

“Signature” or “signed” means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual which, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

“Simplified acquisition procedures” means the methods prescribed in Part 13 for making purchases of supplies or services.

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means \$100,000, except that in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13)) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8) and 41 U.S.C. 259(d)), the term means \$200,000.

“Supplies” means all property except land or interest in land. It includes (but is not limited to) public works, buildings, and facilities; ships, floating equipment, and vessels of every character, type, and description, together with parts and accessories; aircraft and aircraft parts, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; and the alteration or installation of any of the foregoing.

“Task order” means an order for services placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“United States,” when used in a geographic sense, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

**Subpart 2.2—Contract Clause**

**2.201 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions, in solicitations and contracts except when the contract is not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract is for personal services, construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. Additional definitions may be included, provided they are consistent with the clause and the FAR.

\* \* \* \* \*

(4) Include a means of providing widespread public notice of acquisition opportunities through the single, Governmentwide point of entry and a means of responding to notices or solicitations electronically; and

(5) Comply with nationally and internationally recognized standards that broaden interoperability and ease the electronic interchange of information, such as standards established by the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(c) Before using electronic commerce, the agency head shall ensure that the agency systems are capable of ensuring authentication and confidentiality commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm from loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of the information.

**Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting**

**4.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes uniform reporting requirements for the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS).

**4.601 Record requirements.**

(a) Each executive agency shall establish and maintain for a period of 5 years a computer file, by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements exceeding \$25,000.

(b) With respect to each procurement carried out using competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file, as a minimum, the following information:

- (1) The date of contract award.
- (2) Information identifying the source to whom the contract was awarded.
- (3) The property or services obtained by the Government under the procurement.
- (4) The total cost of the procurement.

(5) Those procurements which result in the submission of a single bid or proposal so that they can be separately categorized and designated noncompetitive procurements using competitive procedures.

(c) In addition to paragraph (b) of this section with respect to each procurement carried out using procedures other than competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file—

- (1) The reason under Subpart 6.3 for the use of such procedures; and
- (2) The identity of the organization or activity which conducted the procurement.

(d) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for procurements in excess of \$25,000, agencies shall be able to access information on the following from the computer file:

(1) Awards to small disadvantaged businesses using either set-asides or full and open competition.

(2) Awards to business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(3) The number of offers received in response to a solicitation.

(4) Task or delivery order contracts.

(5) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(e) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, agencies must be able to access information from the computer file to identify bundled contracts with a total contract value, including all options, exceeding \$5,000,000.

(f) Agencies must transmit this information to the Federal Procurement Data System in accordance with its procedures.

**4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.**

(a) The FPDS provides a comprehensive mechanism for assembling, organizing, and presenting contract placement data for the Federal Government. Federal agencies report data to the Federal Procurement Data Center (FPDC), which collects, processes, and disseminates official statistical data on Federal contracting. The data provide—

- (1) A basis for recurring and special reports to the President, the Congress, the General Accounting Office, Federal executive agencies, and the general public;
- (2) A means of measuring and assessing the impact of Federal contracting on the Nation's economy and the extent to which small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns are sharing in Federal contracts; and
- (3) Data for other policy and management control purposes.

(b) The FPDS Reporting Manual provides a complete list of reporting and nonreporting agencies and organizations. This manual (available at no charge from the—

General Services Administration  
 Federal Procurement Data Center  
 7th & D Streets, SW  
 Room 5652  
 Washington, DC 20407  
 Telephone (202) 401-1529  
 FAX (202) 401-1546)

provides the necessary instruction to the data collection point in each agency as to what data are required and how often to provide the data.

(c) Data collection points in each agency report data on SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report, and SF 281, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less), or computer-generated equivalent. Although the SF 279 and SF 281 are not mandatory for use by the agencies, they do provide the mandatory format for submitting data to the FPDS.

(d) The contracting officer shall report a Contractor Identification Number for each successful offeror. A Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, which is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to an establishment, is the Contractor Identification Number for Federal contractors. The DUNS number reported must identify the successful offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer and resultant contract. The contracting officer shall ask the offeror to provide its DUNS number by using the provision prescribed at 4.603(a). If the successful offeror does not provide its number, the contracting officer shall contact the offeror and obtain the DUNS number.

#### 4.603 Solicitation provisions.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, in solicitations that are expected to result in a requirement for the generation of an SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report (see 4.602(c)), or a similar agency form.

(2) For offerors located outside the United States, the contracting officer may modify paragraph (c) of the provision at 52.204-6 to provide the correct phone numbers for the Dun & Bradstreet offices in the areas from which offerors are anticipated to respond.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business), in all solicitations that are not set aside for small business concerns and that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, if the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

### Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention

#### 4.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for retention of records by contractors to meet the records review requirements of the Government. In this subpart, the terms "contracts" and "contractors" include "subcontracts" and "subcontractors."

#### 4.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to generally describe records retention requirements and to allow reductions in the retention period for specific classes of records under prescribed circumstances.

#### 4.702 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to records generated under contracts that contain one of the following clauses:

(1) Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding (52.214-26).

(2) Audit and Records—Negotiation (52.215-2).

(b) This subpart is not mandatory on Department of Energy contracts for which the Comptroller General allows alternative records retention periods. Apart from this exception, this subpart applies to record retention periods under contracts that are subject to Chapter 137, Title 10, U.S.C., and the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 471, *et seq.*

#### 4.703 Policy.

(a) Except as stated in 4.703(b), contractors shall make available records, which includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form, and other supporting evidence to satisfy contract negotiation, administration, and audit requirements of the contracting agencies and the Comptroller General for—

(1) 3 years after final payment or, for certain records;

(2) The period specified in 4.705 through 4.705-3, whichever of these periods expires first.

(b) Contractors shall make available the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period of time than is required in 4.703(a) if—

(1) A retention period longer than that cited in 4.703(a) is specified in any contract clause; or

(2) The contractor, for its own purposes, retains the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period. Under this circumstance, the retention period shall be the period of the contractor's retention or 3 years after final payment, whichever period expires first.

(3) The contractor does not meet the original due date for submission of final indirect cost rate proposals specified in subparagraph (d)(2) of the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, and subparagraph (c)(2) of the clause at 52.216-13, Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities. Under these circumstances, the retention periods in 4.705 shall be automatically extended one day for each day the proposal is not submitted after the original due date.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a contractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form unless they contain significant information not shown on the record copy. Original records need not be maintained or produced in an audit if the contractor or subcontractor provides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets the following requirements:

(1) The contractor or subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging process preserves accurate images of the original records, including signatures and other written or graphic images, and that the imaging process is reliable and secure so as to maintain the integrity of the records.



# FAC 97-15 DECEMBER 27, 1999

## PART 5—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Sec.

- 5.000 Scope of part.
- 5.001 Definition.
- 5.002 Policy.

### Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information

- 5.101 Methods of disseminating information.
- 5.102 Availability of solicitations.

### Subpart 5.2—Synopsis of Proposed Contract Actions

- 5.201 General.
- 5.202 Exceptions.
- 5.203 Publicizing and response time.
- 5.204 Presolicitation notices.
- 5.205 Special situations.
- 5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.
- 5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

### Subpart 5.3—Synopsis of Contract Awards

- 5.301 General.
- 5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.
- 5.303 Announcement of contract awards.

### Subpart 5.4—Release of Information

- 5.401 General.
- 5.402 General public.
- 5.403 Requests from Members of Congress.
- 5.404 Release of long-range acquisition estimates.
- 5.404-1 Release procedures.
- 5.404-2 Announcements of long-range acquisition estimates.
- 5.405 Exchange of acquisition information.

### Subpart 5.5—Paid Advertisements

- 5.501 Definitions.
- 5.502 Authority.
- 5.503 Procedures.
- 5.504 Use of advertising agencies.

### 5.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for publicizing contract opportunities and award information.

### 5.001 Definition.

“Contracting action,” as used in this part, means an action resulting in a contract, as defined in Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

### 5.002 Policy.

Contracting officers shall publicize contract actions in order to—

- (a) Increase competition;
- (b) Broaden industry participation in meeting Government requirements; and
- (c) Assist small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in obtaining contracts and subcontracts.

## Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information

### 5.101 Methods of disseminating information.

The Commerce Business Daily (CBD) is the public notification media by which U.S. Government agencies identify proposed contract actions and contract awards. The CBD is published in five or six daily editions weekly, as necessary.

(a) As required by the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416), contracting officers shall disseminate information on proposed contract actions as follows—

(1) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$25,000, by synopsisizing in the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) (see 5.201); and

(2) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$10,000, but not expected to exceed \$25,000, by displaying in a public place, including on an electronic bulletin board, or any other appropriate electronic means located at the contracting office issuing the solicitation, an unclassified notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation satisfying the requirements of 5.207(c) and (f). The notice shall include a statement that all responsible sources may submit a quotation which, if timely received, shall be considered by the agency. Such information shall be posted not later than the date the solicitation is issued, and shall remain posted for at least 10 days or until after quotations have been opened, whichever is later.

(i) If solicitations are posted in lieu of a notice, various methods of satisfying the requirements of 5.207(c) and (f) may be employed. For example, the requirements for 5.207(c) and (f) may be met by stamping the solicitation, by a cover sheet to the solicitation, or by placing a general statement in the display room.

(ii) The contracting officer need not comply with the display requirements of this section when the exemptions at 5.202(a)(1), (a)(4) through (a)(9), or (a)(11) apply, when oral or FACNET solicitations are used, or when providing access to a notice of proposed contract action through the single, Governmentwide point of entry and the notice permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically.

(iii) Contracting officers shall post solicitations expected to exceed \$25,000 if required by agency regulations.

(iv) Electronic posting of requirements in a place accessible by the general public at the Government installation may be used to satisfy the public display requirement. Contracting offices using electronic systems for public posting that are not accessible outside the installation shall periodically publicize the methods for accessing such information.

(b) In addition, one or more of the following methods may be used:

(1) Preparing periodic handouts listing proposed contracts, and displaying them as in 5.101(a)(2).

(2) Assisting local trade associations in disseminating information to their members.

(3) Making brief announcements of proposed contracts to newspapers, trade journals, magazines, or other mass communication media for publication without cost to the Government.

(4) Placing paid advertisements in newspapers or other communications media, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Contracting officers shall place paid advertisements of proposed contracts only when it is anticipated that effective competition cannot be obtained otherwise (see 5.205(d)).

(ii) Contracting officers shall not place advertisements of proposed contracts in a newspaper published and printed in the District of Columbia unless the supplies or services will be furnished, or the labor performed, in the District of Columbia or adjoining counties in Maryland or Virginia (44 U.S.C. 3701).

(iii) Advertisements published in newspapers must be under proper written authority in accordance with 44 U.S.C. 3702 (see 5.502(a)).

#### 5.102 Availability of solicitations.

(a) The contracting officer shall—

(1) Maintain a reasonable number of copies of solicitations publicized in the CBD, including specifications and other pertinent information (upon request, potential sources not initially solicited shall be mailed or provided copies of solicitations, if available);

(2) Provide copies of a solicitation issued under other than full and open competition to firms requesting copies that were not initially solicited, but only after advising the requester of the determination to limit the solicitation to a specified firm or firms as authorized under Part 6;

(3) Provide copies on a “first-come-first-served” basis, for pickup at the contracting office, to publishers, trade associations, information services, and other members of the public having a legitimate interest (for construction, see 36.211); and

(4) In addition to the methods of disseminating proposed contract information in 5.101(a) and (b), provide,

upon request to small business concerns, as required by 15 U.S.C. 637(b)—

(i) A copy of the solicitation and specifications. In the case of solicitations disseminated by electronic data interchange, solicitations may be furnished directly to the electronic address of the small business concern;

(ii) The name and telephone number of an employee of the contracting office to answer questions on the solicitation; and

(iii) Adequate citations to each applicable major Federal law or agency rule with which small business concerns must comply in performing the contract.

(5) Retain a copy of the solicitation and other documents for review by and duplication for those requesting copies after the initial number of copies is exhausted.

(6) Agencies may require payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of the solicitation documents.

(7) If electronic commerce is employed in the solicitation process, availability of the solicitation may be limited to the electronic medium.

(b) This section 5.102 applies to classified contracts to the extent consistent with agency security requirements (see 5.202(a)(1)).

### Subpart 5.2—Synopsis of Proposed Contract Actions

#### 5.201 General.

(a) As required by the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416), agencies shall furnish for publication in the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) notices of proposed contract actions as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) For acquisitions of supplies and services other than those covered by the exceptions in 5.202, and special situations in 5.205, the contracting officer shall transmit a notice to the CBD (synopsis) (see 5.207) for each proposed—

(1) Contract actions meeting the thresholds in 5.101(a)(1);

(2) Effort to locate private commercial sources for cost comparison purposes under OMB Circular A-76 (see 5.205(e));

(3) Modification to an existing contract for additional supplies or services that meets the thresholds in 5.101(a)(1); or

(4) Contract action in any amount when advantageous to the Government.

(c) The primary purposes of the CBD notice are to improve small business access to acquisition information and enhance competition by identifying contracting and subcontracting opportunities.

(d) Subscriptions to the CBD must be placed with the—

business fairs, long-range procurement estimates, pre-bid/pre-proposal conferences, meetings, and the availability of draft solicitations or draft specifications for review. Special notices shall be transmitted to the CBD in accordance with 5.207.

(1) *General.* Use conventional typing with upper and lower case letters, standard punctuation, and commonly used abbreviations.

(2) *Spacing.* Begin lines in the text, except paragraph beginnings, flush with the left margin. Use double-spaced lines. Begin paragraphs five spaces from the left margin.

(3) *Contracting office and address.* Begin the name, address, and telephone number of the contracting office on the first line of the text. Do not abbreviate except for names of states. The address shall include an attention phrase that identifies the person(s) to contact for further information.

(4) *Description of the matter being announced.* Include a clear, complete description of the matter to be published.

(d) *Architect-engineering services.* Contracting officers shall publish notices of intent to contract for architect-engineering services as follows:

(1) Except when exempted by 5.202, contracting officers shall synopsise each proposed contract action for which the total fee (including phases and options) is expected to exceed \$25,000. Reference shall be made to the appropriate CBD Numbered Note.

(2) When the total fee is expected to exceed \$10,000 but not exceed \$25,000, the contracting officer shall comply with 5.101(a)(2). When the proposed contract action is not required to be synopsized under subparagraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracting officer shall display a notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation in a public place at the contracting office. Other optional publicizing methods are authorized in accordance with 5.101(b).

(e) *Effort to locate commercial sources under OMB Circular A-76.* When determining the availability of commercial sources under the procedures prescribed in Subpart 7.3 and OMB Circular A-76, the contracting officer shall not arrive at a conclusion that there are no commercial sources capable of providing the required supplies or services until publicizing the requirement in the CBD at least three times in a 90 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 30 calendar days between each. When necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this may be limited to a total of two publications in the CBD in a 30 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 15 calendar days between each.

(f) *Section 8(a) competitive acquisition.* When a national buy requirement is being considered for competitive acquisition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns under Subpart 19.8, the contracting officer shall transmit a synopsis of the proposed contract action to the CBD in accordance with 5.207. The synopsis may be transmitted to the CBD concurrent with submission of the agency offering (see

19.804-2) to the Small Business Administration (SBA). The synopsis should also include information—

(1) Advising that the acquisition is being offered for competition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns;

(2) Specifying the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code;

(3) Advising that eligibility to participate may be restricted to firms in either the developmental stage or the developmental and transitional stages; and

(4) Encouraging interested 8(a) firms to request a copy of the solicitation as expeditiously as possible since the solicitation will be issued without further notice upon SBA acceptance of the requirement for the section 8(a) program.

**5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.**

(a) The following entities may use a CBD notice to seek competition for subcontracts, to increase participation by small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business firms, and to meet established subcontracting plan goals:

(1) A contractor awarded a contract exceeding \$100,000 that is likely to result in the award of any subcontracts.

(2) A subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, under a contract exceeding \$100,000, that has a subcontracting opportunity exceeding \$10,000.

(b) The notices must describe—

(1) The business opportunity, following the standard CDB format for items 7, 10, 11, and 17 in 5.207(b)(4);

(2) Any prequalification requirements; and

(3) Where to obtain technical data needed to respond to the requirement.

**5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.**

(a) *Transmittal.* Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of actions identified under 5.101 to the Commerce Business Daily by the most expeditious and reliable means available.

(1) *Electronic transmission.* All synopses transmitted by electronic means shall be in ASCII Code. Contact your agency's communications center for the appropriate transmission instructions or services.

(2) *Hard copy transmission.* When electronic transmission is not feasible, synopses should be sent to the CBD via mail or other physical delivery of hard copy and should be addressed to:

Commerce Business Daily  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
PO Box 77880  
Washington, DC 20013-8880.

(b) *Format.* The contracting officer shall prepare the synopsis in the following style and format to assure timely processing of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.

(1) *General.* Format for all synopses shall employ conventional typing with abbreviations, capitalization, and punctuation all grammatically correct. Each synopsis shall include all 17 format items. Do not include the title for the format item.

(2) *Spacing.* Begin each line flush left and use double spaced lines between each format item. If more than one synopsis is to be sent at one time, separate each synopsis with four line spaces and begin each synopsis with format item number 1.

(3) *Abbreviations.* Minimize abbreviations or acronyms to commonly recognized abbreviations.

(4) *Standard format.* Prepare each synopsis in the following format. Begin each format item with the number of the item followed by a period (e.g., 1.). Then make two spaces after the period. Next, type the appropriate information for each format. Then conclude each format item with two exclamation points (i.e., !!). Conclude each complete synopsis, following format item 17, with five asterisks (i.e., \*\*\*\*\*).

#### FORMAT ITEM AND EXPLANATION/DESCRIPTION OF ENTRY

1. Action Code. (A single alphabetic character denoting the specific action related in the synopsis. Choices are limited to the following: P=Presolicitation Notice/Procurement; A=Award announcement; M=Modification of a previously announced procurement action (a correction to a previous CBD announcement); R=Sources Sought (includes A-76 services and architect-engineer contracts). If none of the standard codes apply, enter "N/A".)

2. Date. (Date on which the synopsis is transmitted to the CBD for publication. Use a four digit number indicating month in two digits and date in two digits (MMDD). All four spaces must be used with preceding 0 for months January thru September. Format: 0225 for February 25.)

3. Year. (Two numeric digits denoting the calendar year of the synopsis. Format 85: for 1985.)

4. Government Printing Office (GPO) Billing Account Code. (The originating office's account number used by the GPO for billing and collection purposes. The field length is nine alpha-numeric characters. The first three characters entered are "GPO" and then the following six characters are the numeric account number. Agencies should contact the GPO's Office of Comptroller for additional information. Enter N/A if an account number has not been assigned.)

5. Contracting Office Zip Code. (The geographic zip code for the contracting office. Up to nine characters may be entered. When using a nine digit zip code, separate the first five digits and the last four digits with a dash. Format: 00000-0000.)

6. Classification Code. (Service or supply code number; see 5.207(g). Each synopsis shall classify the contemplated contract action under the one classification code which most

closely describes the acquisition. If the action is for a multiplicity of goods and/or services, the preparer should select the one category best describing the overall acquisition based upon value. Inclusion of more than one classification code, or failure to include a classification code, will result in rejection of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.)

7. Contracting Office Address. (The complete name and address of the contracting office. Field length is open, but generally not expected to exceed 90 alpha-numeric characters.)

8. Subject. (Insert classification code for ITEM 6, and a brief title description of services, supplies, or project required by the agency. This will appear in the CBD as the bold faced title in the first line of the description.) (200 character spaces available.)

9. Proposed Solicitation Number. (Agency number for control, tracking, identification. For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A.)

10. Opening/Closing Response Date. (For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A. Issuing agency deadline for receipt of bids, proposals or responses. Use a six digit date. Format: MMDDYY. Explanation may appear in text of synopsis in Item 17.)

11. Contact Point/Contracting Officer. (Include name and telephone number of contact. Also include name and telephone number of contracting officer if different. This will appear as the first item of information in the published entry. This entry may be alpha-numeric and up to 320 character blocks in length.)

12. Contract Award and Solicitation Number. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. The award, solicitation or project reference number assigned by the agency to provide a reference for bidders/subcontractors. Two hundred character spaces available for alpha-numeric entries.)

13. Contract Award Dollar Amount. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A ten digit numeric field. Enter whole dollars only. Output will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$).)

14. Contract Line Item Number. (For awards as desired; if not an award, enter N/A. The alpha-numeric field with dashes and slashes may not exceed 32 spaces. If sufficient space is not available, enter N/A and insert the contract line item number(s) in format item 17.)

15. Contract Award Date. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A six digit entry showing the date the award is made or the contract let. Format: MMDDYY.)

16. Contractor. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. Name and address of successful offeror. Four hundred character spaces allowed for full identification.)

17. Description. (Enter a clear and concise description of the action. The description may not exceed 12,000 textual characters (approximately 3-1/2 single spaced pages). The suggested sequence of the content and items for inclusion in the description are contained in 5.207(c). Insert N/A when synopsisizing awards.)

# FAC 97–15 DECEMBER 27, 1999

## PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING

Sec.  
7.000 Scope of part.

### Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans

7.101 Definitions.  
7.102 Policy.  
7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.  
7.104 General procedures.  
7.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.  
7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.  
7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving bundling of contract requirements.

### Subpart 7.2—Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities

7.200 Scope of subpart.  
7.201 [Reserved]  
7.202 Policy.  
7.203 Solicitation provision.  
7.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

### Subpart 7.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

7.300 Scope of subpart.  
7.301 Policy.  
7.302 General.  
7.303 Determining availability of private commercial sources.  
7.304 Procedures.  
7.305 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.  
7.306 Evaluation.  
7.307 Appeals.

### Subpart 7.4—Equipment Lease or Purchase

7.400 Scope of subpart.  
7.401 Acquisition considerations.  
7.402 Acquisition methods.  
7.403 General Services Administration assistance.  
7.404 Contract clause.

### Subpart 7.5—Inherently Governmental Functions

7.500 Scope of subpart.  
7.501 Definition.  
7.502 Applicability.  
7.503 Policy.

### 7.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for—  
(a) Developing acquisition plans;  
(b) Determining whether to use commercial or Government resources for acquisition of supplies or services;  
(c) Deciding whether it is more economical to lease equipment rather than purchase it; and

(d) Determining whether functions are inherently governmental.

### Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans

#### 7.101 Definitions.

“Acquisition planning” means the process by which the efforts of all personnel responsible for an acquisition are coordinated and integrated through a comprehensive plan for fulfilling the agency need in a timely manner and at a reasonable cost. It includes developing the overall strategy for managing the acquisition.

“Acquisition streamlining,” as used in this subpart, means any effort that results in more efficient and effective use of resources to design and develop, or produce quality systems. This includes ensuring that only necessary and cost-effective requirements are included, at the most appropriate time in the acquisition cycle, in solicitations and resulting contracts for the design, development, and production of new systems, or for modifications to existing systems that involve redesign of systems or subsystems.

“Design-to-cost” is a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

“Life-cycle cost” means the total cost to the Government of acquiring, operating, supporting, and (if applicable) disposing of the items being acquired.

“Planner,” as used in this subpart, means the designated person or office responsible for developing and maintaining a written plan, or for the planning function in those acquisitions not requiring a written plan.

#### 7.102 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall perform acquisition planning and conduct market research (see Part 10) for all acquisitions in order to promote and provide for—

(1) Acquisition of commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, to the maximum extent practicable (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*); and

(2) Full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, to obtain competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).

(b) This planning shall integrate the efforts of all personnel responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition.

The purpose of this planning is to ensure that the Government meets its needs in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. Agencies that have a detailed acquisition planning system in place that generally meets the requirements of 7.104 and 7.105 need not revise their system to specifically meet all of these requirements.

### 7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.

The agency head or a designee shall prescribe procedures for—

(a) Promoting and providing for full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, for obtaining competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).

(b) Encouraging offerors to supply commercial items, or to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency needs are not available, nondevelopmental items in response to agency solicitations (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*); and

(c) Ensuring that acquisition planners address the requirement to specify needs, develop specifications, and to solicit offers in such a manner to promote and provide for full and open competition with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)). (See Part 6 and 10.002.)

(d) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which increasingly greater detail and formality in the planning process is required as the acquisition becomes more complex and costly, specifying those cases in which a written plan shall be prepared.

(e) Writing plans either on a system basis or on an individual contract basis, depending upon the acquisition.

(f) Ensuring that the principles of this subpart are used, as appropriate, for those acquisitions that do not require a written plan as well as for those that do.

(g) Designating planners for acquisitions.

(h) Reviewing and approving acquisition plans and revisions to these plans.

(i) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which design-to-cost and life-cycle-cost techniques will be used.

(j) Establishing standard acquisition plan formats, if desired, suitable to agency needs; and

(k) Waiving requirements of detail and formality, as necessary, in planning for acquisitions having compressed delivery or performance schedules because of the urgency of the need.

(l) Assuring that the contracting officer, prior to contracting, reviews:

(1) The acquisition history of the supplies and services; and

(2) A description of the supplies, including, when necessary for adequate description, a picture, drawing, diagram, or other graphic representation.

(m) Ensuring that agency planners include use of the metric system of measurement in proposed acquisitions in accordance with 15 U.S.C. 205b (see 11.002(b)) and agency metric plans and guidelines.

(n) Ensuring that agency planners specify needs and develop plans, drawings, work statements, specifications, or other product descriptions promoting the use of environmentally preferable and energy-efficient products and services (*e.g.*, promoting energy conservation and the use of recovered material content and the elimination or reduction of ozone-depleting substances usage), and that these are considered in the evaluation and award of contracts, as appropriate (see Part 23).

(o) Making a determination, prior to issuance of a solicitation for advisory and assistance services involving the analysis and evaluation of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation, that a sufficient number of covered personnel with the training and capability to perform an evaluation and analysis of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation are not readily available within the agency or from another Federal agency in accordance with the guidelines at 37.204.

(p) Ensuring that no purchase request is initiated or contract entered into that would result in the performance of an inherently governmental function by a contractor and that all contracts are adequately managed so as to ensure effective official control over contract performance.

(q) Ensuring that knowledge gained from prior acquisitions is used to further refine requirements and acquisition strategies. For services, greater use of performance-based contracting methods and, therefore, fixed-price contracts (see 37.602-5) should occur for follow-on acquisitions.

(r) Ensuring that acquisition planners, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) Structure contract requirements to facilitate competition by and among small business concerns; and

(2) Avoid unnecessary and unjustified bundling that precludes small business participation as contractors (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 631(j)).

### 7.104 General procedures.

(a) Acquisition planning should begin as soon as the agency need is identified, preferably well in advance of the fiscal year in which contract award is necessary. In developing the plan, the planner shall form a team consisting of all those who will be responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition, such as contracting, fiscal, legal, and technical personnel. The planner should review previous plans for similar acquisitions and discuss them with the key personnel involved in those acquisitions. At key dates specified

in the plan or whenever significant changes occur, and no less often than annually, the planner shall review the plan and, if appropriate, revise it.

(b) Requirements and logistics personnel should avoid issuing requirements on an urgent basis or with unrealistic delivery or performance schedules, since it generally restricts competition and increases prices. Early in the planning process, the planner should consult requirements and logistics personnel who determine type, quality, quantity, and delivery requirements.

(c) The planner shall coordinate with and secure the concurrence of the contracting officer in all acquisition planning. If the plan proposes using other than full and open competition, the plan shall also be coordinated with the cognizant competition advocate.

### 7.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.

In order to facilitate attainment of the acquisition objectives, the plan must identify those milestones at which decisions should be made (see subparagraph (b)(18) of this section). The plan shall address all the technical, business, management, and other significant considerations that will control the acquisition. The specific content of plans will vary, depending on the nature, circumstances, and stage of the acquisition. In preparing the plan, the planner shall follow the applicable instructions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, together with the agency's implementing procedures. Acquisition plans for service contracts shall describe the strategies for implementing performance-based contracting methods or shall provide rationale for not using those methods (see Subpart 37.6).

(a) *Acquisition background and objectives*—(1) *Statement of need.* Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Summarize the technical and contractual history of the acquisition. Discuss feasible acquisition alternatives, the impact of prior acquisitions on those alternatives, and any related in-house effort.

(2) *Applicable conditions.* State all significant conditions affecting the acquisition, such as—

(i) Requirements for compatibility with existing or future systems or programs; and

(ii) Any known cost, schedule, and capability or performance constraints.

(3) *Cost.* Set forth the established cost goals for the acquisition and the rationale supporting them, and discuss related cost concepts to be employed, including, as appropriate, the following items:

(i) *Life-cycle cost.* Discuss how life-cycle cost will be considered. If it is not used, explain why. If appropriate, discuss the cost model used to develop life-cycle-cost estimates.

(ii) *Design-to-cost.* Describe the design-to-cost objective(s) and underlying assumptions, including the

rationale for quantity, learning-curve, and economic adjustment factors. Describe how objectives are to be applied, tracked, and enforced. Indicate specific related solicitation and contractual requirements to be imposed.

(iii) *Application of should-cost.* Describe the application of should-cost analysis to the acquisition (see 15.407-4).

(4) *Capability or performance.* Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired and state how they are related to the need.

(5) *Delivery or performance-period requirements.* Describe the basis for establishing delivery or performance-period requirements (see Subpart 11.4). Explain and provide reasons for any urgency if it results in concurrency of development and production or constitutes justification for not providing for full and open competition.

(6) *Trade-offs.* Discuss the expected consequences of trade-offs among the various cost, capability or performance, and schedule goals.

(7) *Risks.* Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

(8) *Acquisition streamlining.* If specifically designated by the requiring agency as a program subject to acquisition streamlining, discuss plans and procedures to—

(i) Encourage industry participation by using draft solicitations, presolicitation conferences, and other means of stimulating industry involvement during design and development in recommending the most appropriate application and tailoring of contract requirements;

(ii) Select and tailor only the necessary and cost-effective requirements; and

(iii) State the timeframe for identifying which of those specifications and standards, originally provided for guidance only, shall become mandatory.

(b) *Plan of action*—(1) *Sources.* Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need. Consider required sources of supplies or services (see Part 8). Include consideration of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19), and the impact of any bundling that might affect their participation in the acquisition (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 644(e)). Address the extent and results of the market research and indicate their impact on the various elements of the plan (see Part 10).

(2) *Competition.* (i) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the authority in 6.302, discuss the basis for the

application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

(ii) Identify the major components or subsystems. Discuss component breakout plans relative to these major components or subsystems. Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for these components or subsystems.

(iii) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for spares and repair parts. Identify the key logistic milestones, such as technical data delivery schedules and acquisition method coding conferences, that affect competition.

(iv) When effective subcontract competition is both feasible and desirable, describe how such subcontract competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them.

(3) *Source-selection procedures.* Discuss the source-selection procedures for the acquisition, including the timing for submission and evaluation of proposals, and the relationship of evaluation factors to the attainment of the acquisition objectives (see Subpart 15.3).

(4) *Contracting considerations.* For each contract contemplated, discuss contract type selection (see Part 16); use of multiyear contracting, options, or other special contracting methods (see Part 17); any special clauses, special solicitation provisions, or FAR deviations required (see Subpart 1.4); whether sealed bidding or negotiation will be used and why; whether equipment will be acquired by lease or purchase (see Subpart 7.4) and why; and any other contracting considerations.

(5) *Budgeting and funding.* Include budget estimates, explain how they were derived, and discuss the schedule for obtaining adequate funds at the time they are required (see Subpart 32.7).

(6) *Product or service descriptions.* Explain the choice of product or service description types (including performance-based contracting descriptions) to be used in the acquisition.

(7) *Priorities, allocations, and allotments.* When urgency of the requirement dictates a particularly short delivery or performance schedule, certain priorities may apply. If so, specify the method for obtaining and using priorities, allocations, and allotments, and the reasons for them (see Subpart 11.6).

(8) *Contractor versus Government performance.* Address the consideration given to OMB Circular No. A-76 (see Subpart 7.3).

(9) *Inherently governmental functions.* Address the consideration given to OFPP Policy Letter 92-1 (see Subpart 7.5).

(10) *Management information requirements.* Discuss, as appropriate, what management system will be used by the Government to monitor the contractor's effort.

(11) *Make or buy.* Discuss any consideration given to make-or-buy programs (see 15.407-2).

(12) *Test and evaluation.* To the extent applicable, describe the test program of the contractor and the Government. Describe the test program for each major phase of a major system acquisition. If concurrency is planned, discuss the extent of testing to be accomplished before production release.

(13) *Logistics considerations.* Describe—

(i) The assumptions determining contractor or agency support, both initially and over the life of the acquisition, including consideration of contractor or agency maintenance and servicing (see Subpart 7.3) and distribution of commercial items;

(ii) The reliability, maintainability, and quality assurance requirements, including any planned use of warranties (see Part 46);

(iii) The requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data (see Part 27); and

(iv) Standardization concepts, including the necessity to designate, in accordance with agency procedures, technical equipment as "standard" so that future purchases of the equipment can be made from the same manufacturing source.

(14) *Government-furnished property.* Indicate any property to be furnished to contractors, including material and facilities, and discuss any associated considerations, such as its availability or the schedule for its acquisition (see Part 45).

(15) *Government-furnished information.* Discuss any Government information, such as manuals, drawings, and test data, to be provided to prospective offerors and contractors.

(16) *Environmental and energy conservation objectives.* Discuss all applicable environmental and energy conservation objectives associated with the acquisition (see Part 23), the applicability of an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement (see 40 CFR 1502), the proposed resolution of environmental issues, and any environmentally-related requirements to be included in solicitations and contracts.

(17) *Security considerations.* For acquisitions dealing with classified matters, discuss how adequate security will be established, maintained, and monitored (see Subpart 4.4).

(18) *Contract administration.* Describe how the contract will be administered. In contracts for services, include how inspection and acceptance corresponding to the work statement's performance criteria will be enforced.



(19) *Other considerations.* Discuss, as applicable, standardization concepts, the industrial readiness program, the Defense Production Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, foreign sales implications, and any other matters germane to the plan not covered elsewhere.

(20) *Milestones for the acquisition cycle.* Address the following steps and any others appropriate:

- Acquisition plan approval.
- Statement of work.
- Specifications.
- Data requirements.
- Completion of acquisition-package preparation.
- Purchase request.

Justification and approval for other than full and open competition where applicable and/or any required D&F approval.

- Issuance of synopsis.
- Issuance of solicitation.
- Evaluation of proposals, audits, and field reports.
- Beginning and completion of negotiations.
- Contract preparation, review, and clearance.
- Contract award.

(21) *Identification of participants in acquisition plan preparation.* List the individuals who participated in preparing the acquisition plan, giving contact information for each.

**7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.**

(a) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see Part 34) development contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals to incorporate in the design of a major system—

(1) Items which are currently available within the supply system of the agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source; and

(2) Items which the Government will be able to acquire competitively in the future if they are likely to be needed in substantial quantities during the system's service life.

(b) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see Part 34) production contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals identifying opportunities to assure that the Government will be able to obtain, on a competitive basis, items acquired in connection with the system that are likely to be acquired in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to such requirements may include the following:

(1) Proposals to provide the Government the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive future acquisitions, together with the cost to the Government, if any, of acquiring such technical data and the right to use such data.

(2) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for competitive future acquisitions.

(c) In determining whether to apply paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, planners shall consider the purposes for which the system is being acquired and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the contracting officer shall consider them in evaluating competing offers. In noncompetitive awards, the factors in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, may be considered by the contracting officer as objectives in negotiating the contract.

**7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving bundling of contract requirements.**

(a) Bundling may provide substantial benefits to the Government. However, because of the potential impact on small business participation, the head of the agency must conduct market research to determine whether bundling is necessary and justified (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)). Market research may indicate that bundling is necessary and justified if an agency would derive measurably substantial benefits (see 10.001(a)(2)(iv) and (a)(3)(vi)).

(b) Measurably substantial benefits may include, individually or in any combination or aggregate, cost savings or price reduction, quality improvements that will save time or improve or enhance performance or efficiency, reduction in acquisition cycle times, better terms and conditions, and any other benefits. The agency must quantify the identified benefits and explain how their impact would be measurably substantial. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the agency may determine bundling to be necessary and justified if, as compared to the benefits that it would derive from contracting to meet those requirements if not bundled, it would derive measurably substantial benefits equivalent to—

(1) Ten percent of the estimated contract value (including options) if the value is \$75 million or less; or

(2) Five percent of the estimated contract value (including options) if the value exceeds \$75 million.

(c) Without power of delegation, the service acquisition executive for the military departments, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics for the defense agencies, or the Deputy Secretary or equivalent

[The next page is 7-5.]



for the civilian agencies may determine that bundling is necessary and justified when—

(1) The expected benefits do not meet the thresholds in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section but are critical to the agency's mission success; and

(2) The acquisition strategy provides for maximum practicable participation by small business concerns.

(d) Reduction of administrative or personnel costs alone is not sufficient justification for bundling unless the cost savings are expected to be at least 10 percent of the estimated contract value (including options) of the bundled requirements.

(e) Substantial bundling is any bundling that results in a contract with an average annual value of \$10 million or more. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves substantial bundling, the acquisition strategy must—

(1) Identify the specific benefits anticipated to be derived from bundling;

(2) Include an assessment of the specific impediments to participation by small business concerns as contractors that result from bundling;

(3) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as contractors, including provisions that encourage small business teaming;

(4) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier under the contract or contracts that may be awarded to meet the requirements; and

(5) Include a specific determination that the anticipated benefits of the proposed bundled contract justify its use.

(f) The contracting officer must justify bundling in acquisition strategy documentation.

(g) In assessing whether cost savings would be achieved through bundling, the contracting officer must consider the cost that has been charged or, where data is available, could be charged by small business concerns for the same or similar work.

(h) The requirements of this section do not apply to bundled contracts that are awarded in accordance with OMB Circular A-76 if a cost comparison has been performed under OMB Circular A-76 procedures. However, agencies must comply with the requirements of this section if they have not been met under A-76 procedures.

### Subpart 7.2—Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities

#### 7.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for gathering information from offerors to assist the Government in planning the most advantageous quantities in which supplies should be purchased.

#### 7.201 [Reserved]

#### 7.202 Policy.

(a) Agencies are required by 10 U.S.C. 2384(a) and 41 U.S.C. 253f to procure supplies in such quantity as—

(1) Will result in the total cost and unit cost most advantageous to the Government, where practicable; and

(2) Does not exceed the quantity reasonably expected to be required by the agency.

(b) Each solicitation for a contract for supplies is required, if practicable, to include a provision inviting each offeror responding to the solicitation—

(1) To state an opinion on whether the quantity of the supplies proposed to be acquired is economically advantageous to the Government; and

(2) If applicable, to recommend a quantity or quantities which would be more economically advantageous to the Government. Each such recommendation is required to include a quotation of the total price and the unit price for supplies procured in each recommended quantity.

#### 7.203 Solicitation provision.

Contracting officers shall insert the provision at 52.207-4, Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies, in solicitations for supplies. The provision need not be inserted if the solicitation is for a contract under the General Services Administration's multiple award schedule contract program, or if the contracting officer determines that—

(a) The Government already has the data;

(b) The data is otherwise readily available; or

(c) It is impracticable for the Government to vary its future requirements.

#### 7.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) Contracting officers are responsible for transmitting offeror responses to the solicitation provision at 52.207-4 to appropriate inventory management/requirements development activities in accordance with agency procedures. The economic purchase quantity data so obtained are intended to assist inventory managers in establishing and evaluating economic order quantities for supplies under their cognizance.

(b) In recognition of the fact that economic purchase quantity data furnished by offerors are only one of many data inputs required for determining the most economical order quantities, contracting officers should generally take no action to revise quantities to be acquired in connection with the instant procurement. However, if a significant price variation is evident from offeror responses, and the potential for significant savings is apparent, the contracting officer shall consult with the cognizant inventory manager or requirements development activity before proceeding with an award or negotiations. If this consultation discloses that the Government should be ordering an item of supply in different quantities and the inventory manager/requirements

development activity concurs, the solicitation for the item should be amended or canceled and a new requisition should be obtained.

### Subpart 7.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

#### 7.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for use in acquisitions of commercial or industrial products and services subject to—

- (a) OMB Circular No. A-76 (Revised) (the Circular), Performance of Commercial Activities; and
- (b) The Supplement to OMB Circular No. A-76.

#### 7.301 Policy.

The Circular provides that it is the policy of the Government to (a) rely generally on private commercial sources for supplies and services, if certain criteria are met, while recognizing that some functions are inherently Governmental and must be performed by Government personnel, and (b) give appropriate consideration to relative cost in deciding between Government performance and performance under contract. In comparing the costs of Government and contractor performance, the Circular provides that agencies shall base the contractor's cost of performance on firm offers.

#### 7.302 General.

The Circular and the Supplement—

(a) Prescribe the overall policies and detailed procedures required of all agencies in making cost comparisons between contractor and Government performance. In making cost comparisons, agencies shall—

- (1) Prepare an estimate of the cost of Government performance based on the same work statement and level of performance as apply to offerors; and
- (2) Compare the total cost of Government performance to the total cost of contracting with the potentially successful offeror.

(b) Provide that solicitations and synopses of the solicitations issued to obtain offers for comparison purposes shall state that they will not result in a contract if Government performance is determined to be more advantageous (see the solicitation provisions at 52.207-1 and 52.207-2);

(c) Provide that each cost comparison shall be reviewed by an activity independent of the activity which prepared the cost analysis to ensure conformance with the instructions in the Supplement; and

(d) Provide that, ordinarily, agencies should not incur the delay and expense of conducting cost comparison studies when the full-time equivalent Government employees involved are fewer than those specified in law, the Circular,

and implementing agency guidance. Cost comparisons may be conducted in these instances if there is reason to believe that commercial prices are unreasonable.

#### 7.303 Determining availability of private commercial sources.

(a) During acquisition planning reviews, contracting officers shall assist in identifying private commercial sources.

(b) In making all reasonable efforts to identify such sources, the contracting officer shall assist in—

(1) Synopsizing the requirement in the Commerce Business Daily until a reasonable number of potential sources are identified. If necessary, synopsis shall be submitted up to three times in a 90-day period with a minimum of 30 days between notices (but, when necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this notification may be limited to a total of two notices in a 30-day period with a minimum of 15 days between them); and

(2) Requesting assistance from the Small Business Administration, the Department of Commerce, and the General Services Administration.

(3) If sufficient sources are not identified through synopses or from subparagraph (b)(2) of this section, a finding that no commercial source is available may be made and the cost comparison canceled.

#### 7.304 Procedures.

(a) *Work statement.* When private commercial sources are available and a cost comparison is required, the Government's functional managers responsible for the comparison or another group shall prepare a comprehensive performance work statement. The work statement must—

(1) Accurately reflect the actual Government requirement, stating adequately what is to be done without prescribing how it is to be done;

(2) Include performance standards that can be used to ensure a comparable level of performance for both Government and contractor and a common basis for evaluation; and

(3) Be reviewed by the contracting officer to ensure that it is adequate and appropriate to serve as a basis for solicitation and award.

(b) *Cost estimate.* The agency personnel who develop the cost estimate for Government performance—

(1) Enter on a cost comparison form (see Part IV of the Supplement) the cost estimate and the other elements required to accomplish a cost comparison;

(2) Review the estimate for completeness and accuracy and have the estimate audited; and

(3) Submit to the contracting officer the completed form and all necessary detailed supporting data in a sealed, dated envelope, or electronic equivalent, not later than the

# FAC 97-15 DECEMBER 27, 1999

## PART 10—MARKET RESEARCH

*Sec.*

- 10.000 Scope of part.
- 10.001 Policy.
- 10.002 Procedures.

### 10.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for conducting market research to arrive at the most suitable approach to acquiring, distributing, and supporting supplies and services. This part implements requirements of 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1), 41 U.S.C. 264b, and 10 U.S.C. 2377.

### 10.001 Policy.

(a) Agencies must—

(1) Ensure that legitimate needs are identified and trade-offs evaluated to acquire items that meet those needs;

(2) Conduct market research appropriate to the circumstances—

(i) Before developing new requirements documents for an acquisition by that agency;

(ii) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions with an estimated value in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold;

(iii) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions with an estimated value less than the simplified acquisition threshold when adequate information is not available and the circumstances justify its cost; and

(iv) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions that could lead to a bundled contract (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)(A)); and

(3) Use the results of market research to—

(i) Determine if sources capable of satisfying the agency's requirements exist;

(ii) Determine if commercial items or, to the extent commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items are available that—

(A) Meet the agency's requirements;

(B) Could be modified to meet the agency's requirements; or

(C) Could meet the agency's requirements if those requirements were modified to a reasonable extent;

(iii) Determine the extent to which commercial items or nondevelopmental items could be incorporated at the component level;

(iv) Determine the practices of firms engaged in producing, distributing, and supporting commercial items, such as terms for warranties, buyer financing, maintenance and packaging, and marking;

(v) Ensure maximum practicable use of recovered materials (see Subpart 23.4) and promote energy conservation and efficiency; and

(vi) Determine whether bundling is necessary and justified (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)(A)).

(b) When conducting market research, agencies should not request potential sources to submit more than the minimum information necessary.

(c) If an agency contemplates awarding a bundled contract, the agency should—

(1) When performing market research, consult with the local Small Business Administration procurement center representative (PCR) or if a PCR is not assigned to the procuring activity, the SBA Office of Government Contracting Area Office serving the area in which the procuring activity is located; and

(2) At least 30 days before release of the solicitation, notify any affected incumbent small business concerns of—

(i) The Government's intention to bundle the requirement; and

(ii) How the concerns may contact the appropriate Small Business Administration representative.

### 10.002 Procedures.

(a) Acquisitions begin with a description of the Government's needs stated in terms sufficient to allow conduct of market research.

(b) Market research is then conducted to determine if commercial items or nondevelopmental items are available to meet the Government's needs or could be modified to meet the Government's needs.

(1) The extent of market research will vary, depending on such factors as urgency, estimated dollar value, complexity, and past experience. Market research involves obtaining information specific to the item being acquired and should include—

(i) Whether the Government's needs can be met by—

(A) Items of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace;

(B) Items of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace with modifications; or

(C) Items used exclusively for governmental purposes;

(ii) Customary practices regarding customizing, modifying or tailoring of items to meet customer needs and associated costs;

(iii) Customary practices, including warranty, buyer financing, discounts, etc., under which commercial sales of the products are made;

(iv) The requirements of any laws and regulations unique to the item being acquired;

(v) The availability of items that contain recovered materials and items that are energy efficient;

(vi) The distribution and support capabilities of potential suppliers, including alternative arrangements and cost estimates; and

(vii) Size and status of potential sources (see Part 19).

(2) Techniques for conducting market research may include any or all of the following:

(i) Contacting knowledgeable individuals in Government and industry regarding market capabilities to meet requirements.

(ii) Reviewing the results of recent market research undertaken to meet similar or identical requirements.

(iii) Publishing formal requests for information in appropriate technical or scientific journals or business publications.

(iv) Querying Government data bases that provide information relevant to agency acquisitions.

(v) Participating in interactive, on-line communication among industry, acquisition personnel, and customers.

(vi) Obtaining source lists of similar items from other contracting activities or agencies, trade associations or other sources.

(vii) Reviewing catalogs and other generally available product literature published by manufacturers, distributors, and dealers or available on-line.

(viii) Conducting interchange meetings or holding presolicitation conferences to involve potential offerors early in the acquisition process.

(c) If market research indicates commercial or nondevelopmental items might not be available to satisfy agency needs, agencies shall reevaluate the need in accordance with 10.001(a)(3)(ii) and determine whether the need can be restated to permit commercial or nondevelopmental items to satisfy the agency's needs.

(d)(1) If market research establishes that the Government's need may be met by a type of item or service customarily available in the commercial marketplace that would meet the definition of a commercial item at Subpart 2.1, the contracting officer shall solicit and award any resultant contract using the policies and procedures in Part 12.

(2) If market research establishes that the Government's need cannot be met by a type of item or service customarily available in the marketplace, Part 12 shall not be used. When publication of the notice at 5.201 is required, the contracting officer shall include a notice to prospective offerors that the Government does not intend to use Part 12 for the acquisition (see 5.207(e)(4)).

(e) Agencies should document the results of market research in a manner appropriate to the size and complexity of the acquisition.

\* \* \* \* \*

support record in a specified environment. Use of market acceptance is inappropriate when new or evolving items may meet the agency's needs.

(c) In developing criteria for demonstrating that an item has achieved commercial market acceptance, the contracting officer shall ensure the criteria in the solicitation—

(1) Reflect the minimum need of the agency and are reasonably related to the demonstration of an item's acceptability to meet the agency's minimum need;

(2) Relate to an item's performance and intended use, not an offeror's capability;

(3) Are supported by market research;

(4) Include consideration of items supplied satisfactorily under recent or current Government contracts, for the same or similar items; and

(5) Consider the entire relevant commercial market, including small business concerns.

(d) Commercial market acceptance shall not be used as a sole criterion to evaluate whether an item meets the Government's requirements.

(e) When commercial market acceptance is used, the contracting officer shall document the file to—

(1) Describe the circumstances justifying the use of commercial market acceptance criteria; and

(2) Support the specific criteria being used.

#### **11.104 Use of brand name or equal purchase descriptions.**

(a) While the use of performance specifications is preferred to encourage offerors to propose innovative solutions, the use of brand name or equal purchase descriptions may be advantageous under certain circumstances.

(b) Brand name or equal purchase descriptions must include, in addition to the brand name, a general description of those salient physical, functional, or performance characteristics of the brand name item that an "equal" item must meet to be acceptable for award. Use brand name or equal descriptions when the salient characteristics are firm requirements.

#### **11.105 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.**

Agency requirements shall not be written so as to require a particular brand name, product, or a feature of a product, peculiar to one manufacturer, thereby precluding consideration of a product manufactured by another company, unless—

(a) The particular brand name, product, or feature is essential to the Government's requirements, and market research indicates other companies' similar products, or products lacking the particular feature, do not meet, or cannot be modified to meet, the agency's needs;

(b) The authority to contract without providing for full and open competition is supported by the required justifications and approvals (see 6.302-1); and

(c) The basis for not providing for maximum practicable competition is documented in the file when the acquisition is awarded using simplified acquisition procedures.

#### **11.106 Purchase descriptions for service contracts.**

In drafting purchase descriptions for service contracts, agency requiring activities shall ensure that inherently governmental functions (see Subpart 7.5) are not assigned to a contractor. These purchase descriptions shall—

(a) Reserve final determination for Government officials;

(b) Require proper identification of contractor personnel who attend meetings, answer Government telephones, or work in situations where their actions could be construed as acts of Government officials unless, in the judgment of the agency, no harm can come from failing to identify themselves; and

(c) Require suitable marking of all documents or reports produced by contractors.

#### **11.107 Solicitation provision.**

(a) Insert the provision at 52.211-6, Brand Name or Equal, when brand name or equal purchase descriptions are included in a solicitation.

(b) Insert the provision at 52.211-7, Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards, in solicitations that use Government-unique standards when the agency uses the transaction-based reporting method to report its use of voluntary consensus standards to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (see OMB Circular A-119, "Federal Participation in the Development and Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities"). Use of the provision is optional for agencies that report their use of voluntary consensus standards to the National Institute of Standards and Technology using the categorical reporting method. Agencies that manage their specifications on a contract-by-contract basis use the transaction-based method of reporting. Agencies that manage their specifications centrally use the categorical method of reporting. Agency regulations regarding specification management describe which method is used.

### **Subpart 11.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents**

#### **11.201 Identification and availability of specifications.**

(a) Solicitations citing requirements documents listed in the General Services Administration (GSA) Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS), or other agency index shall identify each document's approval date and the dates of any applicable amendments and revisions. Do not use general identification

references, such as "the issue in effect on the date of the solicitation." Contracting offices will not normally furnish these cited documents with the solicitation, except when—

(1) The requirements document must be furnished with the solicitation to enable prospective contractors to make a competent evaluation of the solicitation;

(2) In the judgment of the contracting officer, it would be impracticable for prospective contractors to obtain the documents in reasonable time to respond to the solicitation; or

(3) A prospective contractor requests a copy of a Government promulgated requirements document.

(b) Contracting offices shall clearly identify in the solicitation any pertinent documents not listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions or DoDISS. Such documents shall be furnished with the solicitation or specific instructions shall be furnished for obtaining or examining such documents.

(c) When documents refer to other documents, such references shall—

(1) Be restricted to documents, or appropriate portions of documents, that apply in the acquisition;

(2) Cite the extent of their applicability;

(3) Not conflict with other documents and provisions of the solicitation; and

(4) Identify all applicable first tier references.

(d)(1) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, may be purchased from the—

General Services Administration  
 Federal Supply Service  
 Specifications Section  
 Suite 8100  
 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW  
 Washington, DC 20407  
 Telephone (202) 619-8925.

(2) The DoDISS may be obtained from the—

(i) ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.mil>; or

(ii) Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)  
 Building 4, Section D  
 700 Robbins Avenue  
 Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
 Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179  
 Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(e) Agencies may purchase some nongovernment standards, including voluntary consensus standards, from the National Technical Information Service's Fedworld Information Network. Agencies may also obtain non-

government standards from the standards developing organization responsible for the preparation, publication, or maintenance of the standard, or from an authorized document reseller. The National Institute of Standards and Technology can assist agencies in identifying sources for, and content of, nongovernment standards. DoD activities may obtain from the DoDSSP those nongovernment standards, including voluntary consensus standards, adopted for use by defense activities.

**11.202 Maintenance of standardization documents.**

(a) Recommendations for changes to standardization documents listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions should be submitted to the—

General Services Administration  
 Federal Supply Service  
 Office of Acquisition  
 Washington, DC 20406.

Agencies shall submit recommendations for changes to standardization documents listed in the DoDISS to the cognizant preparing activity.

(b) When an agency cites an existing standardization document but modifies it to meet its needs, the agency shall follow the guidance in Federal Standardization Manual and, for Defense components, DoD 4120.3-M, Defense Standardization Program Policies and Procedures.

**11.203 Customer satisfaction.**

Acquisition organizations shall communicate with customers to determine how well the requirements document reflects the customer's needs and to obtain suggestions for corrective actions. Whenever practicable, the agency may provide affected industry an opportunity to comment on the requirements documents.

**11.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.211-1, Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, in solicitations that cite specifications listed in the Index that are not furnished with the solicitation.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.211-2, Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L, in solicitations that cite specifications listed in the DoDISS or DoD 5010.12-L that are not furnished with the solicitation.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.211-3, Availability



(a) A requirement that the supplies be shipped transportation or postage prepaid.

(b) A requirement that invoices be submitted directly to the finance or other office designated in the order, or in the case of unpriced purchase orders, to the contracting officer (see 13.302-2(c)).

(c) The following statement on the consignee's copy:

Consignee's Notification to Purchasing Activity of  
Nonreceipt, Damage, or Nonconformance

The consignee shall notify the purchasing office promptly after the specified date of delivery of supplies not received, damaged in transit, or not conforming to specifications of the purchase order. Unless extenuating circumstances exist, the notification should be made not later than 60 days after the specified date of delivery.

**13.404 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedure, in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 13.402 are applicable and it is intended that the fast payment procedure be used in the contract (in the case of BPAs, the contracting officer may elect to insert the clause either in the BPA or in orders under the BPA).

**Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items**

**13.500 General.**

(a) This subpart authorizes, as a test program, use of simplified procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services in amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$5,000,000, including options, if the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the supplies or services sought, and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items. Under this test program, contracting officers may use any simplified acquisition procedure in this part, subject to any specific dollar limitation applicable to the particular procedure. The purpose of this test program is to vest contracting officers with additional procedural discretion and flexibility, so that commercial item acquisitions in this dollar range may be solicited, offered, evaluated, and awarded in a simplified manner that maximizes efficiency and economy and minimizes burden and administrative costs for both the Government and industry (10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 2305 and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) and 253a and 253b).

(b) For the period of this test, contracting activities must employ the simplified procedures authorized by the test to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) When acquiring commercial items using the procedures in this part, the requirements of Part 12 apply subject to the order of precedence provided at 12.102(c). This includes use of the provisions and clauses in Subpart 12.3.

(d) The authority to issue solicitations under this subpart expires on January 1, 2002. Contracting officers may award contracts after the expiration of this authority for solicitations issued before the expiration of the authority.

**13.501 Special documentation requirements.**

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* (1) Acquisitions conducted under simplified acquisition procedures are exempt from the requirements in Part 6. However, contracting officers must—

(i) Conduct sole source acquisitions, as defined in 6.003, under this subpart only if the need to do so is justified in writing and approved at the levels specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(ii) Prepare sole source justifications using the format at 6.303-2, modified to reflect an acquisition under the authority of the test program for commercial items (section 4202 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996).

(2) Justifications and approvals are required under this subpart only for sole source acquisitions.

(i) For a proposed contract exceeding \$100,000, but not exceeding \$500,000, the contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(ii) For a proposed contract exceeding \$500,000, the competition advocate for the procuring activity, designated pursuant to 6.501, or an official described in 6.304(a)(3) or (a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable.

(b) *Contract file documentation.* The contract file must include—

(1) A brief written description of the procedures used in awarding the contract, including the fact that the test procedures in FAR Subpart 13.5 were used;

(2) The number of offers received;

(3) An explanation, tailored to the size and complexity of the acquisition, of the basis for the contract award decision; and

(4) Any justification approved under paragraph (a) of this section.

\* \* \* \* \*



(2) Use the basic clause with its Alternate I if the possibility exists that the contracting officer may waive the requirement for furnishing descriptive literature for a bidder offering a previously supplied product that meets specification requirements of the current solicitation.

(3) See 14.202-5(e)(2) regarding waiving the requirement for all bidders.

(q) Insert the provision at 52.214-22, Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards, in invitations for bids if the contracting officer determines that multiple awards might be made if doing so is economically advantageous to the Government.

(r) Insert the provision at 52.214-23, Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding.

(s) Insert the provision at 52.214-24, Multiple Technical Proposals, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding if the contracting officer permits the submission of multiple technical proposals.

(t) Insert the provision at 52.214-25, Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids issued under step two of two-step sealed bidding.

(u) Insert the provision at 52.214-30, Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(v) Insert the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids, in solicitations if facsimile bids are authorized (see 14.202-7).

(w) Insert the provision at 52.214-34, Submission of Offers in the English Language, in solicitations subject to the Trade Agreements Act or the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act (see 25.408(d)). It may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

(x) Insert the provision at 52.214-35, Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency, in solicitations subject to the Trade Agreements Act or the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act (see 25.408(d)). It may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

#### 14.201-7 Contract clauses.

(a) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-26, Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold at 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(b)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-27, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount

is expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at 15.403-4(a)(1).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(c)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-28, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at 15.403-4(a)(1).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(d) When contracting by sealed bidding the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-29, Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts to which the uniform contract format applies.

#### 14.201-8 Price related factors.

The factors set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this subsection may be applicable in evaluation of bids for award and shall be included in the solicitation when applicable. (See 14.201-5(c).)

(a) Foreseeable costs or delays to the Government resulting from such factors as differences in inspection, locations of supplies, and transportation. If bids are on an f.o.b. origin basis (see 47.303 and 47.305), transportation costs to the designated points shall be considered in determining the lowest cost to the Government.

(b) Changes made, or requested by the bidder, in any of the provisions of the invitation for bids, if the change does not constitute a ground for rejection under 14.404.

(c) Advantages or disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (see 14.201-6(q)). The contracting officer shall assume, for the purpose of making multiple awards, that \$500 would be the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under a solicitation. Individual awards shall be for the items or combinations of items that result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the assumed administrative costs.

(d) Federal, state, and local taxes (see Part 29).

(e) Origin of supplies, and, if foreign, the application of the Buy American Act or any other prohibition on foreign purchases (see Part 25).

**14.201-9 Simplified contract format.**

*Policy.* For firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment acquisitions of supplies and services, the contracting officer may use the simplified contract format in lieu of the uniform contract format (see 14.201-1). The contracting officer has flexibility in preparation and organization of the simplified contract format. However, the following format should be used to the maximum practical extent:

(a) *Solicitation/contract form.* Standard Form (SF) 1447, Solicitation/Contract, shall be used as the first page of the solicitation.

(b) *Contract schedule.* Include the following for each contract line item:

- (1) Contract line item number.
- (2) Description of supplies or services, or data sufficient to identify the requirement.
- (3) Quantity and unit of issue.
- (4) Unit price and amount.
- (5) Packaging and marking requirements.
- (6) Inspection and acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements.
- (7) Place of delivery, performance and delivery dates, period of performance, and f.o.b. point.
- (8) Other item-peculiar information as necessary (e.g., individual fund citations).

(c) *Clauses.* Include the clauses required by this regulation. Additional clauses shall be incorporated only when considered absolutely necessary to the particular acquisition.

(d) *List of documents and attachments.* Include if necessary.

(e) *Representations and instructions—*(1) *Representations and certifications.* Insert those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by offerors.

(2) *Instructions, conditions, and notices.* Include the solicitation provisions required by 14.201-6. Include any other information/instructions necessary to guide offerors.

(3) *Evaluation factors for award.* Insert all evaluation factors and any significant subfactors for award.

(4) Upon award, the contracting officer need not physically include the provisions in subparagraphs (e)(1), (2), and (3) of this subsection in the resulting contract, but shall retain them in the contract file. Award by acceptance of a bid on the award portion of SF 1447 incorporates the representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders in the resultant contract even though not physically attached.

**14.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.****14.202-1 Bidding time.**

(a) *Policy.* A reasonable time for prospective bidders to prepare and submit bids shall be allowed in all invitations, consistent with the needs of the Government. (For construction contracts, see 36.213-3(a).) A bidding time (i.e., the time between issuance of the solicitation and opening of bids) of at least 30 calendar days shall be provided, when synopsis is required by Subpart 5.2.

(b) *Factors to be considered.* Because of unduly limited bidding time, some potential sources may be precluded from bidding and others may be forced to include amounts for contingencies that, with additional time, could be eliminated. To avoid unduly restricting competition or paying higher-than-necessary prices, consideration shall be given to such factors as the following in establishing a reasonable bidding time:

- (1) Degree of urgency;
- (2) Complexity of requirement;
- (3) Anticipated extent of subcontracting;
- (4) Whether use was made of presolicitation notices;
- (5) Geographic distribution of bidders; and
- (6) Normal transmittal time for both invitations and bids.

**14.202-2 Telegraphic bids.**

(a) Telegraphic bids and mailgrams shall be authorized only when—

(1) The date for the opening of bids will not allow bidders sufficient time to submit bids in the prescribed format; or

(2) Prices are subject to frequent changes.

(b) If telegraphic bids are to be authorized, see 14.201-6(g). Unauthorized telegraphic bids shall not be considered (see 14.301(b)).

**14.202-3 Bid envelopes.**

(a) Postage or envelopes bearing “Postage and Fees Paid” indicia shall not be distributed with the invitation for bids or otherwise supplied to prospective bidders.

(b) To provide for ready identification and proper handling of bids, Optional Form 17, Offer Label, may be furnished with each bid set. The form may be obtained from the General Services Administration (see 53.107).

**14.202-4 Bid samples.**

(a) *Definition.* “Bid sample” means a sample to be furnished by a bidder to show the characteristics of the product offered in a bid.

(b) *Policy.* (1) Bidders shall not be required to furnish bid samples unless there are characteristics of the product that cannot be described adequately in the specification or purchase description.

PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

<p><i>Sec.</i></p> <p>15.000 Scope of part.</p> <p>15.001 Definitions.</p> <p>15.002 Types of negotiated acquisition.</p> <p><b>Subpart 15.1—Source Selection Processes and Techniques</b></p> <p>15.100 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>15.101 Best value continuum.</p> <p>15.101-1 Tradeoff process.</p> <p>15.101-2 Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process.</p> <p>15.102 Oral presentations.</p> <p><b>Subpart 15.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information</b></p> <p>15.200 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>15.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.</p> <p>15.202 Advisory multi-step process.</p> <p>15.203 Requests for proposals.</p> <p>15.204 Contract format.</p> <p>15.204-1 Uniform contract format. TABLE 15-1—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT</p> <p>15.204-2 Part I—The Schedule.</p> <p>15.204-3 Part II—Contract Clauses.</p> <p>15.204-4 Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments.</p> <p>15.204-5 Part IV—Representations and Instructions.</p> <p>15.205 Issuing solicitations.</p> <p>15.206 Amending the solicitation.</p> <p>15.207 Handling proposals and information.</p> <p>15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.</p> <p>15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.</p> <p>15.210 Forms.</p> <p><b>Subpart 15.3—Source Selection</b></p> <p>15.300 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>15.301 Definitions.</p> <p>15.302 Source selection objective.</p> <p>15.303 Responsibilities.</p> <p>15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.</p> <p>15.305 Proposal evaluation.</p> <p>15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.</p> <p>15.307 Proposal revisions.</p> <p>15.308 Source selection decision.</p> <p><b>Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing</b></p> <p>15.400 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>15.401</p>	<p>15.402 Pricing policy.</p> <p>15.403 Obtaining cost or pricing data.</p> <p>15.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).</p> <p>15.403-2 Other circumstances where cost or pricing data are not required.</p> <p>15.403-3 Requiring information other than cost or pricing data.</p> <p>15.403-4 Requiring cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).</p> <p>15.403-5 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.</p> <p>15.404 Proposal analysis.</p> <p>15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.</p> <p>15.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis.</p> <p>15.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.</p> <p>15.404-4 Profit.</p> <p>15.405 Price negotiation.</p> <p>15.406 Documentation.</p> <p>15.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.</p> <p>15.406-2 Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.</p> <p>15.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.</p> <p>15.407 Special cost or pricing areas.</p> <p>15.407-1 Defective cost or pricing data.</p> <p>15.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.</p> <p>15.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.</p> <p>15.407-4 Should-cost review.</p> <p>15.407-5 Estimating systems.</p> <p>15.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST OR PRICING DATA</p> <p><b>Subpart 15.5—Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes</b></p> <p>15.501 Definition.</p> <p>15.502 Applicability.</p> <p>15.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.</p> <p>15.504 Award to successful offeror.</p> <p>15.505 Preaward debriefing of offerors.</p> <p>15.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.</p> <p>15.507 Protests against award.</p> <p>15.508 Discovery of mistakes.</p> <p>15.509 Forms.</p> <p><b>Subpart 15.6—Unsolicited Proposals</b></p> <p>15.600 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>15.601 Definitions.</p> <p>15.602 Policy.</p> <p>15.603 General.</p> <p>15.604 Agency points of contact.</p> <p>15.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.</p>
--	--

- 15.606 Agency procedures.
- 15.606-1 Receipt and initial review.
- 15.606-2 Evaluation.
- 15.607 Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal.
- 15.608 Prohibitions.
- 15.609 Limited use of data.

**15.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures governing competitive and noncompetitive negotiated acquisitions. A contract awarded using other than sealed bidding procedures is a negotiated contract (see 14.101).

**15.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a contracting officer, as the result of negotiations.

**15.002 Types of negotiated acquisition.**

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* When contracting in a sole source environment, the request for proposals (RFP) should be tailored to remove unnecessary information and requirements; e.g., evaluation criteria and voluminous proposal preparation instructions.

(b) *Competitive acquisitions.* When contracting in a competitive environment, the procedures of this part are intended to minimize the complexity of the solicitation, the evaluation, and the source selection decision, while maintaining a process designed to foster an impartial and comprehensive evaluation of offerors’ proposals, leading to selection of the proposal representing the best value to the Government (see 2.101).

**Subpart 15.1—Source Selection Processes and Techniques**

**15.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart describes some of the acquisition processes and techniques that may be used to design competitive acquisition strategies suitable for the specific circumstances of the acquisition.

**15.101 Best value continuum.**

An agency can obtain best value in negotiated acquisitions by using any one or a combination of source selection approaches. In different types of acquisitions, the relative importance of cost or price may vary. For example, in

acquisitions where the requirement is clearly definable and the risk of unsuccessful contract performance is minimal, cost or price may play a dominant role in source selection. The less definitive the requirement, the more development work required, or the greater the performance risk, the more technical or past performance considerations may play a dominant role in source selection.

**15.101-1 Tradeoff process.**

(a) A tradeoff process is appropriate when it may be in the best interest of the Government to consider award to other than the lowest priced offeror or other than the highest technically rated offeror.

(b) When using a tradeoff process, the following apply:

(1) All evaluation factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance shall be clearly stated in the solicitation; and

(2) The solicitation shall state whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are significantly more important than, approximately equal to, or significantly less important than cost or price.

(c) This process permits tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest priced proposal. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost, and the rationale for tradeoffs must be documented in the file in accordance with 15.406.

**15.101-2 Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process.**

(a) The lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is appropriate when best value is expected to result from selection of the technically acceptable proposal with the lowest evaluated price.

(b) When using the lowest price technically acceptable process, the following apply:

(1) The evaluation factors and significant subfactors that establish the requirements of acceptability shall be set forth in the solicitation. Solicitations shall specify that award will be made on the basis of the lowest evaluated price of proposals meeting or exceeding the acceptability standards for non-cost factors. If the contracting officer documents the file pursuant to 15.304(c)(3)(iv), past performance need not be an evaluation factor in lowest price technically acceptable source selections. If the contracting officer elects to consider past performance as an evaluation factor, it shall be evaluated in accordance with 15.305. However, the comparative assessment in 15.305(a)(2)(i) does not apply. If the contracting officer determines that a small business’ past performance is not acceptable, the matter shall be referred to the Small Business Administration for a Certificate of Competency determination, in accor-

- (2) Management;
- (3) Technical;
- (4) Past performance; and
- (5) Cost or pricing data (see Table 15-2 of 15.408) or information other than cost or pricing data.

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award.* Identify all significant factors and any significant subfactors that will be considered in awarding the contract and their relative importance (see 15.304(d)). The contracting officer shall insert one of the phrases in 15.304(e).

**15.205 Issuing solicitations.**

(a) The contracting officer shall issue solicitations to potential sources in accordance with the policies and procedures in 5.102, 19.202-4, and Part 6.

(b) A master solicitation, as described in 14.203-3, may also be used for negotiated acquisitions.

**15.206 Amending the solicitation.**

(a) When, either before or after receipt of proposals, the Government changes its requirements or terms and conditions, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation.

(b) Amendments issued before the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all parties receiving the solicitation.

(c) Amendments issued after the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all offerors that have not been eliminated from the competition.

(d) If a proposal of interest to the Government involves a departure from the stated requirements, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation, provided this can be done without revealing to the other offerors the alternate solution proposed or any other information that is entitled to protection (see 15.207(b) and 15.306(e)).

(e) If, in the judgment of the contracting officer, based on market research or otherwise, an amendment proposed for issuance after offers have been received is so substantial as to exceed what prospective offerors reasonably could have anticipated, so that additional sources likely would have submitted offers had the substance of the amendment been known to them, the contracting officer shall cancel the original solicitation and issue a new one, regardless of the stage of the acquisition.

(f) Oral notices may be used when time is of the essence. The contracting officer shall document the contract file and formalize the notice with an amendment (see Subpart 4.5, Electronic Commerce in Contracting).

(g) At a minimum, the following information should be included in each amendment:

- (1) Name and address of issuing activity.
- (2) Solicitation number and date.
- (3) Amendment number and date.
- (4) Number of pages.

- (5) Description of the change being made.
- (6) Government point of contact and phone number (and electronic or facsimile address, if appropriate).
- (7) Revision to solicitation closing date, if applicable.

**15.207 Handling proposals and information.**

(a) Upon receipt at the location specified in the solicitation, proposals and information received in response to a request for information (RFI) shall be marked with the date and time of receipt and shall be transmitted to the designated officials.

(b) Proposals shall be safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure throughout the source selection process. (See 3.104 regarding the disclosure of source selection information (41 U.S.C. 423)). Information received in response to an RFI shall be safeguarded adequately from unauthorized disclosure.

(c) If any portion of a proposal received by the contracting officer electronically or by facsimile is unreadable, the contracting officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the unreadable portion of the proposal. The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the contracting officer after consultation with the offeror, and documented in the file. The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness under 15.208(a), provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the contracting officer.

**15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.**

(a) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any revisions, and modifications, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. Offerors may use any transmission method authorized by the solicitation (*i.e.*, regular mail, electronic commerce, or facsimile). If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposals are due.

(b)(1) Any proposal, modification, or revision, that is received at the designated Government office after the exact time specified for receipt of proposals is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the contracting officer determines that accepting the late proposal would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for

receipt of proposals and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of proposals; or

(iii) It was the only proposal received.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation closing date, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. The contracting officer must document the contract file when oral withdrawals are made. One copy of withdrawn proposals should be retained in the contract file (see 4.803(a)(10)). Extra copies of the withdrawn proposals may be destroyed or returned to the offeror at the offeror's request. Where practicable, electronically transmitted proposals that are withdrawn must be purged from primary and backup data storage systems after a copy is made for the file. Extremely bulky proposals must only be returned at the offeror's request and expense.

(f) The contracting officer must promptly notify any offeror if its proposal, modification, or revision was received late, and must inform the offeror whether its proposal will be considered, unless contract award is imminent and the notice prescribed in 15.503(b) would suffice.

(g) Late proposals and modifications that are not considered must be held unopened, unless opened for identification, until after award and then retained with other unsuccessful proposals.

(h) If available, the following must be included in the contracting office files for each late proposal, modification, revision, or withdrawal:

(1) The date and hour of receipt.

(2) A statement regarding whether the proposal was considered for award, with supporting rationale.

(3) The envelope, wrapper, or other evidence of date of receipt.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-1, Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition, in all competitive solicitations where the Government intends to award a contract without discussions.

(1) If the Government intends to make award after discussions with offerors within the competitive range, the contracting officer shall use the basic provision with its Alternate I.

(2) If the Government would be willing to accept alternate proposals, the contracting officer shall alter the basic clause to add a new paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records-Negotiation (10 U.S.C. 2313, 41 U.S.C. 254d, and OMB Circular No. A-133), in solicitations and contracts except those for—

(i) Acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) The acquisition of utility services at rates not exceeding those established to apply uniformly to the general public, plus any applicable reasonable connection charge; or

(iii) The acquisition of commercial items exempted under 15.403-1.

(2) For facilities acquisitions, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) For cost-reimbursement contracts with State and local Governments, educational institutions, and other non-profit organizations, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) When the examination of records by the Comptroller General is waived in accordance with 25.901, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(c) When issuing a solicitation for information or planning purposes, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-3, Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes, and clearly mark on the face of the solicitation that it is for information or planning purposes.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals, in solicitations if facsimile proposals are authorized (see 15.203(d)).

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-6, Place of Performance, in solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(g) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-7, Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation, in solicitations if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-8, Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format, in solicitations and contracts using the format at 15.204.

### 15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

When contracting by negotiation—



**15.210 Forms.**

Prescribed forms are not required to prepare solicitations described in this part. The following forms may be used at the discretion of the contracting officer:

(a) Standard Form 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, and Optional Form 308, Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition, may be used to issue RFPs and RFIs.

(b) Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, and Optional Form 309, Amendment of Solicitation, may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts.

(c) Optional Form 17, Offer Label, may be furnished with each request for proposal.

**Subpart 15.3—Source Selection****15.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for selection of a source or sources in competitive negotiated acquisitions.

**15.301 Definitions.**

“Deficiency,” as used in this subpart, is a material failure of a proposal to meet a Government requirement or a combination of significant weaknesses in a proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance to an unacceptable level.

“Weakness,” as used in this subpart, is a flaw in the proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance. A “significant weakness” in the proposal is a flaw that appreciably increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance.

**15.302 Source selection objective.**

The objective of source selection is to select the proposal that represents the best value.

**15.303 Responsibilities.**

(a) Agency heads are responsible for source selection. The contracting officer is designated as the source selection authority, unless the agency head appoints another individual for a particular acquisition or group of acquisitions.

(b) The source selection authority shall—

(1) Establish an evaluation team, tailored for the particular acquisition, that includes appropriate contracting, legal, logistics, technical, and other expertise to ensure a comprehensive evaluation of offers;

(2) Approve the source selection strategy or acquisition plan, if applicable, before solicitation release;

(3) Ensure consistency among the solicitation requirements, notices to offerors, proposal preparation instructions, evaluation factors and subfactors, solicitation provisions or contract clauses, and data requirements;

(4) Ensure that proposals are evaluated based solely on the factors and subfactors contained in the solicitation (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(3));

(5) Consider the recommendations of advisory boards or panels (if any); and

(6) Select the source or sources whose proposal is the best value to the Government (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4)(B) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(3)).

(c) The contracting officer shall—

(1) After release of a solicitation, serve as the focal point for inquiries from actual or prospective offerors;

(2) After receipt of proposals, control exchanges with offerors in accordance with 15.306; and

(3) Award the contract(s).

**15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.**

(a) The award decision is based on evaluation factors and significant subfactors that are tailored to the acquisition.

(b) Evaluation factors and significant subfactors must—

(1) Represent the key areas of importance and emphasis to be considered in the source selection decision; and

(2) Support meaningful comparison and discrimination between and among competing proposals.

(c) The evaluation factors and significant subfactors that apply to an acquisition and their relative importance, are within the broad discretion of agency acquisition officials, subject to the following requirements:

(1) Price or cost to the Government shall be evaluated in every source selection (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(ii) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(B)) (also see Part 36 for architect-engineer contracts);

(2) The quality of the product or service shall be addressed in every source selection through consideration of one or more non-cost evaluation factors such as past performance, compliance with solicitation requirements, technical excellence, management capability, personnel qualifications, and prior experience (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(i) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(A)); and

(3)(i) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section, past performance shall be evaluated in all source selections for negotiated competitive acquisitions expected to exceed \$1,000,000.

(ii) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section, past performance shall be evaluated in all source selections for negotiated competitive acquisitions issued on or after January 1, 1999, for acquisitions expected to exceed \$100,000. Agencies should develop phase-in schedules that meet or exceed this schedule.

(iii) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include a factor to evaluate past performance indicating the extent to which the offeror attained applicable

goals for small business participation under contracts that required subcontracting plans (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(G)(ii)).

(iv) Past performance need not be evaluated if the contracting officer documents the reason past performance is not an appropriate evaluation factor for the acquisition (OFPP Policy Letter 92-5).

(4) The extent of participation of small disadvantaged business concerns in performance of the contract shall be evaluated in unrestricted acquisitions expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) subject to certain limitations (see 19.201 and 19.1202).

(5) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include proposed small business subcontracting participation in the subcontracting plan as an evaluation factor (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(G)(i)).

(d) All factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance shall be stated clearly in the solicitation (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(2)(A)(i) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(b)(1)(A)) (see 15.204-5(c)). The rating method need not be disclosed in the solicitation. The general approach for evaluating past performance information shall be described.

(e) The solicitation shall also state, at a minimum, whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

- (1) Significantly more important than cost or price;
- (2) Approximately equal to cost or price; or
- (3) Significantly less important than cost or price (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(iii) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(C)).

### 15.305 Proposal evaluation.

(a) Proposal evaluation is an assessment of the proposal and the offeror's ability to perform the prospective contract successfully. An agency shall evaluate competitive proposals and then assess their relative qualities solely on the factors and subfactors specified in the solicitation. Evaluations may be conducted using any rating method or combination of methods, including color or adjectival ratings, numerical weights, and ordinal rankings. The relative strengths, deficiencies, significant weaknesses, and risks supporting proposal evaluation shall be documented in the contract file.

(1) *Cost or price evaluation.* Normally, competition establishes price reasonableness. Therefore, when contracting on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment basis, comparison of the proposed prices will usually satisfy the requirement to perform a price analysis, and a cost analysis need not be performed. In limited situations, a cost analysis (see 15.403-1(c)(1)(i)(B)) may be appropriate to establish reasonableness of the otherwise successful offeror's price. When contracting on a cost-reimbursement basis, evaluations shall include a cost

realism analysis to determine what the Government should realistically expect to pay for the proposed effort, the offeror's understanding of the work, and the offeror's ability to perform the contract. (See 37.115 for uncompensated overtime evaluation.) The contracting officer shall document the cost or price evaluation.

(2) *Past performance evaluation.* (i) Past performance information is one indicator of an offeror's ability to perform the contract successfully. The currency and relevance of the information, source of the information, context of the data, and general trends in contractor's performance shall be considered. This comparative assessment of past performance information is separate from the responsibility determination required under Subpart 9.1.

(ii) The solicitation shall describe the approach for evaluating past performance, including evaluating offerors with no relevant performance history, and shall provide offerors an opportunity to identify past or current contracts (including Federal, State, and local government and private) for efforts similar to the Government requirement. The solicitation shall also authorize offerors to provide information on problems encountered on the identified contracts and the offeror's corrective actions. The Government shall consider this information, as well as information obtained from any other sources, when evaluating the offeror's past performance. The source selection authority shall determine the relevance of similar past performance information.

(iii) The evaluation should take into account past performance information regarding predecessor companies, key personnel who have relevant experience, or subcontractors that will perform major or critical aspects of the requirement when such information is relevant to the instant acquisition.

(iv) In the case of an offeror without a record of relevant past performance or for whom information on past performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on past performance.

(v) The evaluation should include the past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns (see Subpart 19.7), monetary targets for SDB participation (see 19.1202), and notifications submitted under 19.1202-4(b).

(3) *Technical evaluation.* When tradeoffs are performed (see 15.101-1), the source selection records shall include—

(i) An assessment of each offeror's ability to accomplish the technical requirements; and

(ii) A summary, matrix, or quantitative ranking, along with appropriate supporting narrative, of each technical proposal using the evaluation factors.

(4) *Cost information.* Cost information may be provided to members of the technical evaluation team in accordance with agency procedures.

(5) *Small business subcontracting evaluation.* Structure solicitations to give offers from small business concerns the highest rating for the evaluation factors in 15.304(c)(3)(iii) and (c)(5).

(b) The source selection authority may reject all proposals received in response to a solicitation, if doing so is in the best interest of the Government.

(c) For restrictions on the use of support contractor personnel in proposal evaluation, see 37.203(d).

**15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.**

(a) *Clarifications and award without discussions.* (1) Clarifications are limited exchanges, between the Government and offerors, that may occur when award without discussions is contemplated.

(2) If award will be made without conducting discussions, offerors may be given the opportunity to clarify certain aspects of proposals (*e.g.*, the relevance of an offeror's past performance information and adverse past performance

[The next page is 15-11.]



profit or not, and any foreign business entity, *i.e.*, any entity located outside the United States, shall be included.

“Fair market price,” as used in this part, means a price based on reasonable costs under normal competitive conditions and not on lowest possible cost (see 19.202-6).

“HUBZone” means a historically underutilized business zone, which is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the SBA.

“Industry,” as used in this part, means all concerns primarily engaged in similar lines of activity, as listed and described in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual.

“Labor surplus area” means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR Part 654, Subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

“Labor surplus area concern” means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

“Nonmanufacturer rule” means that a contractor under a small business set-aside or 8(a) contract shall be a small business under the applicable size standard and shall provide either its own product or that of another domestic small business manufacturing or processing concern (see 13 CFR 121.406).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR Part 121 (see 19.102). Such a concern is “not dominant in its field of operation” when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

“Small disadvantaged business concern,” as used in this part (except for 52.212-3(c)(2) and 52.219-1(b)(2) for general statistical purposes and 52.212-3(c)(7)(ii), 52.219-22(b)(2), and 52.219-23(a) for joint ventures under the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns), means an offeror that represents, as part

of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to the acquisition; and either—

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business (SDB) concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or

(2) For a prime contractor, it has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a private certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since it submitted its application. In this case, a contractor must receive certification as an SDB by the SBA prior to contract award.

“Very small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Whose headquarters is located within the geographic area served by a designated SBA district; and

(2) Which, together with its affiliates, has no more than 15 employees and has average annual receipts that do not exceed \$1 million.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(a) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(b) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

## Subpart 19.1—Size Standards

### 19.101 Explanation of terms.

“Affiliates.” As used in this subpart, business concerns are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, or another concern controls or has the power to control both. In determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships; provided, that restraints imposed by a franchise agreement are not considered in determining whether the franchisor controls

or has the power to control the franchisee, if the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort, commensurate with ownership, and bears the risk of loss or failure. Any business entity may be found to be an affiliate, whether or not it is organized for profit or located inside the United States.

(a) *Nature of control.* Every business concern is considered as having one or more parties who directly or indirectly control or have the power to control it. Control may be affirmative or negative and it is immaterial whether it is exercised so long as the power to control exists.

(b) *Meaning of "party or parties."* The term "party" or "parties" includes, but is not limited to, two or more persons with an identity of interest such as members of the same family or persons with common investments in more than one concern. In determining who controls or has the power to control a concern, persons with an identity of interest may be treated as though they were one person.

(c) *Control through stock ownership.* (1) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, if the party controls or has the power to control 50 percent or more of the concern's voting stock.

(2) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, even though the party owns, controls, or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the concern's voting stock, if the block of stock the party owns, controls, or has the power to control is large, as compared with any other outstanding block of stock. If two or more parties each owns, controls, or has the power to control, less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, and such minority block is equal or substantially equal in size, and large as compared with any other block outstanding, there is a presumption that each such party controls or has the power to control such concern; however, such presumption may be rebutted by a showing that such control or power to control, in fact, does not exist.

(3) If a concern's voting stock is distributed other than as described above, its management (officers and directors) is deemed to be in control of such concern.

(d) *Stock options and convertible debentures.* Stock options and convertible debentures exercisable at the time or within a relatively short time after a size determination and agreements to merge in the future, are considered as having a present effect on the power to control the concern. Therefore, in making a size determination, such options, debentures, and agreements are treated as though the rights held thereunder had been exercised.

(e) *Voting trusts.* If the purpose of a voting trust, or similar agreement, is to separate voting power from beneficial ownership of voting stock for the purpose of shifting control of or the power to control a concern in order that such concern or another concern may qualify as a small business within the size regulations, such voting trust shall not be considered valid for this purpose regardless of whether it is

or is not valid within the appropriate jurisdiction. However, if a voting trust is entered into for a legitimate purpose other than that described above, and it is valid within the appropriate jurisdiction, it may be considered valid for the purpose of a size determination, provided such consideration is determined to be in the best interest of the small business program.

(f) *Control through common management.* A concern may be found as controlling or having the power to control another concern when one or more of the following circumstances are found to exist, and it is reasonable to conclude that under the circumstances, such concern is directing or influencing, or has the power to direct or influence, the operation of such other concern.

(1) *Interlocking management.* Officers, directors, employees, or principal stockholders of one concern serve as a working majority of the board of directors or officers of another concern.

(2) *Common facilities.* One concern shares common office space and/or employees and/or other facilities with another concern, particularly where such concerns are in the same or related industry or field of operation, or where such concerns were formerly affiliated.

(3) *Newly organized concern.* Former officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees of one concern organize a new concern in the same or a related industry or field operation, and serve as its officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees, and one concern is furnishing or will furnish the other concern with subcontracts, financial or technical assistance, and/or facilities, whether for a fee or otherwise.

(g) *Control through contractual relationships—(1) Definition of a joint venture for size determination purposes.* A joint venture for size determination purposes is an association of persons or concerns with interests in any degree or proportion by way of contract, express or implied, consorting to engage in and carry out a single specific business venture for joint profit, for which purpose they combine their efforts, property, money, skill, or knowledge, but not on a continuing or permanent basis for conducting business generally. A joint venture is viewed as a business entity in determining power to control its management.

(i) For bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture.

(ii) For other than bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture, if—

(A) A revenue-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds one-half the applicable size standard; or

(B) An employee-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds \$10 million.

(2) *Joint venture—acquisition and property sale assistance.* Concerns bidding on a particular acquisition or property sale as joint ventures are considered as affiliated and controlling or having the power to control each other with regard to performance of the contract. Moreover, an ostensible subcontractor which is to perform primary or vital requirements of a contract may have a controlling role such to be considered a joint venturer affiliated on the contract with the prime contractor. A joint venture affiliation finding is limited to particular contracts unless the SBA size determination finds general affiliation between the parties. The rules governing 8(a) Program joint ventures are described in 13 CFR 124.513.

(3) Where a concern is not considered as being an affiliate of a concern with which it is participating in a joint venture, it is necessary, nevertheless, in computing annual receipts, etc., for the purpose of applying size standards, to include such concern's share of the joint venture receipts (as distinguished from its share of the profits of such venture).

(4) *Franchise and license agreements.* If a concern operates or is to operate under a franchise (or a license) agreement, the following policy is applicable: In determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control and, therefore, is affiliated with the franchisee, the restraints imposed on a franchisee by its franchise agreement shall not be considered, provided that the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort and the risk of loss or failure, commensurate with ownership. Even though a franchisee may not be controlled by the franchisor by virtue of the contractual relationship between them, the franchisee may be controlled by the franchisor or others through common ownership or common management, in which case they would be considered as affiliated.

“Annual receipts.” (a) Annual receipts of a concern which has been in business for 3 or more complete fiscal years means the annual average gross revenue of the concern taken for the last 3 fiscal years. For the purpose of this definition, gross revenue of the concern includes revenues from sales of products and services, interest, rents, fees, commissions and/or whatever other sources derived, but less returns and allowances, sales of fixed assets, interaffiliate transactions between a concern and its domestic and foreign affiliates, and taxes collected for remittance (and if due, remitted) to a third party. Such revenues shall be measured as entered on the regular books of account of the concern whether on a cash, accrual, or other basis of accounting acceptable to the U.S. Treasury Department for the purpose of supporting Federal income tax returns, except when a change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash has taken place during such 3-year

period, or when the completed contract method has been used.

(1) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.

(2) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, “annual receipts” shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.

(b) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (a) of this section, are applicable.

“Number of employees” is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, “number of employees” means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

#### 19.102 Size standards.

(a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR 121.)

(b) Small business size standards are applied by—

(1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual, best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;

(2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and

(3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.

(c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.

(d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.

(e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.

(f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and—

(1) Except as provided in subparagraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term “nonmanufacturer” includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 which apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.

(2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

(3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business

nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.

(4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBA has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBA may grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA’s Internet Homepage at <http://www.sba.gov/gc>. Contracting officers may request that the SBA waive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.

(5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.

(6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the—

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting  
United States Small Business Administration  
Mail Code 6250  
409 Third Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20416.

(7) The SBA provides for an exception to the nonmanufacturer rule where the procurement of a manufactured item processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13 is set aside for small business and where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000. In those procurements, the offeror need not supply the end product of a small business concern as long as the product acquired is manufactured or produced in the United States.

(g) In the case of acquisitions set aside for very small business in accordance with 19.904, offerors may not have more than 15 employees and may not have average annual receipts that exceed \$1 million.

(h) The industry size standards are published by the Small Business Administration on the Internet at <http://www.sba.gov/regulations/siccodes>. The table column labeled “SIC” follows the standard industrial classification code as published by the Government in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual. The Manual is intended to cover the entire field of economic activities. It classifies and defines activities by industry categories and is the source used by SBA as a guide in defining industries for size standards. The number of employees or annual receipts indicates the maximum allowed for a concern, including its affiliates, to be considered small.



**Subpart 19.2—Policies**

**19.201 General policy.**

(a) It is the policy of the Government to provide maximum practicable opportunities in its acquisitions to small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. Such concerns shall also have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors in the contracts awarded by any executive agency, consistent with efficient contract performance. The Small Business Administration (SBA) counsels and assists small business concerns and assists contracting personnel to ensure that a fair proportion of contracts for supplies and services is placed with small business.

(b) The Department of Commerce will determine on an annual basis, by Major Groups as contained in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) manual, and region, if any, the authorized small disadvantaged business (SDB) procurement mechanisms and applicable factors (percentages). The Department of Commerce determination shall only affect solicitations that are issued on or after the effective date of the determination. The effective date of the Department of Commerce determination shall be no less than 60 days after its publication date. The Department of Commerce determination shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. The SDB procurement mechanisms are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), an evaluation factor or subfactor for participation of SDB concerns (see 19.1202), and monetary subcontracting incentive clauses for SDB concerns (see 19.1203). The Department of Commerce determination shall also include the applicable factors, by SIC Major Group, to be used in the price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see 19.1104). The General Services Administration shall post the Department of Commerce determination at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The authorized procurement mechanisms shall be applied consistently with the policies and procedures in this subpart. The agencies shall apply the procurement mechanisms determined by the Department of Commerce. The Department of Commerce, in making its determination, is not limited to the SDB procurement mechanisms identified in this section where the Department of Commerce has found substantial and persuasive evidence of—

(1) A persistent and significant underutilization of minority firms in a particular industry, attributable to past or present discrimination; and

(2) A demonstrated incapacity to alleviate the problem by using those mechanisms.

(c) Heads of contracting activities are responsible for effectively implementing the small business programs within their activities, including achieving program goals. They are to ensure that contracting and technical personnel maintain

knowledge of small business program requirements and take all reasonable action to increase participation in their activities' contracting processes by these businesses.

(d) The Small Business Act requires each agency with contracting authority to establish an Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (see section (k) of the Small Business Act). Management of the office shall be the responsibility of an officer or employee of the agency who shall, in carrying out the purposes of the Act—

(1) Be known as the Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization;

(2) Be appointed by the agency head;

(3) Be responsible to and report directly to the agency head or the deputy to the agency head;

(4) Be responsible for the agency carrying out the functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.

(5) Work with the SBA procurement center representative to—

(i) Identify proposed solicitations that involve bundling;

(ii) Facilitate small business participation as contractors including small business contract teams, where appropriate; and

(iii) Facilitate small business participation as subcontractors and suppliers where participation by small business concerns as contractors is unlikely;

(6) Assist small business concerns in obtaining payments under their contracts, late payment, interest penalties, or information on contractual payment provisions;

(7) Have supervisory authority over agency personnel to the extent that their functions and duties relate to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.

(8) Assign a small business technical advisor to each contracting activity within the agency to which the SBA has assigned a representative (see 19.402)—

(i) Who shall be a full-time employee of the contracting activity, well qualified, technically trained, and familiar with the supplies or services contracted for by the activity; and

(ii) Whose principal duty is to assist the SBA's assigned representative in performing functions and duties relating to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;

(9) Cooperate and consult on a regular basis with the SBA in carrying out the agency's functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;

(10) Make recommendations in accordance with agency procedures as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5 as a small business set-aside, under Subpart 19.8 as a Section 8(a) award, or under Subpart 19.13 as a HUBZone set-aside.

(e) Small Business Specialists must be appointed and act in accordance with agency regulations.

## 19.202

(f)(1) Each agency shall designate, at levels it determines appropriate, personnel responsible for determining whether, in order to achieve the contracting agency's goal for SDB concerns, the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 has resulted in an undue burden on non-SDB firms in one of the major industry groups and regions identified by Department of Commerce following paragraph (b) of this section, or is otherwise inappropriate. Determinations under this subpart are for the purpose of determining future acquisitions and shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. Requests for a determination, including supporting rationale, may be submitted to the agency designee. If the agency designee makes an affirmative determination that the SDB mechanism has an undue burden or is otherwise inappropriate, the determination shall be forwarded through agency channels to the OFPP, which shall review the determination in consultation with the Department of Commerce and the Small Business Administration. At a minimum, the following information should be included in any submittal:

(i) A determination of undue burden or other inappropriate effect, including proposed corrective action.

(ii) The SIC Major Group affected.

(iii) Supporting information to justify the determination, including, but not limited to, dollars and percentages of contracts awarded by the contracting activity under the affected SIC Major Group for the previous two fiscal years and current fiscal year to date for—

(A) Total awards;

(B) Total awards to SDB concerns;

(C) Awards to SDB concerns awarded contracts under the SDB price evaluation adjustment where the SDB concerns would not otherwise have been the successful offeror;

(D) Number of successful and unsuccessful SDB offerors; and

(E) Number of successful and unsuccessful non-SDB offerors.

(iv) A discussion of the pertinent findings, including any peculiarities related to the industry, regions or demographics.

(v) A discussion of other efforts the agency has undertaken to ensure equal opportunity for SDBs in contracting with the agency.

(2) After consultation with OFPP, or if the agency does not receive a response from OFPP within 90 days after notice is provided to OFPP, the contracting agency may limit the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 until the Department of Commerce determines the updated price evaluation adjustment, as required by this section. This limitation shall not apply to solicitations that already have been synopsisized.

### 19.202 Specific policies.

In order to further the policy in 19.201(a), contracting

officers shall comply with the specific policies listed in this section and shall consider recommendations of the agency Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, or the Director's designee, as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5, 19.8, or 19.13. The contracting officer shall document the contract file whenever the Director's recommendations are not accepted.

#### 19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.

Small business concerns shall be afforded an equitable opportunity to compete for all contracts that they can perform to the extent consistent with the Government's interest. When applicable, the contracting officer shall take the following actions:

(a) Divide proposed acquisitions of supplies and services (except construction) into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement.

(b) Plan acquisitions such that, if practicable, more than one small business concern may perform the work, if the work exceeds the amount for which a surety may be guaranteed by SBA against loss under 15 U.S.C. 694b.

(c) Ensure that delivery schedules are established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government.

(d) Encourage prime contractors to subcontract with small business concerns (see Subpart 19.7).

(e)(1) Provide a copy of the proposed acquisition package to the SBAProcurement center representative at least 30 days prior to the issuance of the solicitation if—

(i) The proposed acquisition is for supplies or services currently being provided by a small business and the proposed acquisition is of a quantity or estimated dollar value, the magnitude of which makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;

(ii) The proposed acquisition is for construction and seeks to package or consolidate discrete construction projects and the magnitude of this consolidation makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract; or

(iii) The proposed acquisition is for a bundled requirement.

(2) The contracting officer also must provide a statement explaining why the—

(i) Proposed acquisition cannot be divided into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement;

(ii) Delivery schedules cannot be established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government;

(iii) Proposed acquisition cannot be structured so as to make it likely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;

(iv) Consolidated construction project cannot be acquired as separate discrete projects; or

(v) Bundling is necessary and justified.

(3) The 30-day notification process shall occur concurrently with other processing steps required prior to the issuance of the solicitation.

(4) If the contracting officer rejects the SBA procurement center representative's recommendation, made in accordance with 19.402(c)(2), the contracting officer shall document the basis for the rejection and notify the SBA procurement center representative in accordance with 19.505.

**19.202-2 Locating small business sources.**

The contracting officer shall, to the extent practicable, encourage maximum participation by small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in acquisitions by taking the following actions:

(a) Include on mailing lists all established and potential small business sources, including those located in labor surplus areas and HUBZones, if the concerns have submitted acceptable applications or appear from other representations to be qualified small business concerns.

(b) Before issuing solicitations, make every reasonable effort to find additional small business concerns, unless lists are already excessively long and only some of the concerns on the list will be solicited. This effort should include contacting the agency SBA procurement center representative, or if there is none, the SBA.

(c) Publicize solicitations and contract awards in the "Commerce Business Daily" (see Subparts 5.2 and 5.3).

**19.202-3 Equal low bids.**

In the event of equal low bids (see 14.408-6), awards shall be made first to small business concerns which are also labor surplus area concerns, and second to small business concerns which are not also labor surplus area concerns.

**19.202-4 Solicitation.**

The contracting officer shall encourage maximum response to solicitations by small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by taking the following actions:

(a) Allow the maximum amount of time practicable for the submission of offers.

(b) Furnish specifications, plans, and drawings with solicitations, or furnish information as to where they may be obtained or examined.

(c) Send solicitations to—

(1) All small business concerns on the solicitation mailing list; or

(2) Pro rata number of small business concerns when less than a complete list is used.

(d) Provide to any small business concern, upon its request, a copy of bid sets and specifications with respect to any contract to be let, the name and telephone number of an agency contact to answer questions related to such prospective contract and adequate citations to each major Federal law or agency rule with which such business concern must comply in performing such contract other than laws or agency rules with which the small business must comply when doing business with other than the Government.

**19.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.**

Agencies shall measure the extent of small business participation in their acquisition programs by taking the following actions:

(a) Require each prospective contractor to represent whether it is a small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concern (see the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations).

(b) Accurately measure the extent of participation by small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in Government acquisitions in terms of the total value of contracts placed during each fiscal year, and report data to the SBA at the end of each fiscal year (see Subpart 4.6).

**19.202-6 Determination of fair market price.**

(a) The fair market price shall be the price achieved in accordance with the reasonable price guidelines in 15.404-1(b) for—

(1) Total and partial small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5);

(2) HUBZone set-asides (see Subpart 19.13);

(3) Contracts utilizing the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns (see Subpart 19.11); and

(4) Contracts utilizing the price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns (see Subpart 19.13).

(b) For 8(a) contracts, both with respect to meeting the requirement at 19.806(b) and in order to accurately estimate the current fair market price, contracting officers shall follow the procedures at 19.807.

**Subpart 19.3—Determination of Status as a Small Business, HUBZone Small Business, or Small Disadvantaged Business Concern**

**19.301 Representation by the offeror.**

(a) To be eligible for award as a small business, an offeror must represent in good faith that it is a small business at the time of its written representation. An offeror may represent that it is a small business concern in connection

with a specific solicitation if it meets the definition of a small business concern applicable to the solicitation and has not been determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) to be other than a small business.

(b) The contracting officer shall accept an offeror's representation in a specific bid or proposal that it is a small business unless (1) another offeror or interested party challenges the concern's small business representation or (2) the contracting officer has a reason to question the representation. Challenges of and questions concerning a specific representation shall be referred to the SBA in accordance with 19.302.

(c) An offeror's representation that it is a small business is not binding on the SBA. If an offeror's small business status is challenged, the SBA will evaluate the status of the concern and make a determination, which will be binding on the contracting officer, as to whether the offeror is a small business. A concern cannot become eligible for a specific award by taking action to meet the definition of a small business concern after the SBA has determined that it is not a small business.

(d) If the SBA determines that the status of a concern as a small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business has been misrepresented in order to obtain a set-aside contract, an 8(a) subcontract, a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in a subcontracting plan, or a prime or subcontract to be awarded as a result, or in furtherance of any other provision of Federal law that specifically references Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act for a definition of program eligibility, the SBA may take action as specified in Section 16(d) of the Act. If the SBA declines to take action, the agency may initiate the process. The SBA's regulations on penalties for misrepresentations and false statements are contained in 13 CFR 124.6.

### **19.302 Protesting a small business representation.**

(a) An offeror, the SBA, or another interested party may protest the small business representation of an offeror in a specific offer. However, for competitive 8(a) contracts, the filing of a protest is limited to an offeror, the contracting officer, or the SBA.

(b) Any time after offers are opened, the contracting officer may question the small business representation of any offeror in a specific offer by filing a contracting officer's protest (see paragraph (c) below).

(c)(1) Any contracting officer who receives a protest, whether timely or not, or who, as the contracting officer, wishes to protest the small business representation of an offeror, shall promptly forward the protest to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office for the geographical area where the principal office of the concern in question is located.

(2) The protest, or confirmation if the protest was initiated orally, shall be in writing and shall contain the basis for the protest with specific, detailed evidence to support the alle-

gation that the offeror is not small. The SBA will dismiss any protest that does not contain specific grounds for the protest.

(d) In order to affect a specific solicitation, a protest must be timely. SBA's regulations on timeliness are contained in 13 CFR 121.1004. SBA's regulations on timeliness related to protests of disadvantaged status are contained in 13 CFR 124, Subpart B.

(1) To be timely, a protest by any concern or other interested party must be received by the contracting officer (see (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section) by the close of business of the 5th business day after bid opening (in sealed bid acquisitions) or receipt of the special notification from the contracting officer that identifies the apparently successful offeror (in negotiated acquisitions) (see 15.503(a)(2)).

(i) A protest may be made orally if it is confirmed in writing either within the 5-day period or by letter post-marked no later than 1 business day after the oral protest.

(ii) A protest may be made in writing if it is delivered to the contracting officer by hand, telegram, or letter postmarked within the 5-day period.

(2) A contracting officer's protest is always considered timely whether filed before or after award.

(3) A protest under a Multiple Award Schedule will be timely if received by SBA at any time prior to the expiration of the contract period, including renewals.

(e) Upon receipt of a protest from or forwarded by the Contracting Office, the SBA will—

(1) Notify the contracting officer and the protester of the date it was received, and that the size of the concern being challenged is under consideration by the SBA; and

(2) Furnish to the concern whose representation is being protested a copy of the protest and a blank SBA Form 355, Application for Small Business Determination, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(f) Within 3 business days after receiving a copy of the protest and the form, the challenged offeror must file with the SBA a completed SBA Form 355 and a statement answering the allegations in the protest, and furnish evidence to support its position. If the offeror does not submit the required material within the 3 business days or another period of time granted by the SBA, the SBA may assume that the disclosure would be contrary to the offeror's interests.

(g)(1) Within 10 business days after receiving a protest, the challenged offeror's response, and other pertinent information, the SBA will determine the size status of the challenged concern and notify the contracting officer, the protester, and the challenged offeror of its decision by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(2) The SBA Government Contracting Area Director, or designee, will determine the small business status of the questioned bidder or offeror and notify the contracting officer and the bidder or offeror of the determination. Award may be made on the basis of that determination. This deter-

for supplies and/or services required for performance of the contract, contract modification, or subcontract.

**19.702 Statutory requirements.**

Any contractor receiving a contract for more than the simplified acquisition threshold shall agree in the contract that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in contract performance consistent with its efficient performance. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) imposes the following requirements regarding subcontracting with small businesses and small business subcontracting plans:

(1) In negotiated acquisitions, each solicitation of offers to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the apparently successful offeror to submit an acceptable subcontracting plan. If the apparently successful offeror fails to negotiate a subcontracting plan acceptable to the contracting officer within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the offeror will be ineligible for award.

(2) In sealed bidding acquisitions, each invitation for bids to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the bidder selected for award to submit a subcontracting plan. If the selected bidder fails to submit a plan within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the bidder will be ineligible for award.

(b) Subcontracting plans (see subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section) are not required—

(1) From small business concerns;

(2) For personal services contracts;

(3) For contracts or contract modifications that will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; or

(4) For modifications to contracts within the general scope of the contract that do not contain the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (or equivalent prior clauses; e.g., contracts awarded before the enactment of Public Law 95-507).

(c) As stated in 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(8), any contractor or subcontractor failing to comply in good faith with the

requirements of the subcontracting plan is in material breach of its contract. Further, 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(F) directs that a contractor's failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the requirements of the subcontracting plan shall result in the imposition of liquidated damages.

(d) As authorized by 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(11), certain costs incurred by a mentor firm in providing developmental assistance to a protégé firm under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program, may be credited as subcontract awards to a small disadvantaged business for the purpose of determining whether the mentor firm attains a small disadvantaged business goal under any subcontracting plan entered into with any executive agency. However, the mentor-protégé agreement must have been approved by the—

Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business  
Utilization  
Office of the Under Secretary of Defense  
(Acquisition, Technology and Logistics)  
1777 N. Kent Street  
Suite 9100  
Arlington, VA 22209

before developmental assistance costs may be credited against subcontracting goals. A list of approved agreements may be obtained at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/sadbu/mentor\\_protege/](http://www.acq.osd.mil/sadbu/mentor_protege/) or by calling 1-800-553-1858.

**19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.**

(a) To be eligible as a subcontractor under the program, a concern must represent itself as a small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or woman-owned small business concern.

(1) To represent itself as a small business, HUBZone small business, or woman-owned small business concern, a concern must meet the appropriate definition in 19.001.

(2) In connection with a subcontract, or a requirement for which the apparently successful offeror received an evaluation credit for proposing one or more SDB subcontractors, the contracting officer or the SBA may protest the disadvantaged status of a proposed subcontractor. Such protests will be processed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Other interested parties may submit information to the contracting officer or the SBA in an effort to persuade the contracting officer or the SBA to initiate a protest. Such protests, in order to be considered timely, must be submitted to the SBA prior to completion of performance by the intended subcontractor.

(b) A contractor acting in good faith may rely on the written representation of its subcontractor regarding the subcontractor's status as a small business, HUBZone small

business, or a woman-owned small business concern. The clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, requires the contractor to obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The clause requires the contractor to confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern is identified by SBA as a small disadvantaged business concern by accessing SBA's database (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility. The contractor, the contracting officer, or any other interested party can challenge a subcontractor's size status representation by filing a protest, in accordance with 13 CFR 121.1601 through 121.1608. Protests challenging a subcontractor's small disadvantaged business representation shall be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Protests challenging HUBZone small business concern status shall be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 126.800.

#### **19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.**

(a) Each subcontracting plan required under 19.702(a)(1) and (2) must include—

(1) Separate percentage goals for using small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors;

(2) A statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted and a statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted and an identification of types planned for subcontracting to small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals;

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes;

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(7) The name of an individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual;

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to ensure that small business, HUBZone small business,

small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts;

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (see 19.708(a)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) to adopt a plan that complies with the requirements of the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (see 19.708(b));

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, following the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295; and

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and to award subcontracts to them.

(b) Contractors may establish, on a plant or division-wide basis, a master plan (see 19.701) that contains all the elements required by the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, except goals. Master plans shall be effective for a 3-year period after approval by the contracting officer; however, it is incumbent upon contractors to maintain and update master plans. Changes required to update master plans are not effective until approved by the contracting officer. A master plan, when incorporated in an individual plan, shall apply to that contract throughout the life of the contract.

(c) For multiyear contracts or contracts containing options, the cumulative value of the basic contract and all options is considered in determining whether a subcontracting plan is necessary (see 19.705-2(a)). If a plan is necessary and the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan shall contain all the elements required by paragraph (a) of this section and shall contain separate statements and goals for the basic contract and for each option.

(d) A commercial plan (as defined in 19.701) is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The contractor shall—

(3) In sound financial condition, progress payments in amounts requested by the contractor should be approved as a matter of course.

(b) For all other contractors, the ACO shall not approve progress payments before determining (1) that (i) the contractor will be capable of liquidating any progress payments or (ii) the Government is otherwise protected against loss by additional protective provisions, and (2) that the contractor's accounting system and controls are adequate for proper administration of progress payments. The services of the responsible audit agency or office should be used to the greatest extent practicable. However, if the auditor so advises, a complete audit may not be necessary.

#### **32.503-4 Approval of progress payment requests.**

(a) When the reliability of the contractor and the adequacy of the contractor's accounting system and controls have been established (see 32.503-3 of this section) the ACO may, in approving any particular progress payment request (including initial requests on new contracts), rely upon that accounting system and upon the contractor's certification, without requiring audit or review of the request before payment.

(b) The ACO should not routinely ask for audits of progress payment requests. However, when there is reason to—

(1) Question the reliability or accuracy of the contractor's certification; or

(2) Believe that the contract will involve a loss, the ACO should ask for a review or audit of the request before payment is approved or the request is otherwise disposed of.

(c) When there is reason to doubt the amount of a progress payment request, only the doubtful amount should be withheld, subject to later adjustment after review or audit; any clearly proper and due amounts should be paid without awaiting resolution of the differences.

#### **32.503-5 Administration of progress payments.**

(a) While the ACO may, in approving progress payment requests under 32.503-3 of this section, rely on the contractor's accounting system and certification without prepayment review, postpayment reviews (including audits when considered necessary) shall be made periodically, or when considered desirable by the ACO to determine the validity of progress payments already made and expected to be made.

(b) These postpayment reviews or audits shall, as a minimum, include a determination of whether or not—

(1) The unliquidated progress payments are fairly supported by the value of the work accomplished on the undelivered portion of the contract;

(2) The applicable limitation on progress payments in the Progress Payments clause has been exceeded;

(3)(i) The unpaid balance of the contract price will be adequate to cover the anticipated cost of completion; or

(ii) The contractor has adequate resources to complete the contract; and

(4) There is reason to doubt the adequacy and reliability of the contractor's accounting system and controls and certification.

(c)(1) Generally, the progress payments made under multiple-order contracts should be administered under each individual order as if the order constituted a separate contract.

(2) If the contractor requests it and the contracting officer approving individual progress payments agrees, the administration of progress payments may be based on the overall contract or agreement. Under this method, the contractor shall include a supporting schedule with each request for a progress payment. The schedule should identify the costs applicable to each order.

(3) The contracting officer may treat a group of orders as a single unit for administration of progress payments if each order in the group is—

(i) Subject to a uniform liquidation rate; and

(ii) Under the jurisdiction of the same payment office.

#### **32.503-6 Suspension or reduction of payments.**

(a) *General.* The Progress Payments clause provides a Government right to reduce or suspend progress payments, or to increase the liquidation rate, under specified conditions. These conditions and actions are discussed in paragraphs (b) through (g) below.

(1) The contracting officer shall take these actions only in accordance with the contract terms and never precipitately or arbitrarily. These actions should be taken only after—

(i) Notifying the contractor of the intended action and providing an opportunity for discussion;

(ii) Evaluating the effect of the action on the contractor's operations, based on the contractor's financial condition, projected cash requirements, and the existing or available credit arrangements; and

(iii) Considering the general equities of the particular situation.

(2) The contracting officer shall take immediate unilateral action only if warranted by circumstances such as overpayments or unsatisfactory contract performance.

(3) In all cases, the contracting officer shall (i) act fairly and reasonably, (ii) base decisions on substantial evidence, and (iii) document the contract file. Findings made under paragraph (c) of the Progress Payments clause shall be in writing.

(b) *Contractor noncompliance.* (1) The contractor must comply with all material requirements of the contract. This

32.503-6

includes the requirement to maintain an efficient and reliable accounting system and controls, adequate for the proper administration of progress payments. If the system or controls are deemed inadequate, progress payments shall be suspended (or the portion of progress payments associated with the unacceptable portion of the contractor's accounting system shall be suspended) until the necessary changes have been made.

(2) If the contractor fails to comply with the contract without fault or negligence, the contracting officer will not take action permitted by paragraph (c)(1) of the Progress Payments clause, other than to correct overpayments and collect amounts due from the contractor.

(c) *Unsatisfactory financial condition.* (1) If the contracting officer finds that contract performance (including full liquidation of progress payments) is endangered by the contractor's financial condition, or by a failure to make progress, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to make additional operating or financial arrangements adequate for completing the contract without loss to the Government.

(2) If the contracting officer concludes that further progress payments would increase the probable loss to the Government, the contracting officer shall suspend progress payments and all other payments until the unliquidated balance of progress payments is eliminated.

(d) *Excessive inventory.* If the inventory allocated to the contract exceeds reasonable requirements (including a reasonable accumulation of inventory for continuity of operations), the contracting officer should, in addition to requiring the transfer of excessive inventory from the contract, take one or more of the following actions, as necessary, to avoid or correct overpayment:

(1) Eliminate the costs of the excessive inventory from the costs eligible for progress payments, with appropriate reduction in progress payments outstanding.

(2) Apply additional deductions to billings for deliveries (increase liquidation).

(e) *Delinquency in payment of costs of performance.* (1) If the contractor is delinquent in paying the costs of contract performance in the ordinary course of business, the contracting officer shall evaluate whether the delinquency is caused by an unsatisfactory financial condition and, if so, shall apply the guidance in paragraph (c) of this section. If the contractor's financial condition is satisfactory, the contracting officer shall not deny progress payments if the contractor agrees to—

- (i) Cure the payment delinquencies;
- (ii) Avoid further delinquencies; and
- (iii) Make additional arrangements adequate for completing the contract without loss to the Government.

(2) If the contractor has, in good faith, disputed amounts claimed by subcontractors, suppliers, or others, the

contracting officer shall not consider the payments delinquent until the amounts due are established by the parties through litigation or arbitration. However, the amounts shall be excluded from costs eligible for progress payments so long as they are disputed.

(3) Determinations of delinquency in making contributions under employee pension, profit sharing, or stock ownership plans, and exclusion of costs for such contributions from progress payment requests, shall be in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments, without regard to the provisions of 32.503-6.

(f) *Fair value of undelivered work.* (1) For the purposes of Subpart 32.5, the fair value of undelivered work is the lesser of—

(i) The contract price of the undelivered work, minus the estimated costs required for completing contract performance, or

(ii) The incurred costs applicable to the undelivered items.

(2) The contracting officer shall monitor the relationship of unliquidated progress payments to the fair value of undelivered work under the contract. If the unliquidated progress payments exceed the fair value of undelivered work, the contracting officer shall, governed by the principles in paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section, take appropriate action to eliminate this excess using the loss ratio adjustment described in paragraph (g) of this section, and based on full consideration of—

(i) The degree of completion of contract performance;

(ii) The quality and amount of work performed on the undelivered portion of the contract;

(iii) The amount of work remaining to be done and the estimated costs of completion of performance; and

(iv) The amount remaining unpaid under the contract.

(g) *Loss contracts.* (1) If the sum of the total costs incurred under a contract plus the estimated costs to complete the performance are likely to exceed the contract price, the contracting officer shall compute a loss ratio factor and adjust future progress payments to exclude the element of loss. The loss ratio factor is computed as follows:

(i) Revise the current contract price used in progress payment computations (the current ceiling price under fixed-price incentive contracts) to include any pending change orders and unpriced orders to the extent funds for the orders have been obligated.

(ii) Divide the revised contract price by the sum of the total costs incurred to date plus the estimated additional costs of completing the contract performance.



date you receive this decision, mail or otherwise furnish written notice to the agency board of contract appeals and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer from whose decision this appeal is taken. The notice shall indicate that an appeal is intended, reference this decision, and identify the contract by number. With regard to appeals to the agency board of contract appeals, you may, solely at your election, proceed under the board's small claim procedure for claims of \$50,000 or less or its accelerated procedure for claims of \$100,000 or less. Instead of appealing to the agency board of contract appeals, you may bring an action directly in the United States Court of Federal Claims (except as provided in the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, 41 U.S.C. 603, regarding Maritime Contracts) within 12 months of the date you receive this decision; and

(vi) Demand for payment prepared in accordance with 32.610(b) in all cases where the decision results in a finding that the contractor is indebted to the Government.

(b) The contracting officer shall furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method that provides evidence of receipt. This requirement shall apply to decisions on claims initiated by or against the contractor.

(c) The contracting officer shall issue the decision within the following statutory time limitations:

(1) For claims of \$100,000 or less, 60 days after receiving a written request from the contractor that a decision be rendered within that period, or within a reasonable time after receipt of the claim if the contractor does not make such a request.

(2) For claims over \$100,000, 60 days after receiving a certified claim; provided, however, that if a decision will not be issued within 60 days, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor, within that period, of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(d) The contracting officer shall issue a decision within a reasonable time, taking into account—

- (1) The size and complexity of the claim;
- (2) The adequacy of the contractor's supporting data;

and

- (3) Any other relevant factors.

(e) The contracting officer shall have no obligation to render a final decision on any claim exceeding \$100,000 which contains a defective certification, if within 60 days after receipt of the claim, the contracting officer notifies the contractor, in writing, of the reasons why any attempted certification was found to be defective.

(f) In the event of undue delay by the contracting officer in rendering a decision on a claim, the contractor may

request the tribunal concerned to direct the contracting officer to issue a decision in a specified time period determined by the tribunal.

(g) Any failure of the contracting officer to issue a decision within the required time periods will be deemed a decision by the contracting officer denying the claim and will authorize the contractor to file an appeal or suit on the claim.

(h) The amount determined payable under the decision, less any portion already paid, should be paid, if otherwise proper, without awaiting contractor action concerning appeal. Such payment shall be without prejudice to the rights of either party.

### 33.212 Contracting officer's duties upon appeal.

To the extent permitted by any agency procedures controlling contacts with agency BCA personnel, the contracting officer shall provide data, documentation, information, and support as may be required by the agency BCA for use on a pending appeal from the contracting officer's decision.

### 33.213 Obligation to continue performance.

(a) In general, before passage of the Act, the obligation to continue performance applied only to claims arising under a contract. However, Section 6(b) of the Act authorizes agencies to require a contractor to continue contract performance in accordance with the contracting officer's decision pending final decision on a claim relating to the contract. In recognition of this fact, an alternate paragraph is provided for paragraph (i) of the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes. This paragraph shall be used only as authorized by agency procedures.

(b) In all contracts that include the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, with its Alternate I, in the event of a dispute not arising under, but relating to, the contract, the contracting officer shall consider providing, through appropriate agency procedures, financing of the continued performance; provided, that the Government's interest is properly secured.

### 33.214 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).

(a) The objective of using ADR procedures is to increase the opportunity for relatively inexpensive and expeditious resolution of issues in controversy. Essential elements of ADR include—

- (1) Existence of an issue in controversy;
- (2) A voluntary election by both parties to participate in the ADR process;
- (3) An agreement on alternative procedures and terms to be used in lieu of formal litigation; and

33.215

(4) Participation in the process by officials of both parties who have the authority to resolve the issue in controversy.

(b) If the contracting officer rejects a contractor's request for ADR proceedings, the contracting officer shall provide the contractor a written explanation citing one or more of the conditions in 5 U.S.C. 572(b) or such other specific reasons that ADR procedures are inappropriate for the resolution of the dispute. In any case where a contractor rejects a request of an agency for ADR proceedings, the contractor shall inform the agency in writing of the contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(c) ADR procedures may be used at any time that the contracting officer has authority to resolve the issue in controversy. If a claim has been submitted, ADR procedures may be applied to all or a portion of the claim. When ADR procedures are used subsequent to the issuance of a contracting officer's final decision, their use does not alter any of the time limitations or procedural requirements for filing an appeal of the contracting officer's final decision and does not constitute a reconsideration of the final decision.

(d) When appropriate, a neutral person may be used to facilitate resolution of the issue in controversy using the procedures chosen by the parties.

(e) The confidentiality of ADR proceedings shall be protected consistent with 5 U.S.C. 574.

(f)(1) A solicitation shall not require arbitration as a condition of award, unless arbitration is otherwise required by law. Contracting officers should have flexibility to select the appropriate ADR procedure to resolve the issues in controversy as they arise.

(2) An agreement to use arbitration shall be in writing and shall specify a maximum award that may be issued by the arbitrator, as well as any other conditions limiting the range of possible outcomes.

(g) Binding arbitration, as an ADR procedure, may be agreed to only as specified in agency guidelines. Such guidelines shall provide advice on the appropriate use of binding arbitration and when an agency has authority to settle an issue in controversy through binding arbitration.

**33.215 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, in solicitations and contracts, unless the conditions in 33.203(b) apply. If it is determined under agency procedures that continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim arising under or relating to the contract, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

\* \* \* \* \*

apply, except that sealed bidding need not be used for construction contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. (See 6.401(b)(2).)

(b) Contracting officers shall acquire architect-engineer services by negotiation, and select sources in accordance with applicable law, Subpart 36.6, and agency regulations.

**36.104 Policy.**

Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541, *et seq.*) or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the contracting officer shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2305a or 41 U.S.C. 253m when entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work, if the contracting officer makes a determination that the procedures are appropriate for use (see Subpart 36.3). Other acquisition procedures authorized by law include the procedures established in this part and other parts of this chapter and, for DoD, the design-build process described in 10 U.S.C. 2862.

**Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction**

**36.201 Evaluation of contractor performance.**

(a) *Preparation of performance evaluation reports.* (1) The contracting activity shall evaluate contractor performance and prepare a performance report using the SF 1420, Performance Evaluation (Construction Contracts), for each construction contract of—

- (i) \$500,000 or more; or
- (ii) More than \$10,000, if the contract was terminated for default.

(2) The report shall be prepared at the time of final acceptance of the work, at the time of contract termination, or at other times, as appropriate, in accordance with agency procedures. Ordinarily, the evaluating official who prepares the report should be the person responsible for monitoring contract performance.

(3) If the evaluating official concludes that a contractor's overall performance was unsatisfactory, the contractor shall be advised in writing that a report of unsatisfactory performance is being prepared and the basis for the report. If the contractor submits any written comments, the evaluating official shall include them in the report, resolve any alleged factual discrepancies, and make appropriate changes in the report.

(4) The head of the contracting activity shall establish procedures which ensure that fully qualified personnel prepare and review performance reports.

(b) *Review of performance reports.* Each performance report shall be reviewed to ensure that it is accurate and fair.

The reviewing official should have knowledge of the contractor's performance and should normally be at an organizational level above that of the evaluating official.

(c) *Distribution and use of performance reports.* (1) Each performance report shall be distributed in accordance with agency procedures. One copy shall be included in the contract file. The contracting activity shall retain the report for at least six years after the date of the report.

(2) Before making a determination of responsibility in accordance with Subpart 9.1, the contracting officer may consider performance reports in accordance with agency instructions.

**36.202 Specifications.**

(a) Construction specifications shall conform to the requirements in Part 11 of this regulation.

(b) Whenever possible, contracting officers shall ensure that references in specifications are to widely recognized standards or specifications promulgated by governments, industries, or technical societies.

(c) When "brand name or equal" descriptions are necessary, specifications must clearly identify and describe the particular physical, functional, or other characteristics of the brand-name items which are considered essential to satisfying the requirement.

**36.203 Government estimate of construction costs.**

(a) An independent Government estimate of construction costs shall be prepared and furnished to the contracting officer at the earliest practicable time for each proposed contract and for each contract modification anticipated to cost \$100,000 or more. The contracting officer may require an estimate when the cost of required work is anticipated to be less than \$100,000. The estimate shall be prepared in as much detail as though the Government were competing for award.

(b) When two-step sealed bidding is used, the independent Government estimate shall be prepared when the contract requirements are definitized.

(c) Access to information concerning the Government estimate shall be limited to Government personnel whose official duties require knowledge of the estimate. An exception to this rule may be made during contract negotiations to allow the contracting officer to identify a specialized task and disclose the associated cost breakdown figures in the Government estimate, but only to the extent deemed necessary to arrive at a fair and reasonable price. The overall amount of the Government's estimate shall not be disclosed except as permitted by agency regulations.

**36.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.**

Advance notices and solicitations shall state the magnitude of the requirement in terms of physical characteristics

and estimated price range. In no event shall the statement of magnitude disclose the Government's estimate. Therefore, the estimated price should be described in terms of one of the following price ranges:

- (a) Less than \$25,000.
- (b) Between \$25,000 and \$100,000.
- (c) Between \$100,000 and \$250,000.
- (d) Between \$250,000 and \$500,000.
- (e) Between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000.
- (f) Between \$1,000,000 and \$5,000,000.
- (g) Between \$5,000,000 and \$10,000,000.
- (h) More than \$10,000,000.

### **36.205 Statutory cost limitations.**

(a) Contracts for construction shall not be awarded at a cost to the Government—

(1) In excess of statutory cost limitations, unless applicable limitations can be and are waived in writing for the particular contract; or

(2) Which, with allowances for Government-imposed contingencies and overhead, exceeds the statutory authorization.

(b) Solicitations containing one or more items subject to statutory cost limitations shall state—

(1) The applicable cost limitation for each affected item in a separate schedule;

(2) That an offer which does not contain separately-priced schedules will not be considered; and

(3) That the price on each schedule shall include an approximate apportionment of all estimated direct costs, allocable indirect costs, and profit.

(c) The Government shall reject an offer if its prices exceed applicable statutory limitations, unless laws or agency procedures provide pertinent exemptions. However, if it is in the Government's interest, the contracting officer may include a provision in the solicitation which permits the award of separate contracts for individual items whose prices are within or subject to applicable statutory limitations.

(d) The Government shall also reject an offer if its prices are within statutory limitations only because it is materially unbalanced. An offer is unbalanced if its prices are significantly less than cost for some work, and overstated for other work.

### **36.206 Liquidated damages.**

The contracting officer shall evaluate the need for liquidated damages in a construction contract in accordance with 11.502 and agency regulations.

### **36.207 Pricing fixed-price construction contracts.**

(a) Generally, firm-fixed-price contracts shall be used to acquire construction. They may be priced—

(1) On a lump-sum basis (when a lump sum is paid for the total work or defined parts of the work),

(2) On a unit-price basis (when a unit price is paid for a specified quantity of work units), or

(3) Using a combination of the two methods.

(b) Lump-sum pricing shall be used in preference to unit pricing except when—

(1) Large quantities of work such as grading, paving, building outside utilities, or site preparation are involved;

(2) Quantities of work, such as excavation, cannot be estimated with sufficient confidence to permit a lump-sum offer without a substantial contingency;

(3) Estimated quantities of work required may change significantly during construction; or

(4) Offerors would have to expend unusual effort to develop adequate estimates.

(c) Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment may be used if such a provision is customary in contracts for the type of work being acquired, or when omission of an adjustment provision would preclude a significant number of firms from submitting offers or would result in offerors including unwarranted contingencies in proposed prices.

### **36.208 Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts.**

In view of potential labor and administrative problems, cost-plus-fixed-fee, price-incentive, or other types of contracts with cost variation or cost adjustment features shall not be permitted concurrently, at the same work site, with firm-fixed-price, lump sum, or unit price contracts except with the prior approval of the head of the contracting activity.

### **36.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.**

No contract for the construction of a project shall be awarded to the firm that designed the project or its subsidiaries or affiliates, except with the approval of the head of the agency or authorized representative.

### **36.210 Inspection of site and examination of data.**

The contracting officer should make appropriate arrangements for prospective offerors to inspect the work site and to have the opportunity to examine data available to the Government which may provide information concerning the performance of the work, such as boring samples, original boring logs, and records and plans of previous construction. The data should be assembled in one place and made available for examination. The solicitation should notify offerors of the time and place for the site inspection and data examination. If it is not feasible for offerors to inspect the site or examine the data on their own, the solicitation should also designate an individual who will show the site or data to the offerors.

request should include a suspense date and should identify any information needed by the contracting officer.

(b) The responsible audit agency may decline requests for services on a case-by-case basis, if resources of the audit agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

#### 42.103 Contract audit services directory.

(a) DCAA maintains and distributes the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The directory identifies cognizant audit offices and the contractors over which they have cognizance. Changes to audit cognizance shall be provided to DCAA so that the directory can be updated.

(b) Agencies may obtain a copy of the directory or information concerning cognizant audit offices by contacting the—

Defense Contract Audit Agency  
ATTN: CMO  
Publications Officer  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Suite 2135  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219.

### Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services

#### 42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.

(a) For each contract assigned for administration, the contract administration office (CAO) (see 2.101) shall—

(1) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(a) to the extent that they apply to the contract, except for the functions specifically withheld;

(2) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(b) only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting officer; and

(3) Request supporting contract administration under 42.202(e) and (f) when it is required.

(b) The Defense Logistics Agency, Defense Contract Management Command, Fort Belvoir, Virginia, and other agencies offer a wide variety of contract administration and support services.

#### 42.202 Assignment of contract administration.

(a) *Delegating functions.* As provided in agency procedures, contracting officers may delegate contract administration or specialized support services, either through interagency agreements or by direct request to the cognizant CAO listed in the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The delegation should include—

(1) The name and address of the CAO designated to perform the administration (this information also shall be entered in the contract);

(2) Any special instructions, including any functions withheld or any specific authorization to perform functions listed in 42.302(b);

(3) A copy of the contract to be administered; and

(4) Copies of all contracting agency regulations or directives that are—

(i) Incorporated into the contract by reference; or

(ii) Otherwise necessary to administer the contract, unless copies have been provided previously.

(b) *Special instructions.* As necessary, the contracting officer also shall advise the contractor (and other activities as appropriate) of any functions withheld from or additional functions delegated to the CAO.

(c) *Delegating additional functions.* For individual contracts or groups of contracts, the contracting office may delegate to the CAO functions not listed in 42.302, provided that—

(1) Prior coordination with the CAO ensures the availability of required resources;

(2) In the case of authority to issue orders under provisioning procedures in existing contracts and under basic ordering agreements for items and services identified in the schedule, the head of the contracting activity or designee approves the delegation; and

(3) The delegation does not require the CAO to undertake new or follow-on acquisitions.

(d) *Rescinding functions.* The contracting officer at the requesting agency may rescind or recall a delegation to administer a contract or perform a contract administration function, except for functions pertaining to cost accounting standards and negotiation of forward pricing rates and indirect cost rates (also see 42.003). The requesting agency must coordinate with the ACO to establish a reasonable transition period prior to rescinding or recalling the delegation.

(e) *Secondary delegations of contract administration.* (1) A CAO that has been delegated administration of a contract under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, or a contracting office retaining contract administration, may request supporting contract administration from the CAO cognizant of the contractor location where performance of specific contract administration functions is required. The request shall—

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Clearly state the specific functions to be performed; and

(iii) Be accompanied by a copy of pertinent contractual and other necessary documents.

(2) The prime contractor is responsible for managing its subcontracts. The CAO's review of subcontracts is normally limited to evaluating the prime contractor's management of the subcontracts (see Part 44). Therefore,

## 42.203

supporting contract administration shall not be used for subcontracts unless—

- (i) The Government otherwise would incur undue cost;
- (ii) Successful completion of the prime contract is threatened; or
- (iii) It is authorized under paragraph (f) of this section or elsewhere in this regulation.

(f) *Special surveillance.* For major system acquisitions (see Part 34), the contracting officer may designate certain high risk or critical subsystems or components for special surveillance in addition to requesting supporting contract administration. This surveillance shall be conducted in a manner consistent with the policy of requesting that the cognizant CAO perform contract administration functions at a contractor's facility (see 42.002).

(g) *Refusing delegation of contract administration.* An agency may decline a request for contract administration services on a case-by-case basis if resources of the agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

**42.203 Contract administration services directory.**

The Defense Contract Management Command (DCMC) maintains and distributes the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The directory lists the names and telephone numbers of those DCMC and other agency offices that offer contract administration services within designated geographic areas and at specified contractor plants. Federal agencies may obtain a free copy of the directory on disk by writing to—

HQ Defense Logistics Agency  
ATTN: DCMC-BD  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221,

or access it on the Internet at <http://www.dcmc.hq.dla.mil/casbook/casbook.htm>.

**Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions****42.301 General.**

When a contract is assigned for administration under Subpart 42.2, the contract administration office (CAO) shall perform contract administration functions in accordance with 48 CFR Chapter 1, the contract terms, and, unless otherwise agreed to in an interagency agreement (see 42.002), the applicable regulations of the servicing agency.

**42.302 Contract administration functions.**

(a) The following contract administration functions are normally delegated to a CAO. The contracting officer may retain any of these functions, except those in paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(9), and (a)(11) of this section, unless the contracting officer has been designated to perform these functions by the cognizant Federal agency (see 42.001).

- (1) Review the contractor's compensation structure.
- (2) Review the contractor's insurance plans.
- (3) Conduct post-award orientation conferences.
- (4) Review and evaluate contractors' proposals under Subpart 15.4 and, when negotiation will be accomplished by the contracting officer, furnish comments and recommendations to that officer.

(5) Negotiate forward pricing rate agreements (see 15.407-3).

(6) Negotiate advance agreements applicable to treatment of costs under contracts currently assigned for administration (see 31.109).

(7) Determine the allowability of costs suspended or disapproved as required (see Subpart 42.8), direct the suspension or disapproval of costs when there is reason to believe they should be suspended or disapproved, and approve final vouchers.

(8) Issue Notices of Intent to Disallow or not Recognize Costs (see Subpart 42.8).

(9) Establish final indirect cost rates and billing rates for those contractors meeting the criteria for contracting officer determination in Subpart 42.7.

(10) Attempt to resolve issues in controversy, using ADR procedures when appropriate (see Subpart 33.2); prepare findings of fact and issue decisions under the Disputes clause on matters in which the administrative contracting officer (ACO) has the authority to take definitive action.

(11) In connection with Cost Accounting Standards (see 30.601 and 48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix))—

(i) Determine the adequacy of the contractor's disclosure statements;

(ii) Determine whether disclosure statements are in compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and Part 31;

(iii) Determine the contractor's compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and disclosure statements, if applicable; and

(iv) Negotiate price adjustments and execute supplemental agreements under the Cost Accounting Standards clauses at 52.230-2, 52.230-3, 52.230-4, 52.230-5, and 52.230-6.

(12) Review and approve or disapprove the contractor's requests for payments under the progress payments or performance-based payments clauses.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

**52.210 [Reserved]**

**52.211-1 Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29.**

As prescribed in 11.204(a), insert the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, FPMR PART 101-29 (AUG 1998)

(a) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service  
 Specifications Section, Suite 8100  
 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW  
 Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925  
 Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(b) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

(End of provision)

**52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L.**

As prescribed in 11.204(b), insert the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DoD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DoDISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DoD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained—

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.mil>; or

(b) By submitting a request to the—

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)  
 Building 4, Section D  
 700 Robbins Avenue  
 Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
 Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179  
 Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

**52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.**

As prescribed in 11.204(c), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (JUNE 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from:

(Activity) \_\_\_\_\_

(Complete address) \_\_\_\_\_

(Telephone number) \_\_\_\_\_

(Person to be contacted) \_\_\_\_\_

The request should identify the solicitation number and the specification requested by date, title, and number, as cited in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.**

As prescribed in 11.204(d), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (JUNE 1988)

(Activity) \_\_\_\_\_

(Complete address) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Telephone number) \_\_\_\_\_

(Person to be contacted) \_\_\_\_\_

(Time(s) for viewing) \_\_\_\_\_

(End of provision)

### 52.211-5 Material Requirements.

As prescribed in 11.302, insert the following clause:

#### MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS (OCT 1997)

##### (a) Definitions.

As used in this clause—

“New” means composed of previously unused components, whether manufactured from virgin material, recovered material in the form of raw material, or materials and by-products generated from, and reused within, an original manufacturing process; *provided* that the supplies meet contract requirements, including but not limited to, performance, reliability, and life expectancy.

“Reconditioned” means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products that have been recovered or diverted from solid waste including postconsumer material, but such term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

“Remanufactured” means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

“Virgin material” means previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore, or any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

(b) Unless this contract otherwise requires virgin material or supplies composed of or manufactured from virgin material, the Contractor shall provide supplies that are new, as defined in this clause.

(c) A proposal to provide unused former Government surplus property shall include a complete description of the material, the quantity, the name of the Government agency from which acquired, and the date of acquisition.

(d) A proposal to provide used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies shall include a detailed description of such supplies and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

(e) Used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies, or unused former Government surplus property, shall not be used unless the Contractor has proposed the use of such supplies, and the Contracting Officer has authorized their use.

(End of clause)

### 52.211-6 Brand Name or Equal.

As prescribed in 11.107(a), insert the following provision:

#### BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (AUG 1999)

(a) If an item in this solicitation is identified as “brand name or equal,” the purchase description reflects the characteristics and level of quality that will satisfy the Government’s needs. The salient physical, functional, or performance characteristics that “equal” products must meet are specified in the solicitation.

(b) To be considered for award, offers of “equal” products, including “equal” products of the brand name manufacturer, must—

(1) Meet the salient physical, functional, or performance characteristic specified in this solicitation;

(2) Clearly identify the item by—

(i) Brand name, if any; and

(ii) Make or model number;

(3) Include descriptive literature such as illustrations, drawings, or a clear reference to previously furnished descriptive data or information available to the Contracting Officer; and

(4) Clearly describe any modifications the offeror plans to make in a product to make it conform to the solicitation requirements. Mark any descriptive material to clearly show the modifications.

(c) The Contracting Officer will evaluate “equal” products on the basis of information furnished by the offeror or identified in the offer and reasonably available to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer is not responsible for locating or obtaining any information not identified in the offer.

(d) Unless the offeror clearly indicates in its offer that the product being offered is an “equal” product, the offeror shall provide the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

(End of provision)

### 52.211-7 Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards.

As prescribed in 11.107(b), insert the following provision:

#### ALTERNATIVES TO GOVERNMENT-UNIQUE STANDARDS

(NOV 1999)



**52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.**

As prescribed in 15.209(a), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION  
(DEC 1999)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer’s discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation’s closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time,” if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations.* If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (1) Unless other methods (*e.g.*, electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show—

- (i) The solicitation number;
- (ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);
- (iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in

the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror’s behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent’s authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government’s control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals

will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in English and in U.S. dollars, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Offer expiration date.* Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall—

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend:

This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend:

Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) *Contract award.* (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(e) The contract price shall not include any costs for insurance or contingency to cover losses, damage, injury, or death for which the Government is responsible under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.228-9 Cargo Insurance.**

As prescribed in 28.313(a), insert the following clause:

CARGO INSURANCE (MAY 1999)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide and maintain, during the continuance of this contract, cargo insurance of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per vehicle to cover the value of property on each vehicle and of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to cover the total value of the property in the shipment.

(b) All insurance shall be written on companies acceptable to \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of contracting agency*], and policies shall include such terms and conditions as required by \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of contracting agency*]. The Contractor shall provide evidence of acceptable cargo insurance to \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of contracting agency*] before commencing operations under this contract.

(c) Each cargo insurance policy shall include the following statement:

"It is a condition of this policy that the Company shall furnish—

(1) Written notice to \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name and address of contracting agency*], 30 days in advance of the effective date of any reduction in, or cancellation of, this policy; and

(2) Evidence of any renewal policy to the address specified in paragraph (1) of this statement, not less than 15 days prior to the expiration of any current policy on file with \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert name of contracting agency*]."

(End of clause)

**52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.**

As prescribed in 28.313(b), insert a clause substantially the same as the following in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability or general public liability insurance required by law is not sufficient:

VEHICULAR AND GENERAL PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE  
(APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, agrees to maintain, during the continuance of this contract, vehicu-

lar liability and general public liability insurance with limits of liability for—

(1) Bodily injury of not less than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each person and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each occurrence; and

(2) Property damage of not less than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each accident and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in the aggregate.

(b) The Contractor also agrees to maintain workers' compensation and other legally required insurance with respect to the Contractor's own employees and agents.

(End of clause)

**52.228-11 Pledges of Assets.**

As prescribed in 28.203-6, insert the following clause:

PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond—

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of—

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide—

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

**52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.**

As prescribed in 28.106-4(b), use the following clause:

PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS  
(OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

**52.228-13 Alternative Payment Protections.**

As prescribed in 28.102-3(b), insert the following clause:

ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT PROTECTIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall submit one of the following payment protections:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) The amount of the payment protection shall be 50 percent of the contract price.

(c) The submission of the payment protection is required within \_\_\_\_\_ days of contract award.

(d) The payment protection shall provide protection for the full contract performance period plus a one-year period.

(e) Except for escrow agreements and payment bonds, which provide their own protection procedures, the Contracting Officer is authorized to access funds under the payment protection when it has been alleged in writing by a supplier of labor or material that a nonpayment has occurred, and to withhold such funds pending resolution by administrative or judicial proceedings or mutual agreement of the parties.

(f) When a tripartite escrow agreement is used, the Contractor shall utilize only suppliers of labor and material that signed the escrow agreement.

(End of clause)

**52.228-14 Irrevocable Letter of Credit.**

As prescribed in 28.204-4, insert the following clause:

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of

money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and—

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of

FAC 97-15 DECEMBER 27, 1999

credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]
Issue Date
Irrevocable Letter of Credit No.
Account party's name
Account party's address
For Solicitation No. (for reference only)

To: [U.S. Government agency]
[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to

the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business. Sincerely,

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]
(Date)

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number
Beneficiary: [U.S. Government agency]
Issuing Financial Institution:
Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.:

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars /U.S. \$ and expiring with our close of business on [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the

transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [*state of confirming financial institution*].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business. Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_  
[*Confirming financial institution*]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

\_\_\_\_\_  
[*City, State*]

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

[*Name and address of financial institution*]

Pay to the order of \_\_\_\_\_ [*Beneficiary Agency*] \_\_\_\_\_ the sum of United States \$ \_\_\_\_\_. This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[*Beneficiary Agency*]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[*By*]

(End of clause)

**52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction.**

As prescribed in 28.102-3(a), insert a clause substantially as follows:

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS—CONSTRUCTION  
(SEPT 1996)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Contract price” means the award price of the contract or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated quantity; or for indefinite-delivery type contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity.

(b) Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall be required to furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) *Performance Bonds* (Standard Form 25): (i) The penal amount of performance bonds shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(ii) The Government may require additional performance bond protection when the contract price is increased. The increase in protection shall generally equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(iii) The Government may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(2) *Payment Bonds* (Standard Form 25-A): (i) The penal amount of payment bonds shall equal—

(A) 50 percent of the contract price if the contract price is not more than \$1 million;

(B) 40 percent of the contract price if the contract price is more than \$1 million but not more than \$5 million; or

(C) \$2.5 million if the contract price is more than \$5 million.

(ii) If the original contract price is \$5 million or less, the Government may require additional protection if the contract price is increased. The penal amount of the total protection shall meet the requirement of subparagraph (b)(2)(i) of this clause.

(iii) The Government may secure additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal sum of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

FAC 97-15 DECEMBER 27, 1999

vision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-25 Requirements for Registration of Designers.

As prescribed in 36.609-4, insert the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTRATION OF DESIGNERS (APR 1984)

The design of architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, civil, or other engineering features of the work shall be accomplished or reviewed and approved by architects or engineers registered to practice in the particular professional field involved in a State or possession of the United States, in Puerto Rico, or in the District of Columbia.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 Preconstruction Conference.

As prescribed in 36.522, insert the following clause:

PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.236-27 Site Visit (Construction).

As prescribed in 36.523, insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Feb 1995). If an organized site visit will be conducted, substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for—

\_\_\_\_\_ [Insert date and time]

(c) Participants will meet at—

\_\_\_\_\_ [Insert location]

(End of provision)

52.236-28 Preparation of Proposals—Construction.

As prescribed in 36.520, insert the following provision:

PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS—CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms; and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including—

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words "no proposal" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

[The next page is 52-247.]





## FAC 97-15 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

**NOTE: The following pages reflect final rule amendments that are effective on February 25, 2000.**

### Remove Pages

Structure i thru vi

1-3 thru 1-6

2-1 thru 2-4

4-1 and 4-2  
4-9 thru 4-12

5-9 and 5-10

6-7 and 6-8

8-1 and 8-2  
8-11 and 8-13

9-7 and 9-8

12-1 thru 12-8

13-3 and 13-4  
13-7 thru 13-10

14-5 and 14-6  
14-21 and 14-22

15-7 and 15-8

16-11 and 16-12

17-5 and 17-6

19-39 thru 19-42

23-1 and 23-2

25-1 thru 25-17

36-1 and 36-2

39-1 thru 39-3

42-3 thru 42-6

### Insert Pages

Structure i thru vi

1-3 thru 1-6

2-1 thru 2-4

4-1 and 4-2  
4-9 thru 4-12

5-9 and 5-10

6-7 and 6-8

8-1 and 8-2  
8-11 and 8-12

9-7 and 9-8

12-1 thru 12-8

13-3 and 13-4  
13-7 thru 13-10

14-5 and 14-6  
14-21 and 14-22

15-7 and 15-8

16-11 and 16-12

17-5 and 17-6

19-39 thru 19-42

23-1

25-1 thru 25-21

36-1 and 36-2

39-1 thru 39-3

42-3 thru 42-6

Remove Pages

48-3 and 48-4

52-3 and 52-4

52-37 thru 52-44.3

52-53 thru 52-56

52-101 and 52-102

52-104.5

52-129 thru 52-132.1

52-135 thru 52-148

52-339 thru 52-346

Matrix 7 and 8

Matrix 11 and 12

Matrix 21 thru 28

Insert Pages

48-3 and 48-4

52-3 and 52-4

52-37 thru 52-44.4

52-53 thru 52-56

52-101 and 52-102

52-104.5

52-129 thru 52-132

52-135 thru 52-148.1

52-339 thru 52-346.1

Matrix 7 and 8

Matrix 11 and 12

Matrix 21 thru 27

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

## General Structure and Subparts

### SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

#### **PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM**

- 1.1 Purpose, Authority, Issuance
- 1.2 Administration
- 1.3 Agency Acquisition Regulations
- 1.4 Deviations from the FAR
- 1.5 Agency and Public Participation
- 1.6 Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities
- 1.7 Determinations and Findings

#### **PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS**

- 2.1 Definitions
- 2.2 Contract Clause

#### **PART 3—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

- 3.1 Safeguards
- 3.2 Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel
- 3.3 Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations
- 3.4 Contingent Fees
- 3.5 Other Improper Business Practices
- 3.6 Contracts with Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them
- 3.7 Voiding and Rescinding Contracts
- 3.8 Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions
- 3.9 Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees

#### **PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS**

- 4.1 Contract Execution
- 4.2 Contract Distribution
- 4.3 Paper Documents
- 4.4 Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry
- 4.5 Electronic Commerce in Contracting
- 4.6 Contract Reporting
- 4.7 Contractor Records Retention
- 4.8 Government Contract Files
- 4.9 Taxpayer Identification Number Information
- 4.10 Contract Line Items

### SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

#### **PART 5—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS**

- 5.1 Dissemination of Information
- 5.2 Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions
- 5.3 Synopses of Contract Awards

- 5.4 Release of Information
- 5.5 Paid Advertisements

**PART 6—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS**

- 6.1 Full and Open Competition
- 6.2 Full and Open Competition after Exclusion of Sources
- 6.3 Other Than Full and Open Competition
- 6.4 Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals
- 6.5 Competition Advocates

**PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING**

- 7.1 Acquisition Plans
- 7.2 Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities
- 7.3 Contractor Versus Government Performance
- 7.4 Equipment Lease or Purchase
- 7.5 Inherently Governmental Functions

**PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES**

- 8.1 Excess Personal Property
- 8.2—8.3 [Reserved]
- 8.4 Federal Supply Schedules
- 8.5 Acquisition of Helium
- 8.6 Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
- 8.7 Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled
- 8.8 Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies
- 8.9—8.10 [Reserved]
- 8.11 Leasing of Motor Vehicles

**PART 9—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

- 9.1 Responsible Prospective Contractors
- 9.2 Qualifications Requirements
- 9.3 First Article Testing and Approval
- 9.4 Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility
- 9.5 Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest
- 9.6 Contractor Team Arrangements
- 9.7 Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

**PART 10—MARKET RESEARCH**

**PART 11—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS**

- 11.1 Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents
- 11.2 Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents
- 11.3 Acceptable Material
- 11.4 Delivery or Performance Schedules
- 11.5 Liquidated Damages
- 11.6 Priorities and Allocations
- 11.7 Variation in Quantity
- 11.8 Testing

**PART 12—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

- 12.1 Acquisition of Commercial Items—General
- 12.2 Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

- 12.3 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items
- 12.4 Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items
- 12.5 Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items
- 12.6 Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items

**SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES**

**PART 13—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES**

- 13.1 Procedures
- 13.2 Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold
- 13.3 Simplified Acquisition Methods
- 13.4 Fast Payment Procedure
- 13.5 Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

**PART 14—SEALED BIDDING**

- 14.1 Use of Sealed Bidding
- 14.2 Solicitation of Bids
- 14.3 Submission of Bids
- 14.4 Opening of Bids and Award of Contract
- 14.5 Two-Step Sealed Bidding

**PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION**

- 15.1 Source Selection Processes and Techniques
- 15.2 Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information
- 15.3 Source Selection
- 15.4 Contract Pricing
- 15.5 Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes
- 15.6 Unsolicited Proposals

**PART 16—TYPES OF CONTRACTS**

- 16.1 Selecting Contract Types
- 16.2 Fixed-Price Contracts
- 16.3 Cost-Reimbursement Contracts
- 16.4 Incentive Contracts
- 16.5 Indefinite-Delivery Contracts
- 16.6 Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts
- 16.7 Agreements

**PART 17—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS**

- 17.1 Multiyear Contracting
- 17.2 Options
- 17.3 [Reserved]
- 17.4 Leader Company Contracting
- 17.5 Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act
- 17.6 Management and Operating Contracts

**PART 18 [RESERVED]**

**SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS**

**PART 19—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

- 19.1 Size Standards
- 19.2 Policies

- 19.3 Determination of Status as a Small Business, HUBZone Small Business, or Small Disadvantaged Business Concern
- 19.4 Cooperation with the Small Business Administration
- 19.5 Set-Asides for Small Business
- 19.6 Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility
- 19.7 The Small Business Subcontracting Program
- 19.8 Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)
- 19.9 Very Small Business Pilot Program
- 19.10 Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program
- 19.11 Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns
- 19.12 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program
- 19.13 Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program

**PARTS 20—21 [RESERVED]**

**PART 22—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS**

- 22.1 Basic Labor Policies
- 22.2 Convict Labor
- 22.3 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
- 22.4 Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction
- 22.5 [Reserved]
- 22.6 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act
- 22.7 [Reserved]
- 22.8 Equal Employment Opportunity
- 22.9 Nondiscrimination Because of Age
- 22.10 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended
- 22.11 Professional Employee Compensation
- 22.12 Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts
- 22.13 Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era
- 22.14 Employment of Workers with Disabilities

**PART 23—ENVIRONMENT, CONSERVATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

- 23.1 [Reserved]
- 23.2 Energy Conservation
- 23.3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data
- 23.4 Use of Recovered Materials
- 23.5 Drug-Free Workplace
- 23.6 Notice of Radioactive Material
- 23.7 Contracting for Environmentally Preferable and Energy-Efficient Products and Services
- 23.8 Ozone-Depleting Substances
- 23.9 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
- 23.10 Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements

**PART 24—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION**

- 24.1 Protection of Individual Privacy
- 24.2 Freedom of Information Act

**PART 25—FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

- 25.1 Buy American Act—Supplies
- 25.2 Buy American Act—Construction Materials

- 25.3 Balance of Payments Program
- 25.4 Trade Agreements
- 25.5 Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts
- 25.6 Trade Sanctions
- 25.7 Prohibited Sources
- 25.8 Other International Agreements and Coordination
- 25.9 Customs and Duties
- 25.10 Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations
- 25.11 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

**PART 26—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS**

- 26.1 Indian Incentive Program
- 26.2 Disaster or Emergency Assistance Activities
- 26.3 Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions

**SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 27—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS**

- 27.1 General
- 27.2 Patents
- 27.3 Patent Rights Under Government Contracts
- 27.4 Rights In Data and Copyrights
- 27.5 [Reserved]
- 27.6 Foreign License and Technical Assistance Agreements

**PART 28—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 28.1 Bonds and Other Financial Protections
- 28.2 Sureties and Other Security for Bonds
- 28.3 Insurance

**PART 29—TAXES**

- 29.1 General
- 29.2 Federal Excise Taxes
- 29.3 State and Local Taxes
- 29.4 Contract Clauses

**PART 30—COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION**

- 30.1 General
- 30.2 CAS Program Requirements
- 30.3 CAS Rules and Regulations [Reserved]
- 30.4 Cost Accounting Standards [Reserved]
- 30.5 Cost Accounting Standards for Educational Institutions [Reserved]
- 30.6 CAS Administration

**PART 31—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES**

- 31.1 Applicability
- 31.2 Contracts with Commercial Organizations
- 31.3 Contracts with Educational Institutions
- 31.4—31.5 [Reserved]
- 31.6 Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments
- 31.7 Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations

**PART 32—CONTRACT FINANCING**

- 32.1 Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing
- 32.2 Commercial Item Purchase Financing
- 32.3 Loan Guarantees for Defense Production
- 32.4 Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items
- 32.5 Progress Payments Based on Costs
- 32.6 Contract Debts
- 32.7 Contract Funding
- 32.8 Assignment of Claims
- 32.9 Prompt Payment
- 32.10 Performance-Based Payments
- 32.11 Electronic Funds Transfer

**PART 33—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS**

- 33.1 Protests
- 33.2 Disputes and Appeals

**SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING**

**PART 34—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION**

- 34.0 General
- 34.1 Testing, Qualification, and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act

**PART 35—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING**

**PART 36—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS**

- 36.1 General
- 36.2 Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction
- 36.3 Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures
- 36.4 [Reserved]
- 36.5 Contract Clauses
- 36.6 Architect-Engineer Services
- 36.7 Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

**PART 37—SERVICE CONTRACTING**

- 37.1 Service Contracts—General
- 37.2 Advisory and Assistance Services
- 37.3 Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements
- 37.4 Nonpersonal Health Care Services
- 37.5 Management Oversight of Service Contracts
- 37.6 Performance-Based Contracting

**PART 38—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING**

- 38.1 Federal Supply Schedule Program
- 38.2 Establishing and Administering Federal Supply Schedules

**PART 39—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

- 39.1 General

**PART 40 [RESERVED]**



(2) To achieve efficient operations, the System must shift its focus from “risk avoidance” to one of “risk management.” The cost to the taxpayer of attempting to eliminate all risk is prohibitive. The Executive Branch will accept and manage the risk associated with empowering local procurement officials to take independent action based on their professional judgment.

(3) The Government shall exercise discretion, use sound business judgment, and comply with applicable laws and regulations in dealing with contractors and prospective contractors. All contractors and prospective contractors shall be treated fairly and impartially but need not be treated the same.

(d) *Fulfill public policy objectives.* The System must support the attainment of public policy goals adopted by the Congress and the President. In attaining these goals, and in its overall operations, the process shall ensure the efficient use of public resources.

#### **1.102-3 Acquisition Team.**

The purpose of defining the Federal Acquisition Team (Team) in the Guiding Principles is to ensure that participants in the System are identified beginning with the customer and ending with the contractor of the product or service. By identifying the team members in this manner, teamwork, unity of purpose, and open communication among the members of the Team in sharing the vision and achieving the goal of the System are encouraged. Individual team members will participate in the acquisition process at the appropriate time.

#### **1.102-4 Role of the Acquisition Team.**

(a) Government members of the Team must be empowered to make acquisition decisions within their areas of responsibility, including selection, negotiation, and administration of contracts consistent with the Guiding Principles. In particular, the contracting officer must have the authority to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with law, to determine the application of rules, regulations, and policies, on a specific contract.

(b) The authority to make decisions and the accountability for the decisions made will be delegated to the lowest level within the System, consistent with law.

(c) The Team must be prepared to perform the functions and duties assigned. The Government is committed to provide training, professional development, and other resources necessary for maintaining and improving the knowledge, skills, and abilities for all Government participants on the Team, both with regard to their particular area of responsibility within the System, and their respective role as a team member. The contractor community is encouraged to do likewise.

(d) The System will foster cooperative relationships between the Government and its contractors consistent with its overriding responsibility to the taxpayers.

(e) The FAR outlines procurement policies and procedures that are used by members of the Acquisition Team. If a policy or procedure, or a particular strategy or practice, is in the best interest of the Government and is not specifically addressed in the FAR, nor prohibited by law (statute or case law), Executive order or other regulation, Government members of the Team should not assume it is prohibited. Rather, absence of direction should be interpreted as permitting the Team to innovate and use sound business judgment that is otherwise consistent with law and within the limits of their authority. Contracting officers should take the lead in encouraging business process innovations and ensuring that business decisions are sound.

#### **1.103 Authority.**

(a) The development of the FAR System is in accordance with the requirements of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-400), as amended by Pub. L. 96-83, and OFPP Policy Letter 85-1, Federal Acquisition Regulations System, dated August 19, 1985.

(b) The FAR is prepared, issued, and maintained, and the FAR System is prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, under their several statutory authorities.

#### **1.104 Applicability.**

The FAR applies to all acquisitions as defined in Part 2 of the FAR, except where expressly excluded.

#### **1.105 Issuance.**

##### **1.105-1 Publication and code arrangement.**

(a) The FAR is published in—

(1) The daily issue of the *Federal Register*;

(2) Cumulated form in the *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR); and

(3) A separate loose-leaf edition.

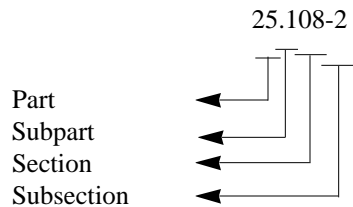
(b) The FAR is issued as Chapter 1 of Title 48, CFR. Subsequent chapters are reserved for agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR (see Subpart 1.3). The CFR Staff will assign chapter numbers to requesting agencies.

(c) Each numbered unit or segment (*e.g.*, part, subpart, section, etc.) of an agency acquisition regulation that is codified in the CFR shall begin with the chapter number. However, the chapter number assigned to the FAR will not be included in the numbered units or segments of the FAR.

##### **1.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.**

(a) *General.* The FAR is divided into subchapters, parts (each of which deals with a separate aspect of acquisition), subparts, sections, and subsections.

(b) *Numbering.* (1) The numbering system permits the discrete identification of every FAR paragraph. The digits to the left of the decimal point represent the part number. The numbers to the right of the decimal point and to the left of the dash represent, in order, the subpart (one or two digits), and the section (two digits). The number to the right of the dash represents the subsection. Subdivisions may be used at the section and subsection level to identify individual paragraphs.



The following example illustrates the make-up of a FAR number citation (note that subchapters are not used with citations):

(2) Subdivisions below the section or subsection level shall consist of parenthetical alpha numerics reading from highest to lowest indenture as follows: lower case alphabet, Arabic numbers, lower case Roman numerals, and upper case alphabet. The following example is illustrative:

(a)(1)(i)(A)

Subdivisions, below the 4th level, shall repeat the sequence.

(c) *References and citations.* (1) Unless otherwise stated, cross-references indicate parts, subparts, sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs, or subdivisions of this regulation.

(2) This regulation may be referred to as the Federal Acquisition Regulation or the FAR.

(3) Using the FAR coverage at 9.106-4(d) as a typical illustration, reference to the—

(i) Part would be “FAR Part 9” outside the FAR and “Part 9” within the FAR.

(ii) Subpart would be “FAR Subpart 9.1” outside the FAR and “Subpart 9.1” within the FAR.

(iii) Section would be “FAR 9.106” outside the FAR and “9.106” within the FAR.

(iv) Subsection would be “FAR 9.106-4” outside the FAR and “9.106-4” within the FAR.

(v) Paragraph would be “FAR 9.106-4(d)” outside the FAR and “9.106-4(d)” within the FAR.

(4) Citations of authority (*e.g.*, statutes or Executive orders) in the FAR shall follow the *Federal Register* form guides.

**1.105-3 Copies.**

Copies of the FAR in *Federal Register*, loose-leaf, CD-ROM, and CFR form may be purchased from the—

Superintendent of Documents  
 Government Printing Office (GPO)  
 Washington, DC 20402.

**1.106 OMB Approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.**

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) imposes a requirement on Federal agencies to obtain approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) before collecting information from 10 or more members of the public. The information collection and recordkeeping requirements contained in this regulation have been approved by the OMB. The following OMB control numbers apply:

FAR segment	OMB Control Number
3.103	9000-0018
3.4	9000-0003
4.102	9000-0033
4.5	9000-0137
4.602	9000-0145
4.603	9000-0145
4.7	9000-0034
4.9	9000-0097
5.405	9000-0036
7.2	9000-0082
8.5	9000-0113
9.1	9000-0011
9.2	9000-0020
14.201	9000-0034
14.202-4	9000-0040
14.202-5	9000-0039
14.205	9000-0002
14.205-4(c)	9000-0037
14.214	9000-0105
14.407	9000-0038
14.5	9000-0041
15.2	9000-0037
15.209	9000-0034
15.4	9000-0013
15.404-1(f)	9000-0080
15.407-2	9000-0078
15.408	9000-0115
19.7	9000-0006
19.12	9000-0150
22.103	9000-0065
22.8	1215-0072
22.11	9000-0066
22.13	1215-0072
22.14	1215-0072
23.602	9000-0107
27.3	9000-0095
27.4	9000-0090
28.1	9000-0045
28.2	9000-0045
29.304	9000-0059
30.6	9000-0129
31.205-46	9000-0079

## FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

1.106

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
31.205-46(a)(3)	9000-0088	52.214-21	9000-0039
32	9000-0035	52.214-26	9000-0034
32.000	9000-0138	52.214-28	9000-0013
32.1	9000-0070 and 9000-0138	52.215-2	9000-0034
32.2	9000-0138	52.215-1(c)(2)(iv)	9000-0048
32.4	9000-0073	52.215-1(d)	9000-0044
32.5	9000-0010 and 9000-0138	52.215-6	9000-0047
32.7	9000-0074	52.215-9	9000-0078
32.9	9000-0102	52.215-12	9000-0013
32.10	9000-0138	52.215-13	9000-0013
33	9000-0035	52.215-14	9000-0080
34.1	9000-0133	52.215-19	9000-0015
36.213-2	9000-0037	52.215-20	9000-0013
36.603	9000-0004 and 9000-0005	52.215-21	9000-0013
36.701	9000-0037	52.216-2	9000-0068
41.202(c)	9000-0125	52.216-3	9000-0068
42.205(f)	9000-0026	52.216-4	9000-0068
42.7	9000-0013	52.216-5	9000-0071
42.12	9000-0076	52.216-6	9000-0071
42.13	9000-0076	52.216-7	9000-0069
42.14	9000-0056	52.216-10	9000-0067
45	9000-0075	52.216-13	9000-0069
46	9000-0077	52.216-15	9000-0069
47	9000-0061	52.216-16	9000-0067
48	9000-0027	52.216-17	9000-0067
49	9000-0028	52.219-9	9000-0006
50	9000-0029	52.219-10	9000-0006
51.1	9000-0031	52.219-19	9000-0100
51.2	9000-0032	52.219-20	9000-0100
52.203-2	9000-0018	52.219-21	9000-0100
52.203-7	9000-0091	52.219-22	9000-0150
52.204-3	9000-0097	52.219-23	9000-0150
52.204-6	9000-0145	52.219-25	9000-0150
52.207-3	9000-0114	52.222-2	9000-0065
52.208-8	9000-0113	52.222-4	1215-0119
52.208-9	9000-0113	52.222-6	1215-0140
52.209-1(b)	9000-0020	52.222-8	1215-0149 and
52.209-1(c)	9000-0083		1215-0017
52.209-5	9000-0094	52.222-11	9000-0014
52.209-6	9000-0094	52.222-18	9000-0127
52.210-8	9000-0018	52.222-21	1215-0072
52.210-9	9000-0016	52.222-22	1215-0072
52.210-10	9000-0017	2.222-23	1215-0072
52.212-1	9000-0043	52.222-25	1215-0072
52.212-2	9000-0043	52.222-26	1215-0072
52.212-3	9000-0136	52.222-27	1215-0072
52.214-14	9000-0047	52.222-35	1215-0072
52.214-15	9000-0044	52.222-36	1215-0072
52.214-16	9000-0044	52.222-41	1215-0017 and
			1215-0150
		52.222-46	9000-0066
		52.223-4	9000-0134

FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

1.106

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.223-5	9000-0147	52.232-30	9000-0138
52.223-6(b)(5)	9000-0101	52.232-31	9000-0138
52.223-7	9000-0107	52.232-32	9000-0138
52.223-9	9000-0134	52.233-1	9000-0035
52.225-2	9000-0023 and 9000-0024	52.234-1	9000-0133
52.225-4	9000-0130	52.236-5	9000-0062
52.225-6	9000-0025	52.236-13	1220-0029 and 9000-0060
52.225-8	9000-0022	52.236-15	9000-0058
52.225-9	9000-0141	52.236-19	9000-0064
52.225-11	9000-0141	52.241-1	9000-0126
52.227-14	9000-0090	52.241-3	9000-0122
52.227-15	9000-0090	52.241-7	9000-0123
52.227-16	9000-0090	52.241-13	9000-0124
52.227-17	9000-0090	52.242-12	9000-0056
52.227-18	9000-0090	52.243-1	9000-0026
52.227-19	9000-0090	52.243-2	9000-0026
52.227-20	9000-0090	52.243-3	9000-0026
52.227-21	9000-0090	52.243-4	9000-0026
52.227-22	9000-0090	52.243-6	9000-0026
52.227-23	9000-0090	52.243-7	9000-0026
52.228-1	9000-0045	52.245-2	9000-0075
52.228-2	9000-0045	52.245-3	9000-0075
52.228-12	9000-0135	52.245-5	9000-0075
52.228-13	9000-0045	52.245-7	9000-0075
52.228-15	9000-0045	52.245-8	9000-0075
52.228-16	9000-0045	52.245-9	9000-0075
52.229-2	9000-0059	52.245-10	9000-0075
52.230-6	9000-0129	52.245-11	9000-0075
52.232-1	9000-0070	52.245-16	9000-0075
52.232-2	9000-0070	52.245-17	9000-0075
52.232-3	9000-0070	52.245-18	9000-0075
52.232-4	9000-0070	52.246-2	9000-0077
52.232-5	9000-0070	52.246-3	9000-0077
52.232-6	9000-0070	52.246-4	9000-0077
52.232-7	9000-0070	52.246-5	9000-0077
52.232-8	9000-0070	52.246-6	9000-0077
52.232-9	9000-0070	52.246-7	9000-0077
52.232-10	9000-0070	52.246-8	9000-0077
52.232-11	9000-0070	52.246-10	9000-0077
52.232-12	9000-0073	52.246-12	9000-0077
52.232-13	9000-0010	52.246-15	9000-0077
52.232-14	9000-0010	52.247-2	9000-0053
52.232-15	9000-0010	52.247-29	9000-0061
52.232-16	9000-0010	52.247-30	9000-0061
52.232-20	9000-0074	52.247-31	9000-0061
52.232-21	9000-0074	52.247-32	9000-0061
52.232-22	9000-0074	52.247-33	9000-0061
52.232-27	9000-0102	52.247-34	9000-0061
52.232-29	9000-0138	52.247-35	9000-0061

PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

Sec.  
2.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 2.1—Definitions**

2.101 Definitions.

**Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause**

2.201 Contract clause.

**2.000 Scope of part.**

This part defines words and terms commonly used in this regulation. Other terms are defined in the part or subpart with which they are particularly associated (see the Index for locations).

**Subpart 2.1—Definitions**

**2.101 Definitions.**

As used throughout this regulation, the following words and terms are used as defined in this subpart unless—

- (a) The context in which they are used clearly requires a different meaning or
- (b) A different definition is prescribed for a particular part or portion of a part.

“Acquisition” means the acquiring by contract with appropriated funds of supplies or services (including construction) by and for the use of the Federal Government through purchase or lease, whether the supplies or services are already in existence or must be created, developed, demonstrated, and evaluated. Acquisition begins at the point when agency needs are established and includes the description of requirements to satisfy agency needs, solicitation and selection of sources, award of contracts, contract financing, contract performance, contract administration, and those technical and management functions directly related to the process of fulfilling agency needs by contract.

“Affiliates” means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly—

- (a) Either one controls or can control the other; or
- (b) A third party controls or can control both.

“Agency head” (see “head of the agency”).

“Best value” means the expected outcome of an acquisition that, in the Government’s estimation, provides the greatest overall benefit in response to the requirement.

“Bundled contract” means a contract that is entered into to meet requirements that are consolidated by bundling, excluding a contract awarded and performed entirely outside the United States.

“Bundling” means—

- (1) Consolidating two or more requirements for supplies or services, previously provided or performed under separate smaller contracts, into a solicitation for a single

contract that is likely to be unsuitable for award to a small business concern due to—

- (i) The diversity, size, or specialized nature of the elements of the performance specified;
- (ii) The aggregate dollar value of the anticipated award;
- (iii) The geographical dispersion of the contract performance sites; or
- (iv) Any combination of the factors described in paragraphs (1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this definition.

(2) “Separate smaller contract” as used in this definition, means a contract that has been performed by one or more small business concerns or that was suitable for award to one or more small business concerns.

(3) This definition does not apply to a contract that will be awarded and performed entirely outside of the United States.

“Commercial component” means any component that is a commercial item.

“Commercial item” means—

(a) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used for nongovernmental purposes and that—

- (1) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or
- (2) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(b) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (a) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(c) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this definition, but for—

(1) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(2) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(d) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (e) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(e) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this definition, and if the source of such services—

(1) Offers such services to the general public and the Federal Government contemporaneously and under similar terms and conditions; and

(2) Offers to use the same work force for providing the Federal Government with such services as the source uses for providing such services to the general public;

(f) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed;

(g) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (a) through (f), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or

(h) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9 and 52.225-11, see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

“Construction” means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms “buildings, structures, or other real property” include, but are not limited to, improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

“Contract” means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task

letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, *et seq.* For discussion of various types of contracts, see Part 16.

“Contract administration office” means an office that performs—

(a) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and

(b) Assigned preaward functions.

“Contracting” means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

“Contracting activity” means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

“Contracting office” means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs postaward functions not assigned to a contract administration office.

“Contracting officer” means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. “Administrative contracting officer (ACO)” refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. “Termination contracting officer (TCO)” refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

(a) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or

(b) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

“Day” means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

“Delivery order” means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

“Executive agency” means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 101, 102, and 104(1), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 9101.

“Facsimile” means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; *e.g.*, facsimile bid, the term refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

“Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture” is a Governmentwide system that provides universal user access, employs nationally and internationally recognized data formats, and allows the electronic data interchange of acquisition information between the private sector and the Federal Government. FACNET qualifies as the single, Governmentwide point of entry pending designation by the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP).

“Federal agency” means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect’s direction).

“Head of the agency” (also called “agency head”) means the Secretary, Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official of an executive agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of an executive agency; and the term “authorized representative” means any person, persons, or board (other than the contracting officer) authorized to act for the head of the agency or Secretary.

“Head of the contracting activity” includes the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

“In writing” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Information technology” means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(a) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency which—

- (1) Requires the use of such equipment; or

(2) Requires the use, to a significant extent, of such equipment in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(b) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(c) The term “information technology” does not include—

(1) Any equipment that is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(2) Any equipment that contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

“Major system” means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system shall be considered a major system if—

(a) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than \$115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds \$540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars);

(b) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed \$750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a “major system” established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-109, entitled “Major System Acquisitions,” whichever is greater; or

(c) The system is designated a “major system” by the head of the agency responsible for the system (10 U.S.C. 2302 and 41 U.S.C. 403).

“Market research” means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

“May” denotes the permissive. However, the words “no person may . . .” mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

“Micro-purchase” means an acquisition of supplies or services (except construction), the aggregate amount of

which does not exceed \$2,500, except that in the case of construction, the limit is \$2,000.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means \$2,500.

“National defense” means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space.

“Nondevelopmental item” means—

(a) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(b) Any item described in paragraph (a) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(c) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) or (b) solely because the item is not yet in use.

“Offer” means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called “bids” or “sealed bids;” responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called “proposals;” responses to requests for quotations (negotiation) are not offers and are called “quotes.” For unsolicited proposals, see Subpart 15.6.

“Possessions” include the Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, Midway Island, and the Guano Islands, but does not include Puerto Rico, leased bases, or trust territories.

“Senior procurement executive” means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

“Shall” denotes the imperative.

“Signature” or “signed” means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual which, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates

a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

“Simplified acquisition procedures” means the methods prescribed in Part 13 for making purchases of supplies or services.

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means \$100,000, except that in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13)) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8) and 41 U.S.C. 259(d)), the term means \$200,000.

“Supplies” means all property except land or interest in land. It includes (but is not limited to) public works, buildings, and facilities; ships, floating equipment, and vessels of every character, type, and description, together with parts and accessories; aircraft and aircraft parts, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; and the alteration or installation of any of the foregoing.

“Task order” means an order for services placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“United States”, when used in a geographic sense, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, except as follows:

- (1) For use in Subpart 22.8, see the definition at 22.801.
- (2) For use in Subpart 22.10, see the definition at 22.1001.
- (3) For use in Part 25, see the definition at 25.003.
- (4) For use in Subpart 47.4, see the definition at 47.401.

**Subpart 2.2—Contract Clause**

**2.201 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions, in solicitations and contracts except when the contract is not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract is for personal services, construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. Additional definitions may be included, provided they are consistent with the clause and the FAR.

\* \* \* \* \*



# FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

## PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Sec.

4.000 Scope of part.

### Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution

4.101 Contracting officer's signature.

4.102 Contractor's signature.

4.103 Contract clause.

### Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution

4.201 Procedures.

4.202 Agency distribution requirements.

4.203 Taxpayer identification information.

### Subpart 4.3—Paper Documents

4.300 Scope of subpart.

4.301 Authority.

4.302 Definition.

4.303 Policy.

4.304 Contract clause.

### Subpart 4.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

4.401 Definitions.

4.402 General.

4.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

4.404 Contract clause.

### Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting

4.500 Scope of subpart.

4.501 Definitions.

4.502 Policy.

### Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting

4.600 Scope of subpart.

4.601 Record requirements.

4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.

4.603 Solicitation provisions.

### Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention

4.700 Scope of subpart.

4.701 Purpose.

4.702 Applicability.

4.703 Policy.

4.704 Calculation of retention periods.

4.705 Specific retention periods.

4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.

4.705-2 Pay administration records.

4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.

### Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files

4.800 Scope of subpart.

4.801 General.

4.802 Contract files.

4.803 Contents of contract files.

4.804 Closeout of contract files.

4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.

4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.

4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.

4.804-5 Procedures for closing out contract files.

4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.

### Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information

4.900 Scope of subpart.

4.901 Definitions.

4.902 General.

4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.

4.904 Reporting payment information to the IRS.

4.905 Solicitation provision.

### Subpart 4.10—Contract Line Items

4.1001 Policy.

### 4.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures relating to the administrative aspects of contract execution, contractor-submitted paper documents, distribution, reporting, retention, and files.

## Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution

### 4.101 Contracting officer's signature.

Only contracting officers shall sign contracts on behalf of the United States. The contracting officer's name and official title shall be typed, stamped, or printed on the contract. The contracting officer normally signs the contract after it has been signed by the contractor. The contracting officer shall ensure that the signer(s) have authority to bind the contractor (see specific requirements in 4.102 of this subpart).

### 4.102 Contractor's signature.

(a) *Individuals.* A contract with an individual shall be signed by that individual. A contract with an individual doing business as a firm shall be signed by that individual, and the signature shall be followed by the individual's typed, stamped, or printed name and the words, "an individual doing business as \_\_\_\_\_" [*insert name of firm*].

(b) *Partnerships.* A contract with a partnership shall be signed in the partnership name. Before signing for the Government, the contracting officer shall obtain a list of all

**4.103**

partners and ensure that the individual(s) signing for the partnership have authority to bind the partnership.

(c) *Corporations.* A contract with a corporation shall be signed in the corporate name, followed by the word “by” and the signature and title of the person authorized to sign. The contracting officer shall ensure that the person signing for the corporation has authority to bind the corporation.

(d) *Joint venturers.* A contract with joint venturers may involve any combination of individuals, partnerships, or corporations. The contract shall be signed by each participant in the joint venture in the manner prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section for each type of participant. When a corporation is participating, the contracting officer shall verify that the corporation is authorized to participate in the joint venture.

(e) *Agents.* When an agent is to sign the contract, other than as stated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, the agent’s authorization to bind the principal must be established by evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer.

**4.103 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-1, Approval of Contract, in solicitations and contracts if required by agency procedures.

**Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution****4.201 Procedures.**

Contracting officers shall distribute copies of contracts or modifications within 10 working days after execution by all parties. As a minimum, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Distribute simultaneously one signed copy or reproduction of the signed contract to the contractor and the paying office;

(b) When a contract is assigned to another office for contract administration (see Subpart 42.2), provide to that office—

(1) One copy or reproduction of the signed contract and of each modification; and

(2) A copy of the contract distribution list, showing those offices that should receive copies of modifications, and any changes to the list as they occur;

(c) Distribute one copy to each accounting and finance office (funding office) whose funds are cited in the contract;

(d) When the contract is not assigned for administration but contains a Cost Accounting Standards clause, provide one copy of the contract to the cognizant administrative contracting officer and mark the copy “*For Cost Accounting Standards Administration Only*” (see 30.601(b));

(e) Provide one copy of each contract or modification that requires audit service to the appropriate field audit

office listed in the “Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices” (copies of this directory can be ordered from the—

U.S. Government Printing Office  
Superintendent of Document  
Washington, DC 20402

referencing stock numbers 008-007-03189-9 and 008-007-03190-2 for Volumes I and II, respectively); and

(f) Provide copies of contracts and modifications to those organizations required to perform contract administration support functions (*e.g.*, when manufacturing is performed at multiple sites, the contract administration office cognizant of each location).

**4.202 Agency distribution requirements.**

Agencies shall limit additional distribution requirements to the minimum necessary for proper performance of essential functions. When contracts are assigned for administration to a contract administration office located in an agency different from that of the contracting office (see Part 42), the two agencies shall agree on any necessary distribution in addition to that prescribed in 4.201 above.

**4.203 Taxpayer identification information.**

(a) If the contractor has furnished a Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) when completing the solicitation provision at 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, or paragraph (b) of the solicitation provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, the contracting officer shall, unless otherwise provided in agency procedures, attach a copy of the completed solicitation provision as the last page of the copy of the contract sent to the payment office.

(b) If the TIN or type of organization is derived from a source other than the provision at 52.204-3 or 52.212-3(b), the contracting officer shall annotate the last page of the contract or order forwarded to the payment office to state the contractor’s TIN and type of organization, unless this information is otherwise provided to the payment office in accordance with agency procedures.

(c) If the contractor provides its TIN or type of organization to the contracting officer after award, the contracting officer shall forward the information to the payment office within 7 days of its receipt.

(d) *Federal Supply Schedule contracts.* Each contracting officer that places an order under a Federal Supply Schedule contract (see Subpart 8.4) shall provide the TIN and type of organization information to the payment office in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Basic ordering agreements and indefinite-delivery contracts (other than Federal Supply Schedule contracts).*

(1) Each contracting officer that issues a basic ordering agreement or indefinite-delivery contract (other than a

offers or quotations. Unsuccessful offers or quotations may be maintained separately, if cross-referenced to the contract file. The only portions of the unsuccessful offer or quotation that need be retained are—

- (i) Completed solicitation sections A, B, and K;
  - (ii) Technical and management proposals;
  - (iii) Cost/price proposals; and
  - (iv) Any other pages of the solicitation that the offeror or quoter has altered or annotated.
- (11) Contractor's certifications and representations.
  - (12) Preaward survey reports or reference to previous preaward survey reports relied upon.
  - (13) Source selection documentation.
  - (14) Contracting officer's determination of the contractor's responsibility.
  - (15) Small Business Administration Certificate of Competency.
  - (16) Records of contractor's compliance with labor policies including equal employment opportunity policies.
  - (17) Cost or pricing data and Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data or a required justification for waiver, or information other than cost or pricing data.
  - (18) Packaging and transportation data.
  - (19) Cost or price analysis.
  - (20) Audit reports or reasons for waiver.
  - (21) Record of negotiation.
  - (22) Justification for type of contract.
  - (23) Authority for deviations from this regulation, statutory requirements, or other restrictions.
  - (24) Required approvals of award and evidence of legal review.
  - (25) Notice of award.
  - (26) The original of—
    - (i) The signed contract or award;
    - (ii) All contract modifications; and
    - (iii) Documents supporting modifications executed by the contracting office.
  - (27) Synopsis of award or reference thereto.
  - (28) Notice to unsuccessful quoters or offerors and record of any debriefing.
  - (29) Acquisition management reports (see Subpart 4.6).
  - (30) Bid, performance, payment, or other bond documents, or a reference thereto, and notices to sureties.
  - (31) Report of postaward conference.
  - (32) Notice to proceed, stop orders, and any overtime premium approvals granted at the time of award.
  - (33) Documents requesting and authorizing modification in the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(34) Approvals or disapprovals of requests for waivers or deviations from contract requirements.

(35) Rejected engineering change proposals. These proposals may be filed separately for early disposal (see 4.805(h)).

(36) Royalty, invention, and copyright reports (including invention disclosures) or reference thereto.

(37) Contract completion documents.

(38) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contracting office is responsible.

(39) Cross-references to pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(40) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contracting office pertinent to the contract.

(41) A current chronological list identifying the awarding and successor contracting officers, with inclusive dates of responsibility.

(b) *Contract administration office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and all modifications, together with official record copies of supporting documents executed by the contract administration office.

(2) Any document modifying the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(3) Security requirements.

(4) Cost or pricing data, Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or information other than cost or pricing data; cost or price analysis; and other documentation supporting contractual actions executed by the contract administration office.

(5) Preaward survey information.

(6) Purchasing system information.

(7) Consent to subcontract or purchase.

(8) Performance and payment bonds and surety information.

(9) Postaward conference records.

(10) Orders issued under the contract.

(11) Notice to proceed and stop orders.

(12) Insurance policies or certificates of insurance or references to them.

(13) Documents supporting advance or progress payments.

(14) Progressing, expediting, and production surveillance records.

(15) Quality assurance records.

(16) Property administration records.

(17) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contract administration office is responsible.

**4.804-1**

(18) Cross reference to other pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(19) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contract administration office pertinent to the contract.

(20) Contract completion documents.

(c) *Paying office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and any modifications.

(2) Bills, invoices, vouchers, and supporting documents.

(3) Record of payments or receipts.

(4) Other pertinent documents.

**4.804 Closeout of contract files.**

**4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, time standards for closing out contract files are as follows:

(1) Files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulations.

(2) Files for firm-fixed-price contracts, other than those using simplified acquisition procedures, should be closed within 6 months after the date on which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(3) Files for contracts requiring settlement of indirect cost rates should be closed within 36 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(4) Files for all other contracts should be closed within 20 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(b) When closing out the contract files at 4.804-1(a)(2), (3), and (4), the contracting officer shall use the closeout procedures at 4.804-5. However, these closeout actions may be modified to reflect the extent of administration that has been performed. Quick closeout procedures (see 42.708) should be used, when appropriate, to reduce administrative costs and to enable deobligation of excess funds.

(c) A contract file shall not be closed if—

(1) The contract is in litigation or under appeal; or

(2) In the case of a termination, all termination actions have not been completed.

**4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.**

(a) Contract files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulation.

(b) All other contract files shall be closed as soon as practicable after the contracting officer receives a contract completion statement from the contract administration office. The contracting officer shall ensure that all contractual actions required have been completed and shall prepare a statement to that effect. This statement is authority to close the contract file and shall be made a part of the official contract file.

**4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.**

The paying office shall close the contract file upon issuance of the final payment voucher.

**4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, a contract is considered to be physically completed when—

(1)(i) The contractor has completed the required deliveries and the Government has inspected and accepted the supplies;

(ii) The contractor has performed all services and the Government has accepted these services; and

(iii) All option provisions, if any, have expired; or

(2) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination.

(b) Facilities contracts and rental, use, and storage agreements are considered to be physically completed when—

(1) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination; or

(2) The contract period has expired.

**4.804-5 Procedures for closing out contract files.**

(a) The contract administration office is responsible for initiating (automated or manual) administrative closeout of the contract after receiving evidence of its physical completion. At the outset of this process, the contract administration office must review the contract funds status and notify the contracting office of any excess funds the contract administration office might deobligate. When complete, the administrative closeout procedures must ensure that—

(1) Disposition of classified material is completed;

(2) Final patent report is cleared;

(3) Final royalty report is cleared;

(4) There is no outstanding value engineering change proposal;

(5) Plant clearance report is received;

(6) Property clearance is received;

(7) All interim or disallowed costs are settled;

(8) Price revision is completed;

(9) Subcontracts are settled by the prime contractor;

(10) Prior year indirect cost rates are settled;

(11) Termination docket is completed;

- (12) Contract audit is completed;
- (13) Contractor's closing statement is completed;
- (14) Contractor's final invoice has been submitted;

and

(15) Contract funds review is completed and excess funds deobligated.

(b) When the actions in paragraph (a) of this subsection have been verified, the contracting officer administering the contract must ensure that a contract completion statement, containing the following information, is prepared:

- (1) Contract administration office name and address (if different from the contracting office).
- (2) Contracting office name and address.
- (3) Contract number.
- (4) Last modification number.
- (5) Last call or order number.
- (6) Contractor name and address.
- (7) Dollar amount of excess funds, if any.
- (8) Voucher number and date, if final payment has been made.
- (9) Invoice number and date, if the final approved invoice has been forwarded to a disbursing office of another agency or activity and the status of the payment is unknown.
- (10) A statement that all required contract administration actions have been fully and satisfactorily accomplished.
- (11) Name and signature of the contracting officer.
- (12) Date.

(c) When the statement is completed, the contracting officer must ensure that—

- (1) The signed original is placed in the contracting office contract file (or forwarded to the contracting office for placement in the files if the contract administration office is different from the contracting office); and

(2) A signed copy is placed in the appropriate contract administration file if administration is performed by a contract administration office.

**4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.**

(a) Agencies shall prescribe procedures for the handling, storing, and disposing of contract files. Such procedures shall take into account documents held in other than paper format, such as microfilm and various electronic media. The original medium on which the document was created may be changed to facilitate storage as long as the requirements of Part 4, law and other regulations are satisfied. The process used to create and store records must record and reproduce the original document, including signatures and other written and graphic images completely, accurately, and clearly. Data transfer, storage, and retrieval procedures shall protect the original data from alteration. Unless law or other regulations require signed originals to be kept, they may be destroyed after the record copies on alternate media and copies reproduced from the record copy are verified to be accurate, complete and clear representations of the originals. Agency procedures for contract file disposal shall include provisions that the documents specified in paragraph (b) of this section shall not be destroyed before the times indicated. When original documents have been converted to alternate media for storage, the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section shall apply to the record copies on the alternate media instead of the original documents.

(b) If administrative records are mixed with program records and cannot be economically segregated, the entire file should be kept for the period of time approved for the program records. Similarly, if documents, specified below, are part of a subject or case file which documents activities different from those specified below, they should be treated in the same manner as the files of which they are a part.

4.900

DOCUMENT	RETENTION PERIOD
(1) Records pertaining to exceptions or protests, claims for or against the United States, investigations, cases pending or in litigation, or similar matters.	Until final clearance or settlement, or until the retention period otherwise specified for the document in paragraphs (b)(2) through (13) below is completed, whichever is later.
(2) Signed originals of construction contracts over \$2,000 and all other contracts over \$25,000.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.
(3) Signed originals of justifications and approvals and determination and findings required by Part 6, and copies of supporting documents and data.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.
(4) Signed originals of construction contracts of \$2,000 or less and all other contracts of \$25,000 or less.	3 years after final payment.
(5) Unsuccessful offers or quotations that pertain to contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.	Retain 1 year after date of award or until final payment, whichever is later; but if the contracting officer determines that the files have future value to the Government, retain as long as advisable.
(6) Contract status (progressing), expediting, and production surveillance records.	6 months after final payment.
(7) Rejected engineering change proposals.	6 months after final payment.
(8) Labor compliance records, including equal employment opportunity records.	3 years after final payment.
(9) Documents pertaining generally to the contractor as described at 4.801(c)(3).	Until superseded or obsolete.
(10) Records or documents other than those in paragraphs 4.805(b)(1)-(9) of this section pertaining to contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.	1 year after final payment.
(11) Records or documents other than those in paragraphs 4.805(b)(1)-(10) of this section pertaining to contracts not using simplified acquisition procedures.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.
(12) Files for cancelled solicitations (see 4.801(c)(1)).	5 years after cancellation.
(13) Solicited and unsolicited unsuccessful offers and quotations above the simplified acquisition threshold:	
(i) When filed separately from contract case files.	Until contract completion date.
(ii) When filed with contract case files.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.

(c) Documents listed in subparagraph (b)(1) shall not be destroyed until final clearance or settlement.

**Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information**

**4.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures for obtaining—

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) information that may be used for debt collection purposes; and

(b) Contract information and payment information for submittal to the payment office for Internal Revenue Service (IRS) reporting purposes.

**4.901 Definitions.**

“Common parent,” as used in this subpart, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this subpart, means the number required by the IRS to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

**4.902 General.**

(a) *Debt collection.* 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) requires each contractor doing business with a Government agency to furnish its TIN to that agency. 31 U.S.C. 3325(d) requires the Government to include, with each certified voucher prepared by the Government payment office and submitted to a disbursing official, the TIN of the contractor receiving payment under the voucher. The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the contractor’s relationship with the Government.

(b) *Information reporting to the IRS.* The TIN is also required for Government reporting of certain contract information (see 4.903) and payment information (see 4.904) to the IRS.

**4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.**

(a) 26 U.S.C. 6050M, as implemented in 26 CFR, requires heads of Federal executive agencies to report certain information to the IRS.

(b)(1) The required information applies to contract modifications—

(i) Increasing the amount of a contract awarded before January 1, 1989, by \$50,000 or more; and

(ii) Entered into on or after April 1, 1990.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
37	Agricultural machinery and equipment.	78	Recreational and athletic equipment.
38	Construction, mining, excavating, and highway maintenance equipment.	79	Cleaning equipment and supplies.
39	Materials handling equipment.	80	Brushes, paints, sealers, and adhesives.
40	Rope, cable, chain, and fittings.	81	Containers, packaging, and packing supplies.
41	Refrigeration, air-conditioning, and air circulating equipment.	83	Textiles, leather, furs, apparel and shoe findings, tents, and flags.
42	Fire fighting, rescue, and safety equipment.	84	Clothing, individual equipment, and insignia.
43	Pumps and compressors.	85	Toiletries.
44	Furnace, steam plant, and drying equipment; and nuclear reactors.	87	Agricultural supplies.
45	Plumbing, heating, and sanitation equipment.	88	Live animals.
46	Water purification and sewage treatment equipment.	89	Subsistence.
47	Pipe, tubing, hose, and fittings.	91	Fuels, lubricants, oils, and waxes.
48	Valves.	93	Nonmetallic fabricated materials.
49	Maintenance and repair shop equipment.	94	Nonmetallic crude materials.
51	Hand tools.	95	Metal bars, sheets, and shapes.
52	Measuring tools.	96	Ores, minerals, and their primary products.
53	and abrasives.	99	Miscellaneous.
54	Prefabricated structures and scaffolding.		
55	Lumber, millwork, plywood, and veneer.		
56	Construction and building materials.		
58	Communication, detection, and coherent radiation equipment.		
59	Electrical and electronic equipment components.		
60	Fiber optics materials, components, assemblies, and accessories.		
61	Electric wire, and power and distribution equipment.		
62	Lighting fixtures and lamps.		
63	Alarm, signal, and security detection systems.		
65	Medical, dental, and veterinary equipment and supplies.		
66	Instruments and laboratory equipment.		
67	Photographic equipment.		
68	Chemicals and chemical products.		
69	Training aids and devices.		
70	General-purpose information technology equipment.		
71	Furniture.		
72	Household and commercial furnishings and appliances.		
73	Food preparation and serving equipment.		
74	Office machines, text processing systems, and visible record equipment.		
75	Office supplies and devices.		
76	Books, maps, and other publications.		
77	Musical instruments, phonographs, and home-type radios.		

(3) Only one classification code shall be reported. If more than one code is applicable, the contracting officer shall use the code which describes the predominant product or service being procured. The FPDS Product and Service Codes Manual, October 1988, may be used to identify a specific product or service within each code.

(h) *Cancellation of synopsis.* Contracting officers should not publish notices of solicitation cancellations (or indefinite suspensions) of proposed contract actions in the CBD. Cancellations of solicitations shall be made in accordance with 14.209 and 14.404-1.

**Subpart 5.3—Synopsis of Contract Awards**

**5.301 General.**

(a) Except for contract actions described in paragraph (b) of this section, contracting officers must synopsise in the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) awards exceeding \$25,000 that are—

(1) Subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4); or

(2) Likely to result in the award of any subcontracts. However, the dollar threshold is not a prohibition against publicizing an award of a smaller amount when publicizing would be advantageous to industry or to the Government.

(b) A notice is not required under paragraph (a) of this section if—

(1) The notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and the disclosure of such needs would compromise the national security;

(2) The award results from acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative research concept and publication of any notice would disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness

of the proposed research or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal;

(3) The award results from a proposal submitted under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(4) The contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;

(5) The award is made for perishable subsistence supplies;

(6) The award is for utility services, other than telecommunications services, and only one source is available;

(7) The contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Was conducted by using FACNET, or access to the notice of proposed contract action was provided through the single, Governmentwide point of entry; and

(iii) Permitted the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(8) The award is for the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute pursuant to the exception to full and open competition authorized at 6.302-3.

(c) With respect to acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, contracting officers must submit synopses in sufficient time to permit their publication in the CBD not later than 60 days after award.

**5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.**

Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of contract awards in the same manner as prescribed in 5.207.

**5.303 Announcement of contract awards.**

(a) *Public announcement.* Contracting officers shall make information available on awards over \$3 million (unless another dollar amount is specified in agency acquisition regulations) in sufficient time for the agency concerned to announce it by 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time on the day of award. Contracts excluded from this reporting requirement include (1) those placed with the Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, (2) those placed with foreign firms when the place of delivery or performance is outside the United States or its possessions, and (3) those for which synopsis was exempted under 5.202(a)(1). Agencies shall not release information on awards before the public release time of 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time.

(b) *Local announcement.* Agencies may also release information on contract awards to the local press or other media. When local announcements are made for contract awards in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, they shall include—

(1) For awards after sealed bidding, a statement that the contract was awarded after competition by sealed bidding, the number of offers solicited and received, and the basis for selection (*e.g.*, the lowest responsible bidder); or

(2) For awards after negotiation, the information prescribed by 15.503(b), and after competitive negotiation (either price or design competition), a statement to this effect, and in general terms the basis for selection.

**Subpart 5.4—Release of Information**

**5.401 General.**

(a) A high level of business security must be maintained in order to preserve the integrity of the acquisition process. When it is necessary to obtain information from potential contractors and others outside the Government for use in preparing Government estimates, contracting officers shall ensure that the information is not publicized or discussed with potential contractors.

(b) Contracting officers may make available maximum information to the public, except information—

(1) On plans that would provide undue or discriminatory advantage to private or personal interests;

(2) Received in confidence from an offeror;

(3) Otherwise requiring protection under Freedom of Information Act (see Subpart 24.2) or Privacy Act (see Subpart 24.1); or

(4) Pertaining to internal agency communications (*e.g.*, technical reviews, contracting authority or other reasons, or recommendations referring thereto).

(c) This policy applies to all Government personnel who participate directly or indirectly in any stage of the acquisition cycle.

**5.402 General public.**

Contracting officers shall process requests for specific information from the general public, including suppliers, in accordance with Subpart 24.1 or 24.2, as appropriate.

**5.403 Requests from Members of Congress.**

(a) *Individual requests.* Contracting officers shall give Members of Congress, upon their request, detailed information regarding any particular contract. When responsiveness would result in disclosure of classified matter, business confidential information, or information prejudicial to competitive acquisition, the contracting officer shall refer the proposed reply, with full documentation, to the agency head and inform the legislative liaison office of the action.

(b) *Inclusion on solicitation mailing lists.* Upon request of a Congressional Committee or Subcommittee Chairperson, contracting officers shall place any member of a Committee or Subcommittee on the applicable solicitation



(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the agency head determines that it is not in the public interest in the particular acquisition concerned.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used when none of the other authorities in 6.302 apply.

(c) *Limitations.* (1) A written determination to use this authority shall be made in accordance with Subpart 1.7, by—

(i) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Transportation for the Coast Guard, or the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; or

(ii) The head of any other executive agency. This authority may not be delegated.

(2) The Congress shall be notified in writing of such determination not less than 30 days before award of the contract.

(3) If required by the head of the agency, the contracting officer shall prepare a justification to support the determination under paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection.

(4) This Determination and Finding (D&F) shall not be made on a class basis.

**6.303 Justifications.**

**6.303-1 Requirements.**

(a) A contracting officer shall not commence negotiations for a sole source contract, commence negotiations for a contract resulting from an unsolicited proposal, or award any other contract without providing for full and open competition unless the contracting officer—

(1) Justifies, if required in 6.302, the use of such actions in writing;

(2) Certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification; and

(3) Obtains the approval required by 6.304.

(b) Technical and requirements personnel are responsible for providing and certifying as accurate and complete necessary data to support their recommendation for other than full and open competition.

(c) Justifications required by paragraph (a) above may be made on an individual or class basis. Any justification for contracts awarded under the authority of 6.302-7 shall only be made on an individual basis. Whenever a justification is made and approved on a class basis, the contracting officer must ensure that each contract action taken pursuant to the authority of the class justification and approval is within the scope of the class justification and approval and shall document the contract file for each contract action accordingly.

(d) If the authority of 6.302-3(a)(2)(i) or 6.302-7 is being cited as a basis for not providing for full and open competition in an acquisition that would otherwise be subject to the

Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4), the contracting officer must forward a copy of the justification, in accordance with agency procedures, to the agency's point of contact with the Office of the United States Trade Representative.

(e) The justifications for contracts awarded under the authority cited in 6.302-2 may be prepared and approved within a reasonable time after contract award when preparation and approval prior to award would unreasonably delay the acquisitions.

**6.303-2 Content.**

(a) Each justification shall contain sufficient facts and rationale to justify the use of the specific authority cited. As a minimum, each justification shall include the following information:

(1) Identification of the agency and the contracting activity, and specific identification of the document as a "Justification for other than full and open competition."

(2) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(3) A description of the supplies or services required to meet the agency's needs (including the estimated value).

(4) An identification of the statutory authority permitting other than full and open competition.

(5) A demonstration that the proposed contractor's unique qualifications or the nature of the acquisition requires use of the authority cited.

(6) A description of efforts made to ensure that offers are solicited from as many potential sources as is practicable, including whether a CBD notice was or will be publicized as required by Subpart 5.2 and, if not, which exception under 5.202 applies.

(7) A determination by the contracting officer that the anticipated cost to the Government will be fair and reasonable.

(8) A description of the market research conducted (see Part 10) and the results or a statement of the reason market research was not conducted.

(9) Any other facts supporting the use of other than full and open competition, such as:

(i) Explanation of why technical data packages, specifications, engineering descriptions, statements of work, or purchase descriptions suitable for full and open competition have not been developed or are not available.

(ii) When 6.302-1 is cited for follow-on acquisitions as described in 6.302-1(a)(2)(ii), an estimate of the cost to the Government that would be duplicated and how the estimate was derived.

(iii) When 6.302-2 is cited, data, estimated cost, or other rationale as to the extent and nature of the harm to the Government.

(10) A listing of the sources, if any, that expressed, in writing, an interest in the acquisition.

(11) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barriers to competition before any subsequent acquisition for the supplies or services required.

(12) Contracting officer certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief.

(b) Each justification shall include evidence that any supporting data that is the responsibility of technical or requirements personnel (*e.g.*, verifying the Government's minimum needs or schedule requirements or other rationale for other than full and open competition) and which form a basis for the justification have been certified as complete and accurate by the technical or requirements personnel.

#### 6.304 Approval of the justification.

(a) Except for paragraph (b) of this section, the justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing—

(1) For a proposed contract not exceeding \$500,000, the contracting officer's certification required by 6.303-2(a)(12) will serve as approval unless a higher approving level is established in agency procedures.

(2) For a proposed contract over \$500,000 but not exceeding \$10,000,000, by the competition advocate for the procuring activity designated pursuant to 6.501 or an official described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section. This authority is not delegable.

(3) For a proposed contract over \$10,000,000 but not exceeding \$50,000,000, by the head of the procuring activity, or a designee who—

(i) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer; or

(ii) If a civilian, is serving in a position in grade GS 16 or above under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule).

(4) For a proposed contract over \$50,000,000, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) in accordance with agency procedures. This authority is not delegable except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition and Technology), acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.

(b) Any justification for a contract awarded under the authority of 6.302-7, regardless of dollar amount, shall be considered approved when the determination required by 6.302-7(c)(1) is made.

(c) A class justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing in accordance with

agency procedures. The approval level shall be determined by the estimated total value of the class.

(d) The estimated dollar value of all options shall be included in determining the approval level of a justification.

#### 6.305 Availability of the justification.

(1) The justifications required by 6.303-1 and any related information shall be made available for public inspection as required by 10 U.S.C. 2304(f)(4) and 41 U.S.C. 303(f)(4). Contracting officers shall carefully screen all justifications for contractor proprietary data and remove all such data, and such references and citations as are necessary to protect the proprietary data, before making the justifications available for public inspection. Contracting officers shall also be guided by the exemptions to disclosure of information contained in the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the prohibitions against disclosure in 24.202 in determining whether other data should be removed.

(2) If a Freedom of Information request is received, contracting officers shall comply with Subpart 24.2.

### Subpart 6.4—Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals

#### 6.401 Sealed bidding and competitive proposals.

Sealed bidding and competitive proposals, as described in Parts 14 and 15, are both acceptable procedures for use under Subparts 6.1, 6.2; and, when appropriate, under Subpart 6.3.

(a) *Sealed bids.* (See Part 14 for procedures.) Contracting officers shall solicit sealed bids if—

(1) Time permits the solicitation, submission, and evaluation of sealed bids;

(2) The award will be made on the basis of price and other price-related factors;

(3) It is not necessary to conduct discussions with the responding offerors about their bids; and

(4) There is a reasonable expectation of receiving more than one sealed bid.

(b) *Competitive proposals.* (See Part 15 for procedures.)

(1) Contracting officers may request competitive proposals if sealed bids are not appropriate under paragraph (a) above.

(2) Because of differences in areas such as law, regulations, and business practices, it is generally necessary to conduct discussions with offerors relative to proposed contracts to be made and performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. Competitive proposals will therefore be used for these contracts unless discussions are not required and the use of sealed bids is otherwise appropriate.

**PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES**

- Sec.*  
 8.000 Scope of part.  
 8.001 Priorities for use of Government supply sources.  
 8.002 Use of other Government supply sources.  
 8.003 Contract clause.

**Subpart 8.1—Excess Personal Property**

- 8.101 Definition.  
 8.102 Policy.  
 8.103 Information on available excess personal property.  
 8.104 Obtaining nonreportable property.

**Subparts 8.2— 8.3—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 8.4—Federal Supply Schedules**

- 8.401 General.  
 8.402 Applicability.  
 8.403 [Reserved]  
 8.404 Using schedules.  
 8.404-1—8.404-2 [Reserved]  
 8.404-3 Requests for waivers.  
 8.405 Ordering office responsibilities.  
 8.405-1 [Reserved]  
 8.405-2 Order placement.  
 8.405-3 Inspection and acceptance.  
 8.405-4 Delinquent performance.  
 8.405-5 Termination for default.  
 8.405-6 Termination for convenience.  
 8.405-7 Disputes.

**Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium**

- 8.500 Scope of subpart.  
 8.501 Definitions.  
 8.502 Policy.  
 8.503 Exception.  
 8.504 Procedures.  
 8.505 Contract clause.

**Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.**

- 8.601 General.  
 8.602 Policy.  
 8.603 Purchase priorities.  
 8.604 Ordering procedures.  
 8.605 Clearances.  
 8.606 Exceptions.

**Subpart 8.7—Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled**

- 8.700 Scope of subpart.  
 8.701 Definitions.  
 8.702 General.  
 8.703 Procurement List.  
 8.704 Purchase priorities.

- 8.705 Procedures.  
 8.705-1 General.  
 8.705-2 Direct-order process.  
 8.705-3 Allocation process.  
 8.705-4 Compliance with orders.  
 8.706 Purchase exceptions.  
 8.707 Prices.  
 8.708 Shipping.  
 8.709 Payments.  
 8.710 Quality of merchandise.  
 8.711 Quality complaints.  
 8.712 Specification changes.  
 8.713 Optional acquisition of supplies and services.  
 8.714 Communications with the central nonprofit agencies and the Committee.  
 8.715 Replacement commodities.  
 8.716 Change-of-name and successor in interest procedures.

**Subpart 8.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies**

- 8.800 Scope of subpart.  
 8.801 Definitions.  
 8.802 Policy.

**Subpart 8.9—8.10—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 8.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles**

- 8.1100 Scope of subpart.  
 8.1101 Definitions.  
 8.1102 Presolicitation requirements.  
 8.1103 Contract requirements  
 8.1104 Contract clauses.

**8.000 Scope of part.**

This part deals with the acquisition of supplies and services from or through Government supply sources.

**8.001 Priorities for use of Government supply sources.**

(a) Except as required by 8.002, or as otherwise provided by law, agencies shall satisfy requirements for supplies and services from or through the sources and publications listed below in descending order of priority—

- (1) *Supplies.* (i) Agency inventories;  
 (ii) Excess from other agencies (see Subpart 8.1);  
 (iii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6);

(iv) Products available from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (see Subpart 8.7);

(v) Wholesale supply sources, such as stock programs of the General Services Administration (GSA) (see 41 CFR 101-26.3), the Defense Logistics Agency (see 41

CFR 101-26.6), the Department of Veterans Affairs (see 41 CFR 101-26.704), and military inventory control points;

(vi) Mandatory Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4);

(vii) Optional use Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4); and

(viii) Commercial sources (including educational and nonprofit institutions).

(2) *Services.* (i) Services available from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (see Subpart 8.7);

(ii) Mandatory Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4);

(iii) Optional use Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4); and

(iv) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6), or commercial sources (including educational and nonprofit institutions).

(b) Sources other than those listed in paragraph (a) of this section may be used as prescribed in 41 CFR 101-26.301 and in an unusual and compelling urgency as prescribed in 6.302-2 and in 41 CFR 101-25.101-5.

(c) The statutory obligation for Government agencies to satisfy their requirements for supplies available from the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled also applies when contractors purchase the supply items for Government use.

### **8.002 Use of other Government supply sources.**

Agencies shall satisfy requirements for the following supplies or services from or through specified sources, as applicable:

(a) Public utility services (see Part 41);

(b) Printing and related supplies (see Subpart 8.8);

(c) Leased motor vehicles (see Subpart 8.11);

(d) Strategic and critical materials (*e.g.*, metals and ores) from inventories exceeding Defense National Stockpile requirements (detailed information is available from the—

Defense National Stockpile Center  
8725 John J. Kingman Rd., Suite 4528  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6223; and

(e) Helium (see Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium).

### **8.003 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.208-9, Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply, in solicitations and contracts which require a contractor to purchase supply items for Government use that are available from the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled. The contracting officer shall

identify in the contract schedule the items which must be purchased from a mandatory source and the specific source.

## **Subpart 8.1—Excess Personal Property**

### **8.101 Definition.**

“Excess personal property” means any personal property (see 45.601) under the control of a Federal agency that the agency head or a designee determines is not required for its needs and for the discharge of its responsibilities.

### **8.102 Policy.**

When it is practicable to do so, agencies shall use excess personal property as the first source of supply in fulfilling their requirements and those of their cost-reimbursement contractors. Accordingly, agencies shall ensure that all personnel make positive efforts to satisfy agency requirements by obtaining and using excess personal property (including that suitable for adaptation or substitution) before initiating contracting action.

### **8.103 Information on available excess personal property.**

Information regarding the availability of excess personal property can be obtained through—

(a) Review of excess personal property catalogs and bulletins issued by the General Services Administration (GSA);

(b) Personal contact with GSA or the activity holding the property;

(c) Submission of supply requirements to the regional offices of GSA (GSA Form 1539, Request for Excess Personal Property, is available for this purpose); and

(d) Examination and inspection of reports and samples of excess personal property in GSA regional offices.

### **8.104 Obtaining nonreportable property.**

GSA will assist agencies in meeting their requirements for supplies of the types excepted from reporting as excess by the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR 101-43.312). Federal agencies requiring such supplies should contact the appropriate GSA regional office.

## **Subpart 8.2—8.3 [Reserved]**

## **Subpart 8.4—Federal Supply Schedules**

### **8.401 General.**

(a) The Federal Supply Schedule program, directed and managed by the General Services Administration (GSA), provides Federal agencies with a simplified process for obtaining commonly used commercial supplies and services at prices associated with volume buying (also see 8.001).

(2) NISH  
2235 Cedar Lane  
Vienna, VA 22182-5200  
(703) 560-6800.

(b) Any matter requiring referral to the Committee shall be addressed to the—

Executive Director of the Committee  
1735 Jefferson-Davis Highway  
Crystal Square 3, Suite 403  
Arlington, VA 22202-3461.

**8.715 Replacement commodities.**

When a commodity on the Procurement List is replaced by another commodity which has not been previously acquired, and a qualified JWOD participating nonprofit agency can furnish the replacement commodity in accordance with the Government's quality standards and delivery schedules and at a fair market price, the replacement commodity is automatically on the Procurement List and shall be acquired from the JWOD participating nonprofit agency designated by the Committee. The commodity being replaced shall continue to be included on the Procurement List until there is no longer a requirement for that commodity.

**8.716 Change-of-name and successor in interest procedures.**

When the Committee recognizes a name change or a successor in interest for a JWOD participating nonprofit agency providing supplies or services on the Procurement List—

(a) The Committee will provide a notice of a change to the Procurement List to the cognizant contracting officers; and

(b) Upon receipt of a notice of a change to the Procurement List from the Committee, the contracting officer must—

(1) Prepare a Standard Form (SF) 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, incorporating a summary of the notice and attaching a list of contracts affected; and

(2) Distribute the SF 30, including a copy to the Committee.

**Subpart 8.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies**

**8.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policy for the acquisition of Government printing and related supplies.

**8.801 Definitions.**

“Government printing” means printing, binding, and blankbook work for the use of an executive department, independent agency, or establishment of the Government.

“Related supplies,” as used in this subpart, means supplies that are used and equipment that is usable in printing and binding operations.

**8.802 Policy.**

(a) Government printing must be done by or through the Government Printing Office (GPO) (44 U.S.C. 501), unless—

(1) The GPO cannot provide the printing service (44 U.S.C. 504);

(2) The printing is done in field printing plants operated by an executive agency (44 U.S.C. 501(2));

(3) The printing is acquired by an executive agency from allotments for contract field printing (44 U.S.C. 501(2)); or

(4) The printing is specifically authorized by statute to be done other than by the GPO.

(b) The head of each agency shall designate a central printing authority; that central printing authority may serve as the liaison with the Congressional Joint Committee on Printing (JCP) and the Public Printer on matters related to printing. Contracting officers shall obtain approval from their designated central printing authority before contracting in any manner, whether directly or through contracts for supplies or services, for the items defined in 8.801 and for composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, and micrographics (when used as a substitute for printing).

(c)(1) Further, 44 U.S.C. 1121 provides that the Public Printer may acquire and furnish paper and envelopes (excluding envelopes printed in the course of manufacture) in common use by two or more Government departments, establishments, or services within the District of Columbia, and provides for reimbursement of the Public Printer from available appropriations or funds. Paper and envelopes that are furnished by the Public Printer may not be acquired in any other manner.

(2) Paper and envelopes for use by Executive agencies outside the District of Columbia and stocked by GSA shall be requisitioned from GSA in accordance with the procedures listed in Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) Subpart 101-26.3.

**Subpart 8.9—8.10—[Reserved]**

**Subpart 8.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles**

**8.1100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart covers the procedures for the leasing, from commercial concerns, of motor vehicles that comply with

Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards and applicable State motor vehicle safety regulations. It does not apply to motor vehicles leased outside the United States.

#### 8.1101 Definitions.

“Leasing,” as used in this subpart, means the acquisition of motor vehicles, other than by purchase from private or commercial sources, and includes the synonyms “hire” and “rent.”

“Motor vehicle” means an item of equipment, mounted on wheels and designed for highway and/or land use, that —

- (a) Derives power from a self-contained power unit; or
- (b) Is designed to be towed by and used in conjunction with self-propelled equipment.

#### 8.1102 Presolicitation requirements.

(a) Except as specified in 8.1102(b), before preparing solicitations for leasing of motor vehicles, contracting officers shall obtain from the requiring activity a written certification that—

(1) The vehicles requested are of maximum fuel efficiency and minimum body size, engine size, and equipment (if any) necessary to fulfill operational needs, and meet prescribed fuel economy standards;

(2) The head of the requiring agency, or a designee, has certified that the requested passenger automobiles (sedans and station wagons) larger than Type IA, IB, or II (small, subcompact, or compact) are essential to the agency’s mission;

(3) Internal approvals have been received; and

(4) The General Services Administration has advised that it cannot furnish the vehicles.

(b) With respect to requirements for leasing motor vehicles for a period of less than 60 days, the contracting officer need not obtain the certification specified in 8.1102(a)—

(1) If the requirement is for type IA, IB, or II vehicles, which are by definition fuel efficient; or

(2) If the requirement is for passenger vehicles larger than IA, IB, or II, and the agency has established procedures for advance approval, on a case-by-case basis, of such requirements.

(c) Generally, solicitations shall not be limited to current year production models. However, with the prior approval of the head of the contracting office, solicitations may be limited to current models on the basis of overall economy.

#### 8.1103 Contract requirements.

Contracting officers shall include the following items in each contract for leasing motor vehicles:

- (a) Scope of contract.
- (b) Method of computing payments.
- (c) A listing of the number and type of vehicles required, and the equipment and accessories to be provided with each vehicle.
- (d) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for furnishing gasoline, motor oil, antifreeze, and similar items.
- (e) Unless it is determined that it will be more economical for the Government to perform the work, a statement that the contractor shall perform all maintenance on the vehicles.
- (f) A statement as to the applicability of pertinent State and local laws and regulations, and the responsibility of each party for compliance with them.
- (g) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for emergency repairs and services.

#### 8.1104 Contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts for leasing of motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

- (a) The clause at 52.208-4, Vehicle Lease Payments.
- (b) The clause at 52.208-5, Condition of Leased Vehicles.
- (c) The clause at 52.208-6, Marking of Leased Vehicles.
- (d) A clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.208-7, Tagging of Leased Vehicles, for vehicles leased over 60 days (see 41 CFR 101-38.6).
- (e) The provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in the FAR for solicitations and contracts for supplies when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, but excluding—
  - (1) The clause at 52.211-16, Variation in Quantity;
  - (2) The clause at 52.232-1, Payments;
  - (3) The clause at 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act; and
  - (4) The clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies.

\* \* \* \* \*

the head of an agency or designee, a procurement need not be delayed in order to comply with 9.202(a).

(f) Within 7 years following enforcement of a QPL, QML, or QBL by DOD or NASA, or within 7 years after any qualification requirement was originally established by a civilian agency other than NASA, the qualification requirement shall be examined and revalidated in accordance with the requirements of 9.202(a). For DOD and NASA, qualification requirements other than QPL's, QML's and QBL's shall be examined and revalidated within 7 years after establishment of the requirement under 9.202(a). Any periods for which a waiver under 9.202(b) is in effect shall be excluded in computing the 7 years within which review and revalidation must occur.

### 9.203 QPL's, QML's, and QBL's.

(a) Qualification and listing in a QPL, QML, or QBL is the process by which products are obtained from manufacturers or distributors, examined and tested for compliance with specification requirements, or manufacturers or potential offerors, are provided an opportunity to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification. The names of successful products, manufacturers, or potential offerors are included on lists evidencing their status. Generally, qualification is performed in advance and independently of any specific acquisition action. After qualification, the products, manufacturers, or potential offerors are included in a Federal or Military QPL, QML, or QBL. (See 9.202(a)(2) with regard to any product, manufacturer, or potential offeror not yet included on an applicable list.)

(b) Specifications requiring a qualified product are included in the following publications:

(1) GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR 101-29.1.

(2) Department of Defense Index of Specifications and Standards.

(c) Instructions concerning qualification procedures are included in the following publications:

(1) Federal Standardization Manual, FSPM-0001.

(2) Defense Standardization Manual 4120.3-M, Chapter IV, as amended by Military Standards 961 and 962.

(d) The publications listed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section are sold to the public. The publications in paragraphs (b)(1) and (c)(1) of this section may be obtained from the addressee in 11.201(d)(1). The publications in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) of this section may be obtained from the addressee in 11.201(d)(2).

### 9.204 Responsibilities for establishment of a qualification requirement.

The responsibilities of agency activities that establish qualification requirements include the following:

(a) Arranging publicity for the qualification requirements. If active competition on anticipated future qualification requirements is likely to be fewer than two manufacturers or the products of two manufacturers, the activity responsible for establishment of the qualification requirements shall—

(1) Periodically publish notice in the Commerce Business Daily soliciting additional sources or products to seek qualification unless the contracting officer determines that such publication would compromise the national security.

(2) Bear the cost of conducting the specified testing and evaluation (excluding the costs associated with producing the item or establishing the production, quality control, or other system to be tested and evaluated) for a small business concern or a product manufactured by a small business concern which has met the standards specified for qualification and which could reasonably be expected to compete for a contract for that requirement. However, such costs may be borne only if it is determined in accordance with agency procedures that such additional qualified sources or products are likely to result in cost savings from increased competition for future requirements sufficient to amortize the costs incurred by the agency within a reasonable period of time, considering the duration and dollar value of anticipated future requirements. A prospective contractor requesting the United States to bear testing and evaluation costs must certify as to its status as a small business concern under Section 3 of the Small Business Act in order to receive further consideration.

(b) Qualifying products that meet specification requirements.

(c) Listing manufacturers and suppliers whose products are qualified in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) Furnishing QPL's, QML's, or QBL's or the qualification requirements themselves to prospective offerors and the public upon request (see 9.202(a)(2)(i) above).

(e) Clarifying, as necessary, qualification requirements.

(f) In appropriate cases, when requested by the contracting officer, providing concurrence in a decision not to enforce a qualification requirement for a solicitation.

(g) Withdrawing or omitting qualification of a listed product, manufacturer or offeror, as necessary.

(h) Advising persons furnished any list of products, manufacturers or offerors meeting a qualification requirement and suppliers whose products are on any such list that—

(1) The list does not constitute endorsement of the product, manufacturer, or other source by the Government;

(2) The products or sources listed have been qualified under the latest applicable specification;

(3) The list may be amended without notice;

(4) The listing of a product or source does not release the supplier from compliance with the specification; and

(5) Use of the list for advertising or publicity is permitted. However, it must not be stated or implied that a particular product or source is the only product or source of that type qualified, or that the Government in any way recommends or endorses the products or the sources listed.

(i) Reexamining a qualified product or manufacturer when—

(1) The manufacturer has modified its product, or changed the material or the processing sufficiently so that the validity of previous qualification is questionable;

(2) The requirements in the specification have been amended or revised sufficiently to affect the character of the product; or

(3) It is otherwise necessary to determine that the quality of the product is maintained in conformance with the specification.

**9.205 Opportunity for qualification before award.**

(a) If an agency determines that a qualification requirement is necessary, the agency activity responsible for establishing the requirement shall urge manufacturers and other potential sources to demonstrate their ability to meet the standards specified for qualification and, when possible, give sufficient time to arrange for qualification before award. The responsible agency activity shall, before establishing any qualification requirement, furnish notice to the—

U.S. Department of Commerce  
Office of Field Operations  
P.O. Box 5999  
Chicago, Illinois 60680

for synopsis in the Commerce Business Daily. The notice shall include—

(1) Intent to establish a qualification requirement;

(2) The specification number and name of the product;

(3) The name and address of the activity to which a request for the information and opportunity described in 9.202(a)(2) should be submitted;

(4) The anticipated date that the agency will begin awarding contracts subject to the qualification requirement;

(5) A precautionary notice that when a product is submitted for qualification testing, the applicant must furnish any specific information that may be requested of the manufacturer before testing will begin; and

(6) The approximate time period following submission of a product for qualification testing within which the

applicant will be notified whether the product passed or failed the qualification testing (see 9.202(a)(4)).

(b) The activity responsible for establishing a qualification requirement must keep any list maintained of those already qualified open for inclusion of additional products, manufacturers, or other potential sources, including eligible products from designated countries under the terms of the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4).

**9.206 Acquisitions subject to qualification requirements.**

**9.206-1 General.**

(a) Agencies may not enforce any QPL, QML, or QBL without first complying with the requirements of 9.202(a). However, qualification requirements themselves, whether or not previously embodied in a QPL, QML, or QBL, may be enforced without regard to 9.202(a) if they are in either of the following categories:

(1) Any qualification requirement established by statute prior to October 30, 1984, for civilian agencies (not including NASA); or

(2) Any qualification requirement established by statute or administrative action prior to October 19, 1984, for DOD or NASA. Qualification requirements established after the above dates must comply with 9.202(a) to be enforceable.

(b) Except when the agency head or designee determines that an emergency exists, whenever an agency elects, whether before or after award, not to enforce a qualification requirement which it established, the requirement may not thereafter be enforced unless the agency complies with 9.202(a).

(c) If a qualification requirement applies, the contracting officer need consider only those offers identified as meeting the requirement or included on the applicable QPL, QML, or QBL, unless an offeror can satisfactorily demonstrate to the contracting officer that it or its product or its subcontractor or its product can meet the standards established for qualification before the date specified for award.

(d) If a product subject to a qualification requirement is to be acquired as a component of an end item, the contracting officer must ensure that all such components and their qualification requirements are properly identified in the solicitation since the product or source must meet the standards specified for qualification before award.



PART 12—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

- Sec.  
12.000 Scope of subpart.  
12.001 Definition.

**Subpart 12.1—Acquisition of Commercial Items—General**

- 12.101 Policy.  
12.102 Applicability.

**Subpart 12.2—Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

- 12.201 General.  
12.202 Market research and description of agency need.  
12.203 Procedures for solicitation, evaluation, and award.  
12.204 Solicitation/contract form.  
12.205 Offers.  
12.206 Use of past performance.  
12.207 Contract type.  
12.208 Contract quality assurance.  
12.209 Determination of price reasonableness.  
12.210 Contract financing.  
12.211 Technical data.  
12.212 Computer software.  
12.213 Other commercial practices.  
12.214 Cost Accounting Standards.

**Subpart 12.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

- 12.300 Scope of subpart.  
12.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.  
12.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.  
12.303 Contract format.

**Subpart 12.4—Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items**

- 12.401 General.  
12.402 Acceptance.  
12.403 Termination.  
12.404 Warranties.

**Subpart 12.5—Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

- 12.500 Scope of subpart.  
12.501 Applicability.  
12.502 Procedures.  
12.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.  
12.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

**Subpart 12.6—Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items**

- 12.601 General.

- 12.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.  
12.603 Streamlined solicitation for commercial items.

**12.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures unique to the acquisition of commercial items. It implements the Federal Government's preference for the acquisition of commercial items contained in Title VIII of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355) by establishing acquisition policies more closely resembling those of the commercial marketplace and encouraging the acquisition of commercial items and components.

**12.001 Definition.**

“Subcontract,” as used in this part, includes, but is not limited to, a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

**Subpart 12.1—Acquisition of Commercial Items—General**

**12.101 Policy.**

Agencies shall—

- (a) Conduct market research to determine whether commercial items or nondevelopmental items are available that could meet the agency's requirements;  
(b) Acquire commercial items or nondevelopmental items when they are available to meet the needs of the agency; and  
(c) Require prime contractors and subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, to the maximum extent practicable, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items supplied to the agency.

**12.102 Applicability.**

- (a) This part shall be used for the acquisition of supplies or services that meet the definition of commercial items at 2.101.  
(b) Contracting officers shall use the policies in this part in conjunction with the policies and procedures for solicitation, evaluation and award prescribed in Part 13, Simplified Acquisition Procedures; Part 14, Sealed Bidding; or Part 15, Contracting by Negotiation, as appropriate for the particular acquisition.  
(c) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items are subject to the policies in other parts of this chapter. When a policy in another part of this chapter is inconsistent with a policy in this part, this Part 12 shall take precedence for the acquisition of commercial items.

**12.201**

(d) This part shall not apply to the acquisition of commercial items—

- (1) At or below the micro-purchase threshold;
- (2) Using the Standard Form 44 (see 13.306);
- (3) Using the imprest fund (see 13.305);
- (4) Using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card; or
- (5) Directly from another Federal agency.

### **Subpart 12.2—Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

#### **12.201 General.**

Public Law 103-355 establishes special requirements for the acquisition of commercial items intended to more closely resemble those customarily used in the commercial marketplace. This subpart identifies those special requirements as well as other considerations necessary for proper planning, solicitation, evaluation and award of contracts for commercial items.

#### **12.202 Market research and description of agency need.**

(a) Market research (see 10.001) is an essential element of building an effective strategy for the acquisition of commercial items and establishes the foundation for the agency description of need (see Part 11), the solicitation, and resulting contract.

(b) The description of agency need must contain sufficient detail for potential offerors of commercial items to know which commercial products or services may be suitable. Generally, for acquisitions in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, an agency's statement of need for a commercial item will describe the type of product or service to be acquired and explain how the agency intends to use the product or service in terms of function to be performed, performance requirement or essential physical characteristics. Describing the agency's needs in these terms allows offerors to propose methods that will best meet the needs of the Government.

(c) Follow the procedures in Subpart 11.2 regarding the identification and availability of specifications, standards and commercial item descriptions.

#### **12.203 Procedures for solicitation, evaluation, and award.**

Contracting officers shall use the policies unique to the acquisition of commercial items prescribed in this part in conjunction with the policies and procedures for solicitation, evaluation and award prescribed in Part 13, Simplified Acquisition Procedures; Part 14, Sealed Bidding; or Part 15, Contracting by Negotiation, as appropriate for the particular acquisition. The contracting officer may use the streamlined procedure for soliciting offers for commercial items prescribed in 12.603. For acquisitions of commercial items

exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$5,000,000, including options, contracting activities shall employ the simplified procedures authorized by Subpart 13.5 to the maximum extent practicable.

#### **12.204 Solicitation/contract form.**

(a) The contracting officer shall use the Standard Form 1449, Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items, if (1) the acquisition is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; (2) a paper solicitation or contract is being issued; and (3) procedures at 12.603 are not being used. Use of the SF 1449 is nonmandatory but encouraged for commercial acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Consistent with the requirements at 5.203(a) and (h), the contracting officer may allow fewer than 15 days before issuance of the solicitation.

#### **12.205 Offers.**

(a) Where technical information is necessary for evaluation of offers, agencies should, as part of market research, review existing product literature generally available in the industry to determine its adequacy for purposes of evaluation. If adequate, contracting officers shall request existing product literature from offerors of commercial items in lieu of unique technical proposals.

(b) Contracting officers should allow offerors to propose more than one product that will meet a Government need in response to solicitations for commercial items. The contracting officer shall evaluate each product as a separate offer.

(c) Consistent with the requirements at 5.203(b), the contracting officer may allow fewer than 30 days response time for receipt of offers for commercial items, unless the acquisition is subject to NAFTA or the Trade Agreements Act (see 5.203(h)).

#### **12.206 Use of past performance.**

Past performance should be an important element of every evaluation and contract award for commercial items. Contracting officers should consider past performance data from a wide variety of sources both inside and outside the Federal Government in accordance with the policies and procedures contained in Subpart 9.1, 13.106, or Subpart 15.3, as applicable.

#### **12.207 Contract type.**

Agencies shall use firm-fixed-price contracts or fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment for the acquisition of commercial items. Indefinite-delivery contracts (see Subpart 16.5) may be used where the prices are established based on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment. Use of any other contract type to acquire commercial items is prohibited.

**12.208 Contract quality assurance.**

Contracts for commercial items shall rely on contractors' existing quality assurance systems as a substitute for Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired include in-process inspection. Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice.

**12.209 Determination of price reasonableness.**

When contracting for commercial items, the contracting officer must establish price reasonableness in accordance with 13.106-3, 14.408-2, or Subpart 15.4, as applicable.

**12.210 Contract financing.**

Customary market practice for some commercial items may include buyer contract financing. The contracting officer may offer Government financing in accordance with the policies and procedures in Part 32.

**12.211 Technical data.**

Except as provided by agency-specific statutes, the Government shall acquire only the technical data and the rights in that data customarily provided to the public with a commercial item or process. The contracting officer shall presume that data delivered under a contract for commercial items was developed exclusively at private expense. When a contract for commercial items requires the delivery of technical data, the contracting officer shall include appropriate provisions and clauses delineating the rights in the technical data in addenda to the solicitation and contract (see Part 27 or agency FAR supplements).

**12.212 Computer software.**

(a) Commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation shall be acquired under licenses customarily provided to the public to the extent such licenses are consistent with Federal law and otherwise satisfy the Government's needs. Generally, offerors and contractors shall not be required to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation that is not customarily provided to the public; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation except as mutually agreed to by the parties.

(b) With regard to commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation, the Government shall have only those rights specified in the license contained in any addendum to the contract.

**12.213 Other commercial practices.**

It is a common practice in the commercial marketplace for both the buyer and seller to propose terms and conditions written from their particular perspectives. The terms and conditions prescribed in this part seek to balance the interests of both the buyer and seller. These terms and conditions are generally appropriate for use in a wide range of acquisitions. However, market research may indicate other commercial practices that are appropriate for the acquisition of the particular item. These practices should be considered for incorporation into the solicitation and contract if the contracting officer determines them appropriate in concluding a business arrangement satisfactory to both parties and not otherwise precluded by law or Executive order.

**12.214 Cost Accounting Standards.**

Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) do not apply to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items when these contracts and subcontracts are firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment (provided that the price adjustment is not based on actual costs incurred). See 30.201-1 for CAS applicability to fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts and subcontracts for commercial items when the price adjustment is based on actual costs incurred. When CAS applies, the contracting officer shall insert the appropriate provisions and clauses as prescribed in 30.201.

**Subpart 12.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items**

**12.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart establishes provisions and clauses to be used when acquiring commercial items.

**12.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) In accordance with Section 8002 of Public Law 103-355 (41 U.S.C. 264, note), contracts for the acquisition of commercial items shall, to the maximum extent practicable, include only those clauses—

(1) Required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to the acquisition of commercial items; or

(2) Determined to be consistent with customary commercial practice.

(b) To implement this Act, the contracting officer shall insert the following provisions in solicitations for the acquisition of commercial items, and clauses in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) *The provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.* This provision provides a

## 12.302

single, streamlined set of instructions to be used when soliciting offers for commercial items and is incorporated in the solicitation by reference (see Block 27a, SF 1449). The contracting officer may tailor these instructions or provide additional instructions tailored to the specific acquisition in accordance with 12.302;

(2) *The provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.* This provision provides a single, consolidated list of certifications and representations for the acquisition of commercial items and is attached to the solicitation for offerors to complete and return with their offer. This provision may not be tailored except in accordance with Subpart 1.4. Use the provision with its Alternate I in solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard that are expected to exceed the threshold at 4.601(a). Use the provision with its Alternate II in solicitations for acquisitions for which small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms are authorized on a regional basis. Use the provision with its Alternate III in solicitations issued by Federal agencies subject to the requirements of the HUBZone Act of 1997 (see 19.1302);

(3) *The clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.* This clause includes terms and conditions which are, to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with customary commercial practices and is incorporated in the solicitation and contract by reference (see Block 27, SF 1449). The contracting officer may tailor this clause in accordance with 12.302; and

(4) *The clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.* This clause incorporates by reference only those clauses required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to the acquisition of commercial items. The contracting officer shall attach this clause to the solicitation and contract and, using the appropriate clause prescriptions, indicate which, if any, of the additional clauses cited in 52.212-5(b) or (c) are applicable to the specific acquisition. When cost information is obtained pursuant to Part 15 to establish the reasonableness of prices for commercial items, the contracting officer shall insert the clauses prescribed for this purpose in an addendum to the solicitation and contract. This clause may not be tailored. Use the clause with its Alternate I when the head of the agency has waived the examination of records by the Comptroller General in accordance with 25.1001.

(c) When the use of evaluation factors is appropriate, the contracting officer may—

(1) Insert the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, in solicitations for commercial items (see 12.602); or

(2) Include a similar provision containing all evaluation factors required by 13.106, Subpart 14.2 or Subpart 15.3, as an addendum (see 12.302(d)).

(d) *Use of required provisions and clauses.* Notwithstanding prescriptions contained elsewhere in the FAR, when acquiring commercial items, contracting officers shall be required to use only those provisions and clauses prescribed in this part. The provisions and clauses prescribed in this part shall be revised, as necessary, to reflect the applicability of statutes and executive orders to the acquisition of commercial items.

(e) *Discretionary use of FAR provisions and clauses.* The contracting officer may include in solicitations and contracts by addendum other FAR provisions and clauses when their use is consistent with the limitations contained in 12.302. For example:

(1) The contracting officer may include appropriate clauses when an indefinite-delivery type of contract will be used. The clauses prescribed at 16.505 may be used for this purpose.

(2) The contracting officer may include appropriate provisions and clauses when the use of options is in the Government's interest. The provisions and clauses prescribed in 17.208 may be used for this purpose. If the provision at 52.212-2 is used, paragraph (b) provides for the evaluation of options.

(3) The contracting officer may use the provisions and clauses contained in Part 23 regarding the use of recovered material when appropriate for the item being acquired.

(f) Agencies may supplement the provisions and clauses prescribed in this part (to require use of additional provisions and clauses) only as necessary to reflect agency unique statutes applicable to the acquisition of commercial items or as may be approved by the agency senior procurement executive, or the individual responsible for representing the agency on the FAR Council, without power of delegation.

### 12.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) *General.* The provisions and clauses established in this subpart are intended to address, to the maximum extent practicable, commercial market practices for a wide range of potential Government acquisitions of commercial items. However, because of the broad range of commercial items acquired by the Government, variations in commercial practices, and the relative volume of the Government's acquisitions in the specific market, contracting officers may, within the limitations of this subpart, and after conducting appropriate market research, tailor the provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items, and the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, to adapt to the market conditions for each acquisition.

(b) *Tailoring 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.* The following paragraphs of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, implement statutory requirements and shall not be tailored—

- (1) Assignments;
- (2) Disputes;
- (3) Payment (except as provided in Subpart 32.11);
- (4) Invoice;
- (5) Other compliances; and
- (6) Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.

(c) Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice. The contracting officer shall not tailor any clause or otherwise include any additional terms or conditions in a solicitation or contract for commercial items in a manner that is inconsistent with customary commercial practice for the item being acquired unless a waiver is approved in accordance with agency procedures. The request for waiver must describe the customary commercial practice found in the marketplace, support the need to include a term or condition that is inconsistent with that practice and include a determination that use of the customary commercial practice is inconsistent with the needs of the Government. A waiver may be requested for an individual or class of contracts for that specific item.

(d) Tailoring shall be by addenda to the solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall indicate in Block 27a of the SF 1449 if addenda are attached. These addenda may include, for example, a continuation of the schedule of supplies/services to be acquired from blocks 18 through 21 of the SF 1449; a continuation of the description of the supplies/services being acquired; further elaboration of any other item(s) on the SF 1449; any other terms or conditions necessary for the performance of the proposed contract (such as options, ordering procedures for indefinite-delivery type contracts, warranties, contract financing arrangements, etc.).

### 12.303 Contract format.

Solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items prepared using this Part 12 shall be assembled, to the maximum extent practicable, using the following format:

- (a) Standard Form (SF) 1449;
- (b) Continuation of any block from SF 1449, such as—
  - (1) Block 10 if a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is applicable (the contracting officer shall indicate the percentage(s) and applicable line item(s)), if an incentive subcontracting clause is used (the contracting officer shall indicate the applicable percentage), or if set aside for emerging small businesses, or set-aside for very small business concerns;
  - (2) Block 18B for remittance address;

- (3) Block 19 for contract line item numbers;
- (4) Block 20 for schedule of supplies/services; or
- (5) Block 25 for accounting data;
- (c) Contract clauses—
  - (1) 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, by reference (see SF 1449 block 27a);
  - (2) Any addendum to 52.212-4; and
  - (3) 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes and Executive orders;
- (d) Any contract documents, exhibits or attachments; and
- (e) Solicitation provisions—
  - (1) 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items, by reference (see SF 1449, Block 27a);
  - (2) Any addendum to 52.212-1;
  - (3) 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, or other description of evaluation factors for award, if used; and
  - (4) 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

## Subpart 12.4—Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items

### 12.401 General.

This subpart provides—

- (a) Guidance regarding tailoring of the paragraphs in the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, when the paragraphs do not reflect the customary practice for a particular market; and
- (b) Guidance on the administration of contracts for commercial items in those areas where the terms and conditions in 52.212-4 differ substantially from those contained elsewhere in the FAR.

### 12.402 Acceptance.

(a) The acceptance paragraph in 52.212-4 is based upon the assumption that the Government will rely on the contractor's assurances that the commercial item tendered for acceptance conforms to the contract requirements. The Government inspection of commercial items will not prejudice its other rights under the acceptance paragraph. Additionally, although the paragraph does not address the issue of rejection, the Government always has the right to refuse acceptance of nonconforming items. This paragraph is generally appropriate when the Government is acquiring noncomplex commercial items.

(b) Other acceptance procedures may be more appropriate for the acquisition of complex commercial items or commercial items used in critical applications. In such cases, the contracting officer shall include alternative inspection procedure(s) in an addendum and ensure these procedures and the postaward remedies adequately protect the interests of the Government. The contracting officer

must carefully examine the terms and conditions of any express warranty with regard to the effect it may have on the Government's available postaward remedies (see 12.404).

(c) The acquisition of commercial items under other circumstances such as on an "as is" basis may also require acceptance procedures different from those contained in 52.212-4. The contracting officer should consider the effect the specific circumstances will have on the acceptance paragraph as well as other paragraphs of the clause.

### 12.403 Termination.

(a) *General.* The clause at 52.212-4 permits the Government to terminate a contract for commercial items either for the convenience of the Government or for cause. However, the paragraphs in 52.212-4 entitled "Termination for the Government's Convenience" and "Termination for Cause" contain concepts which differ from those contained in the termination clauses prescribed in Part 49. Consequently, the requirements of Part 49 do not apply when terminating contracts for commercial items and contracting officers shall follow the procedures in this section. Contracting officers may continue to use Part 49 as guidance to the extent that Part 49 does not conflict with this section and the language of the termination paragraphs in 52.212-4.

(b) *Policy.* The contracting officer should exercise the Government's right to terminate a contract for commercial items either for convenience or for cause only when such a termination would be in the best interests of the Government. The contracting officer should consult with counsel prior to terminating for cause.

(c) *Termination for cause.* (1) The paragraph in 52.212-4 entitled "Excusable Delay" requires contractors notify the contracting officer as soon as possible after commencement of any excusable delay. In most situations, this requirement should eliminate the need for a show cause notice prior to terminating a contract. The contracting officer shall send a cure notice prior to terminating a contract for a reason other than late delivery.

(2) The Government's rights after a termination for cause shall include all the remedies available to any buyer in the marketplace. The Government's preferred remedy will be to acquire similar items from another contractor and to charge the defaulted contractor with any excess procurement costs together with any incidental or consequential damages incurred because of the termination.

(3) When a termination for cause is appropriate, the contracting officer shall send the contractor a written notification regarding the termination. At a minimum, this notification shall—

- (i) Indicate the contract is terminated for cause;
- (ii) Specify the reasons for the termination;

(iii) Indicate which remedies the Government intends to seek or provide a date by which the Government will inform the contractor of the remedy; and

(iv) State that the notice constitutes a final decision of the contracting officer and that the contractor has the right to appeal under the Disputes clause (see 33.211).

(d) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* (1) When the contracting officer terminates a contract for commercial items for the Government's convenience, the contractor shall be paid—

(i) The percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of the termination, and

(ii) Any charges the contractor can demonstrate directly resulted from the termination. The contractor may demonstrate such charges using its standard record keeping system and is not required to comply with the cost accounting standards or the contract cost principles in Part 31. The Government does not have any right to audit the contractor's records solely because of the termination for convenience.

(2) Generally, the parties should mutually agree upon the requirements of the termination proposal. The parties must balance the Government's need to obtain sufficient documentation to support payment to the contractor against the goal of having a simple and expeditious settlement.

### 12.404 Warranties.

(a) *Implied warranties.* The Government's post award rights contained in 52.212-4 are the implied warranty of merchantability, the implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose and the remedies contained in the acceptance paragraph.

(1) The implied warranty of merchantability provides that an item is reasonably fit for the ordinary purposes for which such items are used. The items must be of at least average, fair or medium-grade quality and must be comparable in quality to those that will pass without objection in the trade or market for items of the same description.

(2) The implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose provides that an item is fit for use for the particular purpose for which the Government will use the items. The Government can rely upon an implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose when—

(i) The seller knows the particular purpose for which the Government intends to use the item; and

(ii) The Government relied upon the contractor's skill and judgment that the item would be appropriate for that particular purpose.

(3) Contracting officers should consult with legal counsel prior to asserting any claim for a breach of an implied warranty.

(b) *Express warranties.* The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (41 U.S.C. 264 note) requires contracting officers to take advantage of commercial warranties. To the maximum extent practicable, solicitations for commercial items shall require offerors to offer the Government at least the same warranty terms, including offers of extended warranties, offered to the general public in customary commercial practice. Solicitations may specify minimum warranty terms, such as minimum duration, appropriate for the Government's intended use of the item.

(1) Any express warranty the Government intends to rely upon must meet the needs of the Government. The contracting officer should analyze any commercial warranty to determine if—

(i) The warranty is adequate to protect the needs of the Government, *e.g.*, items covered by the warranty and length of warranty;

(ii) The terms allow the Government effective postaward administration of the warranty to include the identification of warranted items, procedures for the return of warranted items to the contractor for repair or replacement, and collection of product performance information; and

(iii) The warranty is cost-effective.

(2) In some markets, it may be customary commercial practice for contractors to exclude or limit the implied warranties contained in 52.212-4 in the provisions of an express warranty. In such cases, the contracting officer shall ensure that the express warranty provides for the repair or replacement of defective items discovered within a reasonable period of time after acceptance.

(3) Express warranties shall be included in the contract by addendum (see 12.302).

### Subpart 12.5—Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items

#### 12.500 Scope of subpart.

As required by Section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430), this subpart lists provisions of laws that are not applicable to contracts for the acquisition of commercial items, or are not applicable to subcontracts, at any tier, for the acquisition of a commercial item. This subpart also lists provisions of law that have been amended to eliminate or modify their applicability to either contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

#### 12.501 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to any contract or subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to authorize the waiver of any provision of law with respect to any

subcontract if the prime contractor is reselling or distributing commercial items of another contractor without adding value. This limitation is intended to preclude establishment of unusual contractual arrangements solely for the purpose of Government sales.

(c) For purposes of this subpart, contractors awarded subcontracts under Subpart 19.8, Contracting with the Small Business Administration (the 8(a) Program), shall be considered prime contractors.

#### 12.502 Procedures.

(a) The FAR prescription for the provision or clause for each of the laws listed in 12.503 has been revised in the appropriate part to reflect its proper application to prime contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) For subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components, the clauses at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, and 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components, reflect the applicability of the laws listed in 12.504 by identifying the only provisions and clauses that are required to be included in a subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.

#### 12.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) The following laws are not applicable to executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 43, Walsh-Healey Act (see Subpart 22.6).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 254(a) and 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Contingent Fees (see 3.404).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 416(a)(6), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see 5.203).

(4) 41 U.S.C. 701, *et seq.*, Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see 23.501).

(b) Certain requirements of the following laws are not applicable to executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 40 U.S.C. 327 *et seq.*, Requirement for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (see 22.305).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 57(a) and (b), and 58, Requirement for a clause and certain other requirements related to the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (see 3.502).

(3) 49 U.S.C. 40118, Requirement for a clause under the Fly American provisions (see 47.405).

(c) The applicability of the following laws have been modified in regards to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see 3.503).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 254(d) and 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see 15.403).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 422, Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR chapter 99) (see 12.214).

#### **12.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) The following laws are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components at any tier:

(1) 15 U.S.C. 644(d), Requirements relative to labor surplus areas under the Small Business Act (see Subpart 19.2).

(2) 31 U.S.C. 1352, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions (see Subpart 3.8).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 43, Walsh-Healey Act (see Subpart 22.6).

(4) 41 U.S.C. 253d, Validation of Proprietary Data Restrictions (see Subpart 27.4).

(5) 41 U.S.C. 254(a) and 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Contingent Fees (see Subpart 3.4).

(6) 41 U.S.C. 254d(c) and 10 U.S.C. 2313(c), Examination of Records of Contractor, when a subcontractor is not required to provide cost or pricing data (see 15.209(b)).

(7) 41 U.S.C. 351, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (see Subpart 22.10).

(8) 41 U.S.C. 416(a)(6), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see Subpart 5.2).

(9) 41 U.S.C. 418a, Rights in Technical Data (see Subpart 27.4).

(10) 41 U.S.C. 701, *et seq.*, Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see Subpart 23.5).

(11) 46 U.S.C. 1241(b), Transportation in American Vessels of Government Personnel and Certain Cargo (see Subpart 47.5)(inapplicability effective May 1, 1996).

(12) 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American provisions (see Subpart 47.4).

(b) The requirements for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq.*, (see Subpart 22.3) are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.

(c) The applicability of the following laws has been modified in regards to subcontracts at any tier for the

acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see Subpart 3.5).

(2) 41 U.S.C. 254(d) and 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see Subpart 15.4).

(3) 41 U.S.C. 422, Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR chapter 99) (see 12.214).

#### **Subpart 12.6—Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items**

##### **12.601 General.**

This subpart provides optional procedures for (a) streamlined evaluation of offers for commercial items; and (b) streamlined solicitation of offers for commercial items for use where appropriate. These procedures are intended to simplify the process of preparing and issuing solicitations, and evaluating offers for commercial items consistent with customary commercial practices.

##### **12.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.**

(a) When evaluation factors are used, the contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, in solicitations for commercial items or comply with the procedures in 13.106 if the acquisition is being made using simplified acquisition procedures. When the provision at 52.212-2 is used, paragraph (a) of the provision shall be tailored to the specific acquisition to describe the evaluation factors and relative importance of those factors. However, when using the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13, contracting officers are not required to describe the relative importance of evaluation factors.

(b) Offers shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria contained in the solicitation. For many commercial items, the criteria need not be more detailed than technical (capability of the item offered to meet the agency need), price and past performance. Technical capability may be evaluated by how well the proposed products meet the Government requirement instead of predetermined subfactors. Solicitations for commercial items do not have to contain subfactors for technical capability when the solicitation adequately describes the item's intended use. A technical evaluation would normally include examination of such things as product literature, product samples (if requested), technical features and warranty provisions. Past performance shall be evaluated in accordance with the procedures in 13.106 or Subpart 15.3, as applicable. The contracting officer shall ensure the instructions provided in



by proceeding with the work to the point where substantial performance has occurred.

(c) If the Government issues an order resulting from a quotation, the Government may (by written notice to the supplier, at any time before acceptance occurs) withdraw, amend, or cancel its offer. (See 13.302-4 for procedures on termination or cancellation of purchase orders.)

**13.005 Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws.**

(a) The following laws are inapplicable to all contracts and subcontracts (if otherwise applicable to subcontracts) at or below the simplified acquisition threshold:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 57(a) and (b) (Anti-Kickback Act of 1986). (Only the requirement for the incorporation of the contractor procedures for the prevention and detection of violations, and the contractual requirement for contractor cooperation in investigations are inapplicable.)

(2) 40 U.S.C. 270a (Miller Act). (Although the Miller Act does not apply to contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, alternative forms of payment protection for suppliers of labor and material (see 28.102) are still required if the contract exceeds \$25,000.)

(3) 40 U.S.C. 327 - 333 (Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation).

(4) 41 U.S.C. 701(a)(1) (Section 5152 of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988), except for individuals.

(5) 42 U.S.C. 6962 (Solid Waste Disposal Act). (Only the requirement for providing the estimate of recovered material utilized in the performance of the contract is inapplicable.)

(6) 10 U.S.C. 2306(b) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a) (Contract Clause Regarding Contingent Fees).

(7) 10 U.S.C. 2313 and 41 U.S.C. 254(c) (Authority to Examine Books and Records of Contractors).

(8) 10 U.S.C. 2402 and 41 U.S.C. 253g (Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States).

(9) 15 U.S.C. 631 note (HUBZone Act of 1997), except for 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(B), which is optional for the agencies subject to the requirements of the Act.

(b) The Federal Acquisition Regulatory (FAR) Council will include any law enacted after October 13, 1994, that sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the acquisition of property or services, on the list set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The FAR Council may make exceptions when it determines in writing that it is in the best interest of the Government that the enactment should apply to contracts or subcontracts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section do not apply to laws that—

- (1) Provide for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) Specifically state that notwithstanding the language of Section 4101, Public Law 103-355, the enactment will be applicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Any individual may petition the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), to include any applicable provision of law not included on the list set forth in paragraph (a) of this section unless the FAR Council has already determined in writing that the law is applicable. The Administrator, OFPP, will include the law on the list in paragraph (a) of this section unless the FAR Council makes a determination that it is applicable within 60 days of receiving the petition.

**13.006 Inapplicable provisions and clauses.**

While certain statutes still apply, pursuant to Public Law 103-355, the following provisions and clauses are inapplicable to contracts and subcontracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold:

(a) 52.203-5, Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

(b) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.

(c) 52.203-7, Anti-Kickback Procedures.

(d) 52.215-2, Audits and Records—Negotiation.

(e) 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.

(f) 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace, except for individuals.

(g) 52.223-9, Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items.

**Subpart 13.1—Procedures**

**13.101 General.**

(a) In making purchases, contracting officers shall—

(1) Comply with the policy in 7.202 relating to economic purchase quantities, when practicable;

(2) Satisfy the procedures described in Subpart 19.6 with respect to Certificates of Competency before rejecting a quotation, oral or written, from a small business concern determined to be nonresponsible (see Subpart 9.1); and

(3) Provide for the inspection of supplies or services as prescribed in 46.404.

(b) In making purchases, contracting officers should—

(1) Include related items (such as small hardware items or spare parts for vehicles) in one solicitation and make award on an “all-or-none” or “multiple award” basis provided suppliers are so advised when quotations or offers are requested;

(2) Incorporate provisions and clauses by reference in solicitations and in awards under requests for quotations, provided the requirements in 52.102 are satisfied;

(3) Make maximum effort to obtain trade and prompt payment discounts (see 14.408-3). Prompt payment discounts shall not be considered in the evaluation of quotations; and

(4) Use bulk funding to the maximum extent practicable. Bulk funding is a system whereby the contracting officer receives authorization from a fiscal and accounting officer to obligate funds on purchase documents against a specified lump sum of funds reserved for the purpose for a specified period of time rather than obtaining individual obligational authority on each purchase document. Bulk funding is particularly appropriate if numerous purchases using the same type of funds are to be made during a given period.

### 13.102 Source list.

(a) Each contracting office should maintain a source list (or lists, if more convenient). A list of new supply sources may be obtained from the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration. The list should identify the status of each source (when the status is made known to the contracting office) in the following categories:

- (1) Small business.
- (2) Small disadvantaged business.
- (3) Women-owned small business.

(b) The status information may be used as the basis to ensure that small business concerns are provided the maximum practicable opportunities to respond to solicitations issued using simplified acquisition procedures.

### 13.103 Use of standing price quotations.

Authorized individuals do not have to obtain individual quotations for each purchase. Standing price quotations may be used if—

- (a) The pricing information is current; and
- (b) The Government obtains the benefit of maximum discounts before award.

### 13.104 Promoting competition.

The contracting officer shall promote competition to the maximum extent practicable to obtain supplies and services from the source whose offer is the most advantageous to the Government, considering the administrative cost of the purchase.

- (a) The contracting officer shall not—
  - (1) Solicit quotations based on personal preference; or
  - (2) Restrict solicitation to suppliers of well-known and widely distributed makes or brands.

(b) If using simplified acquisition procedures and not using either FACNET or providing access to the notice of proposed contract action through the single, Governmentwide point of entry, maximum practicable competition ordinarily can be obtained by soliciting quotations or offers from sources within the local trade area. Unless the contract action requires

synopsis pursuant to 5.101 and an exception under 5.202 is not applicable, consider solicitation of at least three sources to promote competition to the maximum extent practicable. Whenever practicable, request quotations or offers from two sources not included in the previous solicitation.

### 13.105 Synopsis and posting requirements.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the public display and synopsis requirements of 5.101 and 5.203 unless—

(1)(i) FACNET is used for an acquisition at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(ii) The single, Governmentwide point of entry is used at or below the simplified acquisition threshold for providing widespread public notice of acquisition opportunities and offerors are provided a means of responding to the solicitation electronically; or

(2) An exception in 5.202 applies.

(b) When acquiring commercial items, the contracting officer may use a combined synopsis/solicitation. In such cases, a separate solicitation is not required. The contracting officer must include enough information to permit suppliers to develop quotations or offers.

### 13.106 Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation.

#### 13.106-1 Soliciting competition.

(a) *Considerations.* In soliciting competition, the contracting officer shall consider the guidance in 13.104 and the following before requesting quotations or offers:

(1)(i) The nature of the article or service to be purchased and whether it is highly competitive and readily available in several makes or brands, or is relatively noncompetitive.

(ii) An electronic commerce method that employs widespread electronic public notice is not available; and

(iii) The urgency of the proposed purchase.

(iv) The dollar value of the proposed purchase.

(v) Past experience concerning specific dealers' prices.

(2) When soliciting quotations or offers, the contracting officer shall notify potential quoters or offerors of the basis on which award will be made (price alone or price and other factors, *e.g.*, past performance and quality). Contracting officers are encouraged to use best value. Solicitations are not required to state the relative importance assigned to each evaluation factor and subfactor, nor are they required to include subfactors.

(b) *Soliciting from a single source.* (1) For purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, contracting officers may solicit from one source if the contracting officer determines that the circumstances of the contract

supply or service that is not the same as, or is not similar to, other supplies or services that have recently been purchased on a competitive basis).

(b) *Documentation.* If competitive quotations were solicited and award was made to other than the low quoter, documentation to support the purchase may be limited to identification of the solicited concerns and an explanation for the award decision.

### **Subpart 13.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods**

#### **13.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.**

(a) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card is authorized for use in making and/or paying for purchases of supplies, services, or construction. The Governmentwide commercial purchase card may be used by contracting officers and other individuals designated in accordance with 1.603-3. The card may be used only for purchases that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Agencies using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card shall establish procedures for use and control of the card that comply with the Treasury Financial Manual for Guidance of Departments and Agencies (TFM 4-4500) and that are consistent with the terms and conditions of the GSA Federal Supply Service Contract Guide for Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card Service. Agency procedures should not limit the use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to micro-purchases. Agency procedures should encourage use of the card in greater dollar amounts by contracting officers to place orders and to pay for purchases against contracts established under Part 8 procedures, when authorized; and to place orders and/or make payment under other contractual instruments, when agreed to by the contractor. See 32.1110(d) for instructions for use of the appropriate clause when payment under a written contract will be made through use of the card.

(c) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card may be used to—

- (1) Make micro-purchases;
- (2) Place a task or delivery order (if authorized in the basic contract, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchase agreement); or
- (3) Make payments, when the contractor agrees to accept payment by the card.

#### **13.302 Purchase orders.**

##### **13.302-1 General.**

(a) Except as provided under the unpriced purchase order method (see 13.302-2), purchase orders generally are issued on a fixed-price basis. See 12.207 for acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Purchase orders shall—

(1) Specify the quantity of supplies or scope of services ordered;

(2) Contain a determinable date by which delivery of the supplies or performance of the services is required;

(3) Provide for inspection as prescribed in Part 46. Generally, inspection and acceptance should be at destination. Source inspection should be specified only if required by Part 46. When inspection and acceptance will be performed at destination, advance copies of the purchase order or equivalent notice shall be furnished to the consignee(s) for material receipt purposes. Receiving reports shall be accomplished immediately upon receipt and acceptance of supplies;

(4) Specify f.o.b. destination for supplies to be delivered within the United States, except Alaska or Hawaii, unless there are valid reasons to the contrary; and

(5) Include any trade and prompt payment discounts that are offered, consistent with the applicable principles at 14.408-3.

(c) The contracting officer's signature on purchase orders shall be in accordance with 4.101 and the definitions at 2.101. Facsimile and electronic signature may be used in the production of purchase orders by automated methods.

(d) Limit the distribution of copies of purchase orders and related forms to the minimum deemed essential for administration and transmission of contractual information.

(e) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3332, electronic funds transfer (EFT) is required for payments except as provided in 32.1110. See Subpart 32.11 for instructions for use of the appropriate clause in purchase orders. When obtaining oral quotes, the contracting officer shall inform the quoter of the EFT clause that will be in any resulting purchase order.

##### **13.302-2 Unpriced purchase orders.**

(a) An unpriced purchase order is an order for supplies or services, the price of which is not established at the time of issuance of the order.

(b) An unpriced purchase order may be used only when—

(1) It is impractical to obtain pricing in advance of issuance of the purchase order; and

(2) The purchase is for—

(i) Repairs to equipment requiring disassembly to determine the nature and extent of repairs;

(ii) Material available from only one source and for which cost cannot readily be established; or

(iii) Supplies or services for which prices are known to be competitive, but exact prices are not known (*e.g.*, miscellaneous repair parts, maintenance agreements).

(c) Unpriced purchase orders may be issued on paper or electronically. A realistic monetary limitation, either for each line item or for the total order, shall be placed on each unpriced purchase order. The monetary limitation shall be an obligation subject to adjustment when the firm price is established. The contracting office shall follow up on each order to ensure timely pricing. The contracting officer or

**13.302-3**

the contracting officer's designated representative shall review the invoice price and, if reasonable (see 13.106-3(a)), process the invoice for payment.

**13.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.**

(a) When it is desired to consummate a binding contract between the parties before the contractor undertakes performance, the contracting officer shall require written (see 2.101) acceptance of the purchase order by the contractor.

(b) Each purchase order modification shall identify the order it modifies and shall contain an appropriate modification number.

(c) A contractor's written acceptance of a purchase order modification may be required only if—

(1) Determined by the contracting officer to be necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the purchase order as revised; or

(2) Required by agency regulations.

**13.302-4 Termination or cancellation of purchase orders.**

(a) If a purchase order that has been accepted in writing by the contractor is to be terminated, the contracting officer shall process the termination in accordance with—

(1) 12.403(d) and 52.212-4(1) for commercial items;

or  
(2) Part 49 or 52.213-4 for other than commercial items.

(b) If a purchase order that has not been accepted in writing by the contractor is to be canceled, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing that the purchase order has been canceled, request the contractor's written acceptance of the cancellation, and proceed as follows:

(1) If the contractor accepts the cancellation and does not claim that costs were incurred as a result of beginning performance under the purchase order, no further action is required (*i.e.*, the purchase order shall be considered canceled).

(2) If the contractor does not accept the cancellation or claims that costs were incurred as a result of beginning performance under the purchase order, the contracting officer shall process the termination action as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

**13.302-5 Clauses.**

(a) Each purchase order (and each purchase order modification (see 13.302-3)) shall incorporate all clauses prescribed for the particular acquisition.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-2, Invoices, in purchase orders that authorize advance payments (see 31 U.S.C. 3324(d)(2)) for subscrip-

tions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, periodicals, or other publications (*i.e.*, any publication printed, microfilmed, photocopied, or magnetically or otherwise recorded for auditory or visual usage).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-3, Notice to Supplier, in unpriced purchase orders.

(d)(1) The contracting officer may use the clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items), in simplified acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold that are for other than commercial items (see 12.301).

(2) The clause—

(i) Is a compilation of the most commonly used clauses that apply to simplified acquisitions; and

(ii) May be modified to fit the individual acquisition to add other needed clauses, or those clauses may be added separately. Modifications (*i.e.*, additions, deletions, or substitutions) must not create a void or internal contradiction in the clause. For example, do not add an inspection and acceptance or termination for convenience requirement unless the existing requirement is deleted. Also, do not delete a paragraph without providing for an appropriate substitute.

(3)(i) When an acquisition for supplies for use within the United States cannot be set aside for small business concerns and trade agreements apply (see Subpart 25.4), substitute the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program, used with Alternate I or Alternate II, if appropriate, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies.

(ii) When acquiring supplies for use outside the United States, delete clause 52.225-1 from the clause list at 52.213-4(b).

**13.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).****13.303-1 General.**

(a) A blanket purchase agreement (BPA) is a simplified method of filling anticipated repetitive needs for supplies or services by establishing “charge accounts” with qualified sources of supply (see Subpart 16.7 for additional coverage of agreements).

(b) BPAs should be established for use by an organization responsible for providing supplies for its own operations or for other offices, installations, projects, or functions. Such organizations, for example, may be organized supply points, separate independent or detached field parties, or one-person posts or activities.

(c) The use of BPAs does not exempt an agency from the responsibility for keeping obligations and expenditures within available funds.

**13.303-2 Establishment of BPAs.**

(a) The following are circumstances under which contracting officers may establish BPAs:

(1) There is a wide variety of items in a broad class of supplies or services that are generally purchased, but the exact items, quantities, and delivery requirements are not known in advance and may vary considerably.

(2) There is a need to provide commercial sources of supply for one or more offices or projects in a given area that do not have or need authority to purchase otherwise.

(3) The use of this procedure would avoid the writing of numerous purchase orders.

(4) There is no existing requirements contract for the same supply or service that the contracting activity is required to use.

(b) After determining a BPA would be advantageous, contracting officers shall—

(1) Establish the parameters to limit purchases to individual items or commodity groups or classes, or permit the supplier to furnish unlimited supplies or services; and

(2) Consider suppliers whose past performance has shown them to be dependable, who offer quality supplies or services at consistently lower prices, and who have provided numerous purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) BPAs may be established with—

(1) More than one supplier for supplies or services of the same type to provide maximum practicable competition;

(2) A single firm from which numerous individual purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold will likely be made in a given period; or

(3) Federal Supply Schedule contractors, if not inconsistent with the terms of the applicable schedule contract.

(d) BPAs should be prepared without a purchase requisition and only after contacting suppliers to make the necessary arrangements for—

- (1) Securing maximum discounts;
- (2) Documenting individual purchase transactions;
- (3) Periodic billings; and
- (4) Incorporating other necessary details.

**13.303-3 Preparation of BPAs.**

Prepare BPAs on the forms specified in 13.307. Do not cite accounting and appropriation data (see 13.303-5(e)(4)).

(a) The following terms and conditions are mandatory:

(1) *Description of agreement.* A statement that the supplier shall furnish supplies or services, described in general terms, if and when requested by the contracting officer (or the authorized representative of the contracting officer) during a specified period and within a stipulated aggregate amount, if any.

(2) *Extent of obligation.* A statement that the Government is obligated only to the extent of authorized purchases actually made under the BPA.

(3) *Purchase limitation.* A statement that specifies the dollar limitation for each individual purchase under the BPA (see 13.303-5(b)).

(4) *Individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA.* A statement that a list of individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA, identified either by title of position or by name of individual, organizational component, and the dollar limitation per purchase for each position title or individual shall be furnished to the supplier by the contracting officer.

(5) *Delivery tickets.* A requirement that all shipments under the agreement, except those for newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals, shall be accompanied by delivery tickets or sales slips that shall contain the following minimum information:

- (i) Name of supplier.
- (ii) BPA number.
- (iii) Date of purchase.
- (iv) Purchase number.
- (v) Itemized list of supplies or services furnished.
- (vi) Quantity, unit price, and extension of each item, less applicable discounts (unit prices and extensions need not be shown when incompatible with the use of automated systems, provided that the invoice is itemized to show this information).
- (vii) Date of delivery or shipment.

(6) *Invoices.* One of the following statements shall be included (except that the statement in paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this subsection should not be used if the accumulation of the individual invoices by the Government materially increases the administrative costs of this purchase method):

(i) A summary invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period, identifying the delivery tickets covered therein, stating their total dollar value, and supported by receipt copies of the delivery tickets.

(ii) An itemized invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period and for which payment has not been received. These invoices need not be supported by copies of delivery tickets.

(iii) When billing procedures provide for an individual invoice for each delivery, these invoices shall be accumulated, provided that—

(A) A consolidated payment will be made for each specified period; and

(B) The period of any discounts will commence on the final date of the billing period or on the date of receipt of invoices for all deliveries accepted during the billing period, whichever is later.

(iv) An invoice for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals shall show the starting and ending dates and shall state either that

ordered subscriptions have been placed in effect or will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(b) If the fast payment procedure is used, include the requirements stated in 13.403.

#### **13.303-4 Clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert in each BPA the clauses prescribed elsewhere in this part that are required for or applicable to the particular BPA.

(b) Unless a clause prescription specifies otherwise (*e.g.*, see 22.305(a), 22.605(a)(5), or 22.1006), if the prescription includes a dollar threshold, the amount to be compared to that threshold is that of any particular order under the BPA.

#### **13.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.**

(a) Use a BPA only for purchases that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Individual purchases shall not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. However, agency regulations may establish a higher threshold consistent with the following:

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold and the \$5,000,000 limitation for individual purchases do not apply to BPAs established in accordance with 13.303-2(c)(3).

(2) The limitation for individual purchases for commercial item acquisitions conducted under Subpart 13.5 is \$5,000,000.

(c) The existence of a BPA does not justify purchasing from only one source or avoiding small business set-asides. The requirements of 13.003(b) and Subpart 19.5 also apply to each order.

(d) If, for a particular purchase greater than the micro-purchase threshold, there is an insufficient number of BPAs to ensure maximum practicable competition, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Solicit quotations from other sources (see 13.105) and make the purchase as appropriate; and

(2) Establish additional BPAs to facilitate future purchases if—

(i) Recurring requirements for the same or similar supplies or services seem likely;

(ii) Qualified sources are willing to accept BPAs; and

(iii) It is otherwise practical to do so.

(e) Limit documentation of purchases to essential information and forms as follows:

(1) Purchases generally should be made electronically, or orally when it is not considered economical or practical to use electronic methods.

(2) A paper purchase document may be issued if necessary to ensure that the supplier and the purchaser agree concerning the transaction.

(3) Unless a paper document is issued, record essential elements (*e.g.*, date, supplier, supplies or services, price, deliv-

ery date) on the purchase requisition, in an informal memorandum, or on a form developed locally for the purpose.

(4) Cite the pertinent purchase requisitions and the accounting and appropriation data.

(5) When delivery is made or the services are performed, the supplier's sales document, delivery document, or invoice may (if it reflects the essential elements) be used for the purpose of recording receipt and acceptance of the supplies or services. However, if the purchase is assigned to another activity for administration, the authorized Government representative shall document receipt and acceptance of supplies or services by signing and dating the agency specified form after verification and after notation of any exceptions.

#### **13.303-6 Review procedures.**

(a) The contracting officer placing orders under a BPA, or the designated representative of the contracting officer, shall review a sufficient random sample of the BPA files at least annually to ensure that authorized procedures are being followed.

(b) The contracting officer that entered into the BPA shall—

(1) Ensure that each BPA is reviewed at least annually and, if necessary, updated at that time; and

(2) Maintain awareness of changes in market conditions, sources of supply, and other pertinent factors that may warrant making new arrangements with different suppliers or modifying existing arrangements.

(c) If an office other than the purchasing office that established a BPA is authorized to make purchases under that BPA, the agency that has jurisdiction over the office authorized to make the purchases shall ensure that the procedures in paragraph (a) of this subsection are being followed.

#### **13.303-7 Completion of BPAs.**

An individual BPA is considered complete when the purchases under it equal its total dollar limitation, if any, or when its stated time period expires.

#### **13.303-8 Optional clause.**

The clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items), may be used in BPAs established under this section.

#### **13.304 [Reserved]**

#### **13.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.**

##### **13.305-1 General.**

Imprest funds and third party drafts may be used to acquire and to pay for supplies or services. Policies and

(2) Use the basic clause with its Alternate I if the possibility exists that the contracting officer may waive the requirement for furnishing descriptive literature for a bidder offering a previously supplied product that meets specification requirements of the current solicitation.

(3) See 14.202-5(e)(2) regarding waiving the requirement for all bidders.

(q) Insert the provision at 52.214-22, Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards, in invitations for bids if the contracting officer determines that multiple awards might be made if doing so is economically advantageous to the Government.

(r) Insert the provision at 52.214-23, Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding.

(s) Insert the provision at 52.214-24, Multiple Technical Proposals, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding if the contracting officer permits the submission of multiple technical proposals.

(t) Insert the provision at 52.214-25, Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids issued under step two of two-step sealed bidding.

(u) Insert the provision at 52.214-30, Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(v) Insert the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids, in solicitations if facsimile bids are authorized (see 14.202-7).

(w) Insert the provision at 52.214-34, Submission of Offers in the English Language, in solicitations that include any of the clauses prescribed in 25.1101 or 25.1102. It may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

(x) Insert the provision at 52.214-35, Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency, in solicitations that include any of the clauses prescribed in 25.1101 or 25.1102, unless the contracting officer includes the clause at 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, as prescribed in 25.1103(d). It may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

#### 14.201-7 Contract clauses.

(a) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-26, Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold at 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(b)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-27, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the

threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at 15.403-4(a)(1).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(c)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-28, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at 15.403-4(a)(1).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(d) When contracting by sealed bidding the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.214-29, Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts to which the uniform contract format applies.

#### 14.201-8 Price related factors.

The factors set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this subsection may be applicable in evaluation of bids for award and shall be included in the solicitation when applicable. (See 14.201-5(c).)

(a) Foreseeable costs or delays to the Government resulting from such factors as differences in inspection, locations of supplies, and transportation. If bids are on an f.o.b. origin basis (see 47.303 and 47.305), transportation costs to the designated points shall be considered in determining the lowest cost to the Government.

(b) Changes made, or requested by the bidder, in any of the provisions of the invitation for bids, if the change does not constitute a ground for rejection under 14.404.

(c) Advantages or disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (see 14.201-6(q)). The contracting officer shall assume, for the purpose of making multiple awards, that \$500 would be the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under a solicitation. Individual awards shall be for the items or combinations of items that result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the assumed administrative costs.

(d) Federal, state, and local taxes (see Part 29).

(e) Origin of supplies, and, if foreign, the application of the Buy American Act or any other prohibition on foreign purchases (see Part 25).

**14.201-9 Simplified contract format.**

*Policy.* For firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment acquisitions of supplies and services, the contracting officer may use the simplified contract format in lieu of the uniform contract format (see 14.201-1). The contracting officer has flexibility in preparation and organization of the simplified contract format. However, the following format should be used to the maximum practical extent:

(a) *Solicitation/contract form.* Standard Form (SF) 1447, Solicitation/Contract, shall be used as the first page of the solicitation.

(b) *Contract schedule.* Include the following for each contract line item:

- (1) Contract line item number.
- (2) Description of supplies or services, or data sufficient to identify the requirement.
- (3) Quantity and unit of issue.
- (4) Unit price and amount.
- (5) Packaging and marking requirements.
- (6) Inspection and acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements.
- (7) Place of delivery, performance and delivery dates, period of performance, and f.o.b. point.
- (8) Other item-peculiar information as necessary (e.g., individual fund citations).

(c) *Clauses.* Include the clauses required by this regulation. Additional clauses shall be incorporated only when considered absolutely necessary to the particular acquisition.

(d) *List of documents and attachments.* Include if necessary.

(e) *Representations and instructions—(1) Representations and certifications.* Insert those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by offerors.

(2) *Instructions, conditions, and notices.* Include the solicitation provisions required by 14.201-6. Include any other information/instructions necessary to guide offerors.

(3) *Evaluation factors for award.* Insert all evaluation factors and any significant subfactors for award.

(4) Upon award, the contracting officer need not physically include the provisions in subparagraphs (e)(1), (2), and (3) of this subsection in the resulting contract, but shall retain them in the contract file. Award by acceptance of a bid on the award portion of SF 1447 incorporates the representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders in the resultant contract even though not physically attached.

**14.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.****14.202-1 Bidding time.**

(a) *Policy.* A reasonable time for prospective bidders to prepare and submit bids shall be allowed in all invitations, consistent with the needs of the Government. (For construction contracts, see 36.213-3(a).) A bidding time (i.e., the time between issuance of the solicitation and opening of bids) of at least 30 calendar days shall be provided, when synopsis is required by Subpart 5.2.

(b) *Factors to be considered.* Because of unduly limited bidding time, some potential sources may be precluded from bidding and others may be forced to include amounts for contingencies that, with additional time, could be eliminated. To avoid unduly restricting competition or paying higher-than-necessary prices, consideration shall be given to such factors as the following in establishing a reasonable bidding time:

- (1) Degree of urgency;
- (2) Complexity of requirement;
- (3) Anticipated extent of subcontracting;
- (4) Whether use was made of presolicitation notices;
- (5) Geographic distribution of bidders; and
- (6) Normal transmittal time for both invitations and bids.

**14.202-2 Telegraphic bids.**

(a) Telegraphic bids and mailgrams shall be authorized only when—

(1) The date for the opening of bids will not allow bidders sufficient time to submit bids in the prescribed format; or

(2) Prices are subject to frequent changes.

(b) If telegraphic bids are to be authorized, see 14.201-6(g). Unauthorized telegraphic bids shall not be considered (see 14.301(b)).

**14.202-3 Bid envelopes.**

(a) Postage or envelopes bearing “Postage and Fees Paid” indicia shall not be distributed with the invitation for bids or otherwise supplied to prospective bidders.

(b) To provide for ready identification and proper handling of bids, Optional Form 17, Offer Label, may be furnished with each bid set. The form may be obtained from the General Services Administration (see 53.107).

**14.202-4 Bid samples.**

(a) *Definition.* “Bid sample” means a sample to be furnished by a bidder to show the characteristics of the product offered in a bid.

(b) *Policy.* (1) Bidders shall not be required to furnish bid samples unless there are characteristics of the product that cannot be described adequately in the specification or purchase description.



**14.408-4 Economic price adjustment.**

(a) *Bidder proposes economic price adjustment.* (1) When a solicitation does not contain an economic price adjustment clause but a bidder proposes one with a ceiling that the price will not exceed, the bid shall be evaluated on the basis of the maximum possible economic price adjustment of the quoted base price.

(2) If the bid is eligible for award, the contracting officer shall request the bidder to agree to the inclusion in the award of an approved economic price adjustment clause (see 16.203) that is subject to the same ceiling. If the bidder will not agree to an approved clause, the award may be made on the basis of the bid as originally submitted.

(3) Bids that contain economic price adjustments with no ceiling shall be rejected unless a clear basis for evaluation exists.

(b) *Government proposes economic price adjustment.*

(1) When an invitation contains an economic price adjustment clause and no bidder takes exception to the provisions, bids shall be evaluated on the basis of the quoted prices without the allowable economic price adjustment being added.

(2) When a bidder increases the maximum percentage of economic price adjustment stipulated in the invitation or limits the downward economic price adjustment provisions of the invitation, the bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive.

(3) When a bid indicates deletion of the economic price adjustment clause, the bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive since the downward economic price adjustment provisions are thereby limited.

(4) When a bidder decreases the maximum percentage of economic price adjustment stipulated in the invitation, the bid shall be evaluated at the base price on an equal basis with bids that do not reduce the stipulated ceiling. However, after evaluation, if the bidder offering the lower ceiling is in a position to receive the award, the award shall reflect the lower ceiling.

**14.408-5 [Reserved]**

**14.408-6 Equal low bids.**

(a) Contracts shall be awarded in the following order of priority when two or more low bids are equal in all respects:

- (1) Small business concerns that are also labor surplus area concerns.
- (2) Other small business concerns.
- (3) Other business concerns.

(b) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (a) of this section, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. If time permits, the bidders involved shall be given an opportunity to attend the drawing. The drawing shall be witnessed by at least three persons, and the contract file shall contain the

names and addresses of the witnesses and the person supervising the drawing.

(c) When an award is to be made by using the priorities under this 14.408-6, the contracting officer shall include a written agreement in the contract that the contractor will perform, or cause to be performed, the contract in accordance with the circumstances justifying the priority used to break the tie or select bids for a drawing by lot.

**14.408-7 Documentation of award.**

(a) The contracting officer shall document compliance with 14.103-2 in the contract file.

(b) The documentation shall either state that the accepted bid was the lowest bid received, or list all lower bids with reasons for their rejection in sufficient detail to justify the award.

(c) When an award is made after receipt of equal low bids, the documentation shall describe how the tie was broken.

**14.408-8 Protests against award.**

(See Subpart 33.1, Protests.)

**14.409 Information to bidders.**

**14.409-1 Award of unclassified contracts.**

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall as a minimum (subject to any restrictions in Subpart 9.4)—

(i) Notify each unsuccessful bidder in writing or electronically within three days after contract award, that its bid was not accepted. “Day,” for purposes of the notification process, means calendar day, except that the period will run until a day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday;

(ii) Extend appreciation for the interest the unsuccessful bidder has shown in submitting a bid; and

(iii) When award is made to other than a low bidder, state the reason for rejection in the notice to each of the unsuccessful low bidders.

(2) For acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act or the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) Implementation Act (see 25.408(a)(4)), agencies must include in notices given unsuccessful bidders from designated or NAFTA countries—

(i) The dollar amount of the successful bid; and

(ii) The name and address of the successful bidder.

(b) Information included in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection shall be provided to any unsuccessful bidder upon request except when multiple awards have been made and furnishing information on the successful bids would require so much work as to interfere with normal operations of the contracting office. In such circumstances, only information concerning location of the abstract of offers need be given.

**14.409-2**

(c) When a request is received concerning an unclassified invitation from an inquirer who is neither a bidder nor a representative of a bidder, the contracting officer should make every effort to furnish the names of successful bidders and, if requested, the prices at which awards were made. However, when such requests require so much work as to interfere with the normal operations of the contracting office, the inquirer will be advised where a copy of the abstract of offers may be seen.

(d) Requests for records shall be governed by agency regulations implementing Subpart 24.2.

**14.409-2 Award of classified contracts.**

In addition to 14.409-1, if classified information was furnished or created in connection with the solicitation, the contracting officer shall advise the unsuccessful bidders, including any who did not bid, to take disposition action in accordance with agency procedures. The name of the successful bidder and the contract price will be furnished to unsuccessful bidders only upon request. Information regarding a classified award shall not be furnished by telephone.

**Subpart 14.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding****14.501 General.**

Two-step sealed bidding is a combination of competitive procedures designed to obtain the benefits of sealed bidding when adequate specifications are not available. An objective is to permit the development of a sufficiently descriptive and not unduly restrictive statement of the Government's requirements, including an adequate technical data package, so that subsequent acquisitions may be made by conventional sealed bidding. This method is especially useful in acquisitions requiring technical proposals, particularly those for complex items. It is conducted in two steps:

(a) Step one consists of the request for, submission, evaluation, and (if necessary) discussion of a technical proposal. No pricing is involved. The objective is to determine the acceptability of the supplies or services offered. As used in this context, the word "technical" has a broad connotation and includes, among other things, the engineering approach, special manufacturing processes, and special testing techniques. It is the proper step for clarification of questions relating to technical requirements. Conformity to the technical requirements is resolved in this step, but not responsibility as defined in 9.1.

(b) Step two involves the submission of sealed priced bids by those who submitted acceptable technical proposals in step one. Bids submitted in step two are evaluated and the awards made in accordance with Subparts 14.3 and 14.4.

**14.502 Conditions for use.**

(a) Unless other factors require the use of sealed bidding, two-step sealed bidding may be used in preference to negotiation when all of the following conditions are present:

(1) Available specifications or purchase descriptions are not definite or complete or may be too restrictive without technical evaluation, and any necessary discussion, of the technical aspects of the requirement to ensure mutual understanding between each source and the Government.

(2) Definite criteria exist for evaluating technical proposals.

(3) More than one technically qualified source is expected to be available.

(4) Sufficient time will be available for use of the two-step method.

(5) A firm-fixed-price contract or a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment will be used.

(b) None of the following precludes the use of two-step sealed bidding:

(1) Multi-year contracting.

(2) Government-owned facilities or special tooling to be made available to the successful bidder.

(3) A total small business set-aside (see 19.502-2).

(4) The use of the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns (see Subpart 19.11).

(5) The use of a set-aside or price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns (see Subpart 19.13).

(6) A first or subsequent production quantity is being acquired under a performance specification.

**14.503 Procedures.****14.503-1 Step one.**

(a) Requests for technical proposals shall be distributed in accordance with 14.203-1. In addition, the request shall be synopsisized in accordance with Part 5. The request must include, as a minimum, the following:

(1) A description of the supplies or services required.

(2) A statement of intent to use the two-step method.

(3) The requirements of the technical proposal.

(4) The evaluation criteria, to include all factors and any significant subfactors.

(5) A statement that the technical proposals shall not include prices or pricing information.

(6) The date, or date and hour, by which the proposal must be received (see 14.201-6(r)).

(7) A statement that—

(i) In the second step, only bids based upon technical proposals determined to be acceptable, either initially or as a result of discussions, will be considered for awards, and

(ii) Each bid in the second step must be based on the bidder's own technical proposals.

(8) A statement that—

- (2) Management;
- (3) Technical;
- (4) Past performance; and
- (5) Cost or pricing data (see Table 15-2 of 15.408) or information other than cost or pricing data.

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award.* Identify all significant factors and any significant subfactors that will be considered in awarding the contract and their relative importance (see 15.304(d)). The contracting officer shall insert one of the phrases in 15.304(e).

**15.205 Issuing solicitations.**

(a) The contracting officer shall issue solicitations to potential sources in accordance with the policies and procedures in 5.102, 19.202-4, and Part 6.

(b) A master solicitation, as described in 14.203-3, may also be used for negotiated acquisitions.

**15.206 Amending the solicitation.**

(a) When, either before or after receipt of proposals, the Government changes its requirements or terms and conditions, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation.

(b) Amendments issued before the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all parties receiving the solicitation.

(c) Amendments issued after the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all offerors that have not been eliminated from the competition.

(d) If a proposal of interest to the Government involves a departure from the stated requirements, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation, provided this can be done without revealing to the other offerors the alternate solution proposed or any other information that is entitled to protection (see 15.207(b) and 15.306(e)).

(e) If, in the judgment of the contracting officer, based on market research or otherwise, an amendment proposed for issuance after offers have been received is so substantial as to exceed what prospective offerors reasonably could have anticipated, so that additional sources likely would have submitted offers had the substance of the amendment been known to them, the contracting officer shall cancel the original solicitation and issue a new one, regardless of the stage of the acquisition.

(f) Oral notices may be used when time is of the essence. The contracting officer shall document the contract file and formalize the notice with an amendment (see Subpart 4.5, Electronic Commerce in Contracting).

(g) At a minimum, the following information should be included in each amendment:

- (1) Name and address of issuing activity.
- (2) Solicitation number and date.
- (3) Amendment number and date.
- (4) Number of pages.

- (5) Description of the change being made.
- (6) Government point of contact and phone number (and electronic or facsimile address, if appropriate).
- (7) Revision to solicitation closing date, if applicable.

**15.207 Handling proposals and information.**

(a) Upon receipt at the location specified in the solicitation, proposals and information received in response to a request for information (RFI) shall be marked with the date and time of receipt and shall be transmitted to the designated officials.

(b) Proposals shall be safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure throughout the source selection process. (See 3.104 regarding the disclosure of source selection information (41 U.S.C. 423)). Information received in response to an RFI shall be safeguarded adequately from unauthorized disclosure.

(c) If any portion of a proposal received by the contracting officer electronically or by facsimile is unreadable, the contracting officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the unreadable portion of the proposal. The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the contracting officer after consultation with the offeror, and documented in the file. The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness under 15.208(a), provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the contracting officer.

**15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.**

(a) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any revisions, and modifications, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. Offerors may use any transmission method authorized by the solicitation (*i.e.*, regular mail, electronic commerce, or facsimile). If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposals are due.

(b)(1) Any proposal, modification, or revision, that is received at the designated Government office after the exact time specified for receipt of proposals is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the contracting officer determines that accepting the late proposal would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for

receipt of proposals and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of proposals; or

(iii) It was the only proposal received.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation closing date, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. The contracting officer must document the contract file when oral withdrawals are made. One copy of withdrawn proposals should be retained in the contract file (see 4.803(a)(10)). Extra copies of the withdrawn proposals may be destroyed or returned to the offeror at the offeror's request. Where practicable, electronically transmitted proposals that are withdrawn must be purged from primary and backup data storage systems after a copy is made for the file. Extremely bulky proposals must only be returned at the offeror's request and expense.

(f) The contracting officer must promptly notify any offeror if its proposal, modification, or revision was received late, and must inform the offeror whether its proposal will be considered, unless contract award is imminent and the notice prescribed in 15.503(b) would suffice.

(g) Late proposals and modifications that are not considered must be held unopened, unless opened for identification, until after award and then retained with other unsuccessful proposals.

(h) If available, the following must be included in the contracting office files for each late proposal, modification, revision, or withdrawal:

(1) The date and hour of receipt.

(2) A statement regarding whether the proposal was considered for award, with supporting rationale.

(3) The envelope, wrapper, or other evidence of date of receipt.

**15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

When contracting by negotiation—

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-1, Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition, in all competitive solicitations where the Government intends to award a contract without discussions.

(1) If the Government intends to make award after discussions with offerors within the competitive range, the contracting officer shall use the basic provision with its Alternate I.

(2) If the Government would be willing to accept alternate proposals, the contracting officer shall alter the basic clause to add a new paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records-Negotiation (10 U.S.C. 2313, 41 U.S.C. 254d, and OMB Circular No. A-133), in solicitations and contracts except those for—

(i) Acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) The acquisition of utility services at rates not exceeding those established to apply uniformly to the general public, plus any applicable reasonable connection charge; or

(iii) The acquisition of commercial items exempted under 15.403-1.

(2) For facilities acquisitions, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) For cost-reimbursement contracts with State and local Governments, educational institutions, and other non-profit organizations, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) When the head of the agency has waived the examination of records by the Comptroller General in accordance with 25.1001, use the clause with its Alternate III.

(c) When issuing a solicitation for information or planning purposes, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-3, Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes, and clearly mark on the face of the solicitation that it is for information or planning purposes.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals, in solicitations if facsimile proposals are authorized (see 15.203(d)).

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-6, Place of Performance, in solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(g) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-7, Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation, in solicitations if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-8, Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format, in solicitations and contracts using the format at 15.204.

profit is established by formula, as under the fixed-price incentive (firm target) contract (see 16.403-1 above).

(b) *Application.* A fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contract is appropriate when—

(1) Available cost or pricing information is not sufficient to permit the negotiation of a realistic firm target cost and profit before award;

(2) Sufficient information is available to permit negotiation of initial targets; and

(3) There is reasonable assurance that additional reliable information will be available at an early point in the contract performance so as to permit negotiation of either (i) a firm fixed price or (ii) firm targets and a formula for establishing final profit and price that will provide a fair and reasonable incentive. This additional information is not limited to experience under the contract, itself, but may be drawn from other contracts for the same or similar items.

(c) *Limitations.* This contract type may be used only when—

(1) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for providing data for negotiating firm targets and a realistic profit adjustment formula, as well as later negotiation of final costs; and

(2) Cost or pricing information adequate for establishing a reasonable firm target cost is reasonably expected to be available at an early point in contract performance.

(d) *Contract schedule.* The contracting officer shall specify in the contract schedule the initial target cost, initial target profit, and initial target price for each item subject to incentive price revision.

**16.404 Fixed-price contracts with award fees.**

(a) Award-fee provisions may be used in fixed-price contracts when the Government wishes to motivate a contractor and other incentives cannot be used because contractor performance cannot be measured objectively. Such contracts shall—

(1) Establish a fixed price (including normal profit) for the effort. This price will be paid for satisfactory contract performance. Award fee earned (if any) will be paid in addition to that fixed price; and

(2) Provide for periodic evaluation of the contractor's performance against an award-fee plan.

(b) A solicitation contemplating award of a fixed-price contract with award fee shall not be issued unless the following conditions exist:

(1) The administrative costs of conducting award-fee evaluations are not expected to exceed the expected benefits;

(2) Procedures have been established for conducting the award-fee evaluation;

(3) The award-fee board has been established; and

(4) An individual above the level of the contracting officer approved the fixed-price-award-fee incentive.

**16.405 Cost-reimbursement incentive contracts.**

See 16.301 for requirements applicable to all cost-reimbursement contracts, for use in conjunction with the following subsections.

**16.405-1 Cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts.**

(a) *Description.* The cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is a cost-reimbursement contract that provides for the initially negotiated fee to be adjusted later by a formula based on the relationship of total allowable costs to total target costs. This contract type specifies a target cost, a target fee, minimum and maximum fees, and a fee adjustment formula. After contract performance, the fee payable to the contractor is determined in accordance with the formula. The formula provides, within limits, for increases in fee above target fee when total allowable costs are less than target costs, and decreases in fee below target fee when total allowable costs exceed target costs. This increase or decrease is intended to provide an incentive for the contractor to manage the contract effectively. When total allowable cost is greater than or less than the range of costs within which the fee-adjustment formula operates, the contractor is paid total allowable costs, plus the minimum or maximum fee.

(b) *Application.* (1) A cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is appropriate for services or development and test programs when—

(i) A cost-reimbursement contract is necessary (see 16.301-2); and

(ii) A target cost and a fee adjustment formula can be negotiated that are likely to motivate the contractor to manage effectively.

(2) The contract may include technical performance incentives when it is highly probable that the required development of a major system is feasible and the Government has established its performance objectives, at least in general terms. This approach also may apply to other acquisitions, if the use of both cost and technical performance incentives is desirable and administratively practical.

(3) The fee adjustment formula should provide an incentive that will be effective over the full range of reasonably foreseeable variations from target cost. If a high maximum fee is negotiated, the contract shall also provide for a low minimum fee that may be a zero fee or, in rare cases, a negative fee.

(c) *Limitations.* No cost-plus-incentive-fee contract shall be awarded unless all limitations in 16.301-3 are complied with.

**16.405-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.**

(a) *Description.* A cost-plus-award-fee contract is a cost-reimbursement contract that provides for a fee consisting of (1) a base amount fixed at inception of the contract and (2) an award amount that the contractor may earn in whole or in

part during performance and that is sufficient to provide motivation for excellence in such areas as quality, timeliness, technical ingenuity, and cost-effective management. The amount of the award fee to be paid is determined by the Government's judgmental evaluation of the contractor's performance in terms of the criteria stated in the contract. This determination and the methodology for determining the award fee are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(b) *Application.* (1) The cost-plus-award-fee contract is suitable for use when—

(i) The work to be performed is such that it is neither feasible nor effective to devise predetermined objective incentive targets applicable to cost, technical performance, or schedule;

(ii) The likelihood of meeting acquisition objectives will be enhanced by using a contract that effectively motivates the contractor toward exceptional performance and provides the Government with the flexibility to evaluate both actual performance and the conditions under which it was achieved; and

(iii) Any additional administrative effort and cost required to monitor and evaluate performance are justified by the expected benefits.

(2) The number of evaluation criteria and the requirements they represent will differ widely among contracts. The criteria and rating plan should motivate the contractor to improve performance in the areas rated, but not at the expense of at least minimum acceptable performance in all other areas.

(3) Cost-plus-award-fee contracts shall provide for evaluation at stated intervals during performance, so that the contractor will periodically be informed of the quality of its performance and the areas in which improvement is expected. Partial payment of fee shall generally correspond to the evaluation periods. This makes effective the incentive which the award fee can create by inducing the contractor to improve poor performance or to continue good performance.

(c) *Limitations.* No cost-plus-award-fee contract shall be awarded unless—

(1) All of the limitations in 16.301-3 are complied with; and

(2) The contract amount, performance period, and expected benefits are sufficient to warrant the additional administrative effort and cost involved.

#### 16.406 Contract clauses.

(a) Insert the clause at 52.216-16, Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price incentive (firm target) contract is contemplated. If the contract calls for supplies or services to be

ordered under a provisioning document or Government option and the prices are to be subject to the incentive price revision under the clause, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.216-17, Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price incentive (successive targets) contract is contemplated. If the contract calls for supplies or services to be ordered under a provisioning document or Government option and the prices are to be subject to incentive price revision under the clause, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, is prescribed in 16.307(a) for insertion in solicitations and contracts when a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract or a cost-plus-award-fee contract is contemplated.

(d) The clause at 52.216-10, Incentive Fee, is prescribed in 16.307(d) for insertion in solicitations and contracts when a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is contemplated.

(e) Insert an appropriate award-fee clause in solicitations and contracts when an award-fee contract is contemplated, provided that the clause—

(1) Is prescribed by or approved under agency acquisition regulations;

(2) Is compatible with the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment; and

(3) Expressly provides that the award amount and the award-fee determination methodology are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

### Subpart 16.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

#### 16.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for making awards of indefinite-delivery contracts and establishes a preference scheme for making multiple awards of indefinite-quantity contracts. This subpart does not limit the use of other than competitive procedures authorized by Part 6. Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to limit, impair, or restrict the authority of the General Services Administration (GSA) to enter into schedule, multiple award, or task or delivery order contracts under any other provision of law. Therefore, GSA regulations and the coverage for the Federal Supply Schedule program in Subpart 8.4 and Part 38 take precedence over this subpart. This subpart may be used to acquire information technology requirements that are not satisfied under the Federal Supply Schedule program. The multiple award preference scheme established by this subpart does not apply to architect-engineer contracts subject to the procedures in Subpart 36.6. However, agencies are not precluded from making multiple awards for

(b) *Economic price adjustment clauses.* Economic price adjustment clauses are adaptable to multi-year contracting needs. When the period of production is likely to warrant a labor and material costs contingency in the contract price, the contracting officer should normally use an economic price adjustment clause (see 16.203). When contracting for services, the contracting officer—

(1) Shall add the clause at 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), when the contract includes the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended;

(2) May modify the clause at 52.222-43 in overseas contracts when laws, regulations, or international agreements require contractors to pay higher wage rates; or

(3) May use an economic price adjustment clause authorized by 16.203, when potential fluctuations require coverage and are not included in cost contingencies provided for by the clause at 52.222-43.

### Subpart 17.2—Options

#### 17.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the use of option solicitation provisions and contract clauses. Except as provided in agency regulations, this subpart does not apply to contracts for (a) services involving the construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, bridges, roads, or other kinds of real property; (b) architect-engineer services; and (c) research and development services. However, it does not preclude the use of options in those contracts.

#### 17.201 Definition.

“Option” means a unilateral right in a contract by which, for a specified time, the Government may elect to purchase additional supplies or services called for by the contract, or may elect to extend the term of the contract.

#### 17.202 Use of options.

(a) Subject to the limitations of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for both sealed bidding and contracting by negotiation, the contracting officer may include options in contracts when it is in the Government's interest. When using sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall make a written determination that there is a reasonable likelihood that the options will be exercised before including the provision at 52.217-5, Evaluation of Options, in the solicitation. (See 17.207(f) with regard to the exercise of options.)

(b) Inclusion of an option is normally not in the Government's interest when, in the judgment of the contracting officer—

(1) The foreseeable requirements involve—

(i) Minimum economic quantities (*i.e.*, quantities large enough to permit the recovery of startup costs and the production of the required supplies at a reasonable price); and

(ii) Delivery requirements far enough into the future to permit competitive acquisition, production, and delivery.

(2) An indefinite quantity or requirements contract would be more appropriate than a contract with options. However, this does not preclude the use of an indefinite quantity contract or requirements contract with options.

(c) The contracting officer shall not employ options if—

(1) The contractor will incur undue risks; *e.g.*, the price or availability of necessary materials or labor is not reasonably foreseeable;

(2) Market prices for the supplies or services involved are likely to change substantially; or

(3) The option represents known firm requirements for which funds are available unless—

(i) The basic quantity is a learning or testing quantity; and

(ii) Competition for the option is impracticable once the initial contract is awarded.

(d) In recognition of—

(1) The Government's need in certain service contracts for continuity of operations; and

(2) The potential cost of disrupted support, options may be included in service contracts if there is an anticipated need for a similar service beyond the first contract period.

#### 17.203 Solicitations.

(a) Solicitations shall include appropriate option provisions and clauses when resulting contracts will provide for the exercise of options (see 17.208).

(b) Solicitations containing option provisions shall state the basis of evaluation, either exclusive or inclusive of the option and, when appropriate, shall inform offerors that it is anticipated that the Government may exercise the option at time of award.

(c) Solicitations normally should allow option quantities to be offered without limitation as to price, and there shall be no limitation as to price if the option quantity is to be considered in the evaluation for award (see 17.206).

(d) Solicitations that allow the offer of options at unit prices which differ from the unit prices for the basic requirement shall state that offerors may offer varying prices for options, depending on the quantities actually ordered and the dates when ordered.

(e) If it is anticipated that the Government may exercise an option at the time of award and if the condition specified in paragraph (d) above applies, solicitations shall specify

**17.204**

the price at which the Government will evaluate the option (highest option price offered or option price for specified requirements).

(f) Solicitations may, in unusual circumstances, require that options be offered at prices no higher than those for the initial requirement; *e.g.*, when—

- (1) The option cannot be evaluated under 17.206; or;
- (2) Future competition for the option is impracticable.

(g) Solicitations that require the offering of an option at prices no higher than those for the initial requirement shall—

(1) Specify that the Government will accept an offer containing an option price higher than the base price only if the acceptance does not prejudice any other offeror; and

(2) Limit option quantities for additional supplies to not more than 50 percent of the initial quantity of the same contract line item. In unusual circumstances, an authorized person at a level above the contracting officer may approve a greater percentage of quantity.

(h) Include the value of options in determining if the acquisition will exceed the Trade Agreements Act and North American Free Trade Agreement thresholds.

**17.204 Contracts.**

(a) The contract shall specify limits on the purchase of additional supplies or services, or the overall duration of the term of the contract, including any extension.

(b) The contract shall state the period within which the option may be exercised.

(c) The period shall be set so as to provide the contractor adequate lead time to ensure continuous production.

(d) The period may extend beyond the contract completion date for service contracts. This is necessary for situations when exercise of the option would result in the obligation of funds that are not available in the fiscal year in which the contract would otherwise be completed.

(e) Unless otherwise approved in accordance with agency procedures, the total of the basic and option periods shall not exceed 5 years in the case of services, and the total of the basic and option quantities shall not exceed the requirement for 5 years in the case of supplies. These limitations do not apply to information technology contracts. However, statutes applicable to various classes of contracts, for example, the Service Contract Act (see 22.1002-1), may place additional restrictions on the length of contracts.

(f) Contracts may express options for increased quantities of supplies or services in terms of—

- (1) Percentage of specific line items,
- (2) Increase in specific line items; or
- (3) Additional numbered line items identified as the option.

(g) Contracts may express extensions of the term of the contract as an amended completion date or as additional time for performance; *e.g.*, days, weeks, or months.

**17.205 Documentation.**

(a) The contracting officer shall justify in writing the quantities or the term under option, the notification period for exercising the option, and any limitation on option price under 17.203(g); and shall include the justification document in the contract file.

(b) Any justifications and approvals and any determination and findings required by Part 6 shall specify both the basic requirement and the increase permitted by the option.

**17.206 Evaluation.**

(a) In awarding the basic contract, the contracting officer shall, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, evaluate offers for any option quantities or periods contained in a solicitation when it has been determined prior to soliciting offers that the Government is likely to exercise the options. (See 17.208.)

(b) The contracting officer need not evaluate offers for any option quantities when it is determined that evaluation would not be in the best interests of the Government and this determination is approved at a level above the contracting officer. An example of a circumstance that may support a determination not to evaluate offers for option quantities is when there is a reasonable certainty that funds will be unavailable to permit exercise of the option.

**17.207 Exercise of options.**

(a) When exercising an option, the contracting officer shall provide written notice to the contractor within the time period specified in the contract.

(b) When the contract provides for economic price adjustment and the contractor requests a revision of the price, the contracting officer shall determine the effect of the adjustment on prices under the option before the option is exercised.

(c) The contracting officer may exercise options only after determining that—

- (1) Funds are available;
- (2) The requirement covered by the option fulfills an existing Government need;
- (3) The exercise of the option is the most advantageous method of fulfilling the Government's need, price and other factors (see paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section) considered; and

(4) The option was synopsisized in accordance with Part 5 unless exempted by 5.202(a)(11) or other appropriate exemptions in 5.202.



such a region, that have not waived the evaluation adjustment;

(2) An otherwise successful offer of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the acquisition equals or exceeds the dollar threshold in 25.403;

(3) An otherwise successful offer where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;

(4) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer from a historically black college or university or minority institution; or

(5) For DoD acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer of qualifying country end products (see DFARS 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001).

(b) Apply the factor to a line item or a group of line items on which award may be made. Add other evaluation factors such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government facilities to the offers before applying the price evaluation adjustment.

(c) Do not evaluate offers using the price evaluation adjustment when it would cause award, as a result of this adjustment, to be made at a price that exceeds fair market price by more than the factor as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.202-6(a)).

**19.1104 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the circumstances in 19.1101 and 19.1102 apply. If a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis, the clause shall be included in the solicitation even if the place of performance is outside an authorized region. The contracting officer shall insert the authorized price evaluation adjustment factor. The clause shall be used with its Alternate I when the contracting officer determines that there are no small disadvantaged business manufacturers that can meet the requirements of the solicitation. The clause shall be used with its Alternate II when a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis.

**Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program**

**19.1201 General.**

This subpart addresses the evaluation of the extent of participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in performance of contracts in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)), and to the extent authorized by law. Two mechanisms are addressed in this subpart—

(a) An evaluation factor or subfactor for the participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract; and

(b) An incentive subcontracting program for SDB concerns.

**19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.**

**19.1202-1 General.**

The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract, in the SIC Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce, and to the extent authorized by law, shall be evaluated consistent with this section. Participation in performance of the contract includes joint ventures, teaming arrangements, and subcontracts. Credit under the evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to SDB concerns that receive a price evaluation adjustment under Subpart 19.11. If an SDB concern waives the price evaluation adjustment at Subpart 19.11, participation in performance of that contract includes the work expected to be performed by the SDB concern at the prime contract level.

**19.1202-2 Applicability.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized SIC Major Groups shall be evaluated in competitive, negotiated acquisitions expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction).

(b) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized SIC Major Groups (see paragraph (a) of this subsection) shall not be evaluated in—

(1) Small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5) and HUBZone set-asides (see Subpart 19.13);

(2) 8(a) acquisitions (see Subpart 19.8);

(3) Negotiated acquisitions where the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is used (see 15.101-2); or

(4) Contract actions that will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

**19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.**

In developing an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor for the solicitation, agencies may consider—

(a) The extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified;

(b) The extent of commitment to use SDB concerns (for example, enforceable commitments are to be weighted more heavily than non-enforceable ones);

(c) The complexity and variety of the work SDB concerns are to perform;

(d) The realism of the proposal;

(e) Past performance of offerors in complying with sub-contracting plan goals for SDB concerns and monetary targets for SDB participation; and

(f) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in terms of the value of the total acquisition.

#### **19.1202-4 Procedures.**

(a) The solicitation shall describe the SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor. The solicitation shall require offerors to provide, with their offers, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, in each of the applicable, authorized SIC Major Groups, and a total target for SDB participation by the contractor, including joint venture partners, and team members, and a total target for SDB participation by subcontractors. The solicitation shall require an SDB offeror that waives the SDB price evaluation adjustment in the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, to provide with its offer a target for the work that it intends to perform as the prime contractor. The solicitation shall state that any targets will be incorporated into and become part of any resulting contract. Contractors with SDB participation targets shall be required to report SDB participation.

(b) When an evaluation includes an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor that considers the extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified, the SDB concerns considered in the evaluation shall be listed in the contract, and the contractor shall be required to notify the contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not SDB concerns.

#### **19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.**

The contracting officer may encourage increased subcontracting opportunities in the SIC Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce for SDB concerns in negotiated acquisitions by providing monetary incentives (see the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, and 19.1204(c)). Monetary incentives shall be based on actual achievement as compared to proposed monetary targets for SDB subcontracting. The incentive subcontracting program is separate and distinct from the establishment, monitoring, and enforcement of SDB subcontracting goals in a subcontracting plan.

#### **19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.219-24, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets, in

solicitations that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract. The contracting officer may vary the terms of this provision consistent with the policies in 19.1202-4.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, in solicitations and contracts that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract.

(c) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, when authorized (see 19.1203). The contracting officer may include an award fee provision in lieu of the incentive; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-26.

### **Subpart 19.13—Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program**

#### **19.1301 General.**

(a) The Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Act of 1997 (15 U.S.C. 631 note) created the HUBZone Program (sometimes referred to as the “HUBZone Empowerment Contracting Program”).

(b) The purpose of the HUBZone Program is to provide Federal contracting assistance for qualified small business concerns located in historically underutilized business zones, in an effort to increase employment opportunities, investment, and economic development in those areas.

#### **19.1302 Applicability.**

(a) Until September 30, 2000, the procedures in this subpart apply only to acquisitions made by the following Federal agencies:

- (1) Department of Agriculture.
- (2) Department of Defense.
- (3) Department of Energy.
- (4) Department of Health and Human Services.
- (5) Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- (6) Department of Transportation.
- (7) Department of Veterans Affairs.
- (8) Environmental Protection Agency.
- (9) General Services Administration.
- (10) National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(b) After September 30, 2000, the procedures in this subpart will apply to all Federal agencies that employ one or more contracting officers.

**19.1303 Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern.**

(a) Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern is determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) in accordance with 13 CFR part 126.

(b) If the SBA determines that a concern is a qualified HUBZone small business concern, it will issue a certification to that effect and will add the concern to the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns on its Internet website at <http://www.sba.gov/hubzone>. A firm on the list is eligible for HUBZone program preferences without regard to the place of performance. The concern must appear on the list to be a HUBZone small business concern.

(c) A joint venture (see 19.101) may be considered a HUBZone small business if the business entity meets all the criteria in 13 CFR 126.616.

(d) Except for construction or services, any HUBZone small business concern (nonmanufacturer) proposing to furnish a product that it did not itself manufacture must furnish the product of a HUBZone small business concern manufacturer to receive a benefit under this subpart.

**19.1304 Exclusions.**

This subpart does not apply to—

- (a) Requirements that can be satisfied through award to—
  - (1) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6);
 or
  - (2) Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act participating non-profit agencies for the blind or severely disabled (see Subpart 8.7);
- (b) Orders under indefinite delivery contracts (see Subpart 16.5);
- (c) Orders against Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4);
- (d) Requirements currently being performed by an 8(a) participant or requirements SBA has accepted for performance under the authority of the 8(a) Program, unless SBA has consented to release the requirements from the 8(a) Program;
- (e) Requirements that do not exceed the micro-purchase threshold; or
- (f) Requirements for commissary or exchange resale items.

**19.1305 HUBZone set-aside procedures.**

(a) A participating agency contracting officer shall set aside acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns when the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied. The contracting officer shall consider HUBZone set-asides before considering HUBZone sole source awards (see 19.1306) or small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5).

(b) To set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the contracting officer must have a reasonable expectation that—

- (1) Offers will be received from two or more HUBZone small business concerns; and
- (2) Award will be made at a fair market price.

(c) A participating agency may set aside acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns at the sole discretion of the contracting officer, provided the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied.

(d) If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a qualified HUBZone small business concern in response to a set aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that concern. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from HUBZone small business concerns, the HUBZone set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, set aside for small business concerns, as appropriate (see Subpart 19.5).

(e) The procedures at 19.202-1 and, except for acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, at 19.402 apply to this section. When the SBA intends to appeal a contracting officer's decision to reject a recommendation of the SBA procurement center representative to set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the SBA procurement center representative shall notify the contracting officer, in writing, of its intent within 5 working days of receiving the contracting officer's notice of rejection. Upon receipt of notice of SBA's intent to appeal, the contracting officer shall suspend action on the acquisition unless the head of the contracting activity makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances, which significantly affect the interests of the Government, exist. Within 15 working days of SBA's notification to the contracting officer, SBA shall file its formal appeal with the head of the contracting activity, or that agency may consider the appeal withdrawn. The head of the contracting activity shall reply to SBA within 15 working days of receiving the appeal. The decision of the head of the contracting activity shall be final.

**19.1306 HUBZone sole source awards.**

(a) A participating agency contracting officer may award contracts to HUBZone small business concerns on a sole source basis without considering small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5), provided—

- (1) Only one HUBZone small business concern can satisfy the requirement;
- (2) The anticipated price of the contract, including options, will not exceed—

19.1307

(i) \$5,000,000 for a requirement within the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes for manufacturing; or

(ii) \$3,000,000 for a requirement within any other SIC code;

(3) The requirement is not currently being performed by a non-HUBZone small business concern;

(4) The acquisition is greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (see Part 13);

(5) The HUBZone small business concern has been determined to be a responsible contractor with respect to performance; and

(6) Award can be made at a fair and reasonable price.

(b) The SBA has the right to appeal the contracting officer's decision not to make a HUBZone sole source award.

**19.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.**

(a) The price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns shall be used in acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The preference shall not be used—

(1) In acquisitions expected to be less than or equal to the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Where price is not a selection factor so that a price evaluation preference would not be considered (e.g., Architect/Engineer acquisitions);

(3) Where all fair and reasonable offers are accepted (e.g., the award of multiple award schedule contracts).

(b) The contracting officer shall give offers from HUBZone small business concerns a price evaluation preference by adding a factor of 10 percent to all offers, except—

(1) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(2) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(3) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the acquisition equals or exceeds the dollar threshold in 25.403; and

(4) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government (see agency supplement).

(c) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors, such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government facilities, shall be added to the offer to establish the base offer before adding the factor of 10 percent.

(d) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern shall receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see Subpart 19.11). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference and adjustment amounts shall both be added to the base offer to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

**19.1308 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause 52.219-3, Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions that are set aside for HUBZone small business concerns under 19.1305 or 19.1306.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.219-4, Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The clause shall not be used in acquisitions that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

\* \* \* \* \*

# FAC 97–15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

## PART 23—ENVIRONMENT, CONSERVATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

Sec.

23.000 Scope of part.

### Subpart 23.1—[Reserved]

### Subpart 23.2—Energy Conservation

23.201 Authorities.

23.202 Definitions.

23.203 Policy.

### Subpart 23.3—Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data

23.300 Scope of subpart.

23.301 Definition.

23.302 Policy.

23.303 Contract clause.

### Subpart 23.4—Use of Recovered Materials

23.400 Scope of subpart.

23.401 Authorities.

23.402 Definitions.

23.403 Policy.

23.404 Procedures.

23.405 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

### Subpart 23.5—Drug-Free Workplace

23.500 Scope of subpart.

23.501 Applicability.

23.502 Authority.

23.503 Definitions.

23.504 Policy.

23.505 Contract clause.

23.506 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

### Subpart 23.6—Notice of Radioactive Material

23.601 Requirements.

23.602 Contract clause.

### Subpart 23.7—Contracting for Environmentally Preferable and Energy-Efficient Products and Services

23.701 Applicability.

23.702 Authorities.

23.703 Definitions.

23.704 Policy.

23.705 Application to Government-owned or leased facilities.

23.706 Contract clause.

### Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances

23.800 Scope of subpart.

23.801 Authorities.

23.802 Definition.

23.803 Policy.

23.804 Contract clauses.

### Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting

23.901 Purpose.

23.902 General.

23.903 Applicability.

23.904 Definition.

23.905 Policy.

23.906 Requirements.

23.907 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

### Subpart 23.10—Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements

23.1001 Purpose.

23.1002 Applicability.

23.1003 Definition.

23.1004 Requirements.

23.1005 Contract clause.

### 23.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes acquisition policies and procedures supporting the Government's program for ensuring a drug-free workplace and for protecting and improving the quality of the environment through pollution control, energy conservation, identification of hazardous material, and use of recovered materials.

### Subpart 23.1—[Reserved]

### Subpart 23.2—Energy Conservation

#### 23.201 Authorities.

(a) Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6361(a)(1)) and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq.*).

(b) National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8253 and 8262g).

(c) Executive Order 11912, April 13, 1976.

(d) Executive Order 12759, Sections 3, 9, and 10, April 17, 1991.

(e) Executive Order 12902, March 8, 1994.

[The next page is 23-3.]



# FAC 97–15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

## PART 25—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

Sec.

- 25.000 Scope of part.
- 25.001 General.
- 25.002 Applicability of subparts.
- 25.003 Definitions.

### Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

- 25.100 Scope of subpart.
- 25.101 General.
- 25.102 Policy.
- 25.103 Exceptions.
- 25.104 Nonavailable articles.
- 25.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.

### Subpart 25.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials

- 25.200 Scope of subpart.
- 25.201 Policy.
- 25.202 Exceptions.
- 25.203 Preaward determinations.
- 25.204 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.
- 25.205 Postaward determinations.
- 25.206 Noncompliance.

### Subpart 25.3—Balance of Payments Program

- 25.300 Scope of subpart.
- 25.301 General.
- 25.302 Policy.
- 25.303 Exceptions.
- 25.304 Procedures.

### Subpart 25.4—Trade Agreements

- 25.400 Scope of subpart.
- 25.401 Exceptions.
- 25.402 General.
- 25.403 Trade Agreements Act.
- 25.404 Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative.
- 25.405 North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA).
- 25.406 Israeli Trade Act.
- 25.407 Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft.
- 25.408 Procedures.

### Subpart 25.5—Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts

- 25.501 General.
- 25.502 Application.
- 25.503 Group offers.
- 25.504 Evaluation examples.
- 25.504-1 Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program.
- 25.504-2 Trade Agreements Act/Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative/NAFTA.
- 25.504-3 NAFTA/Israeli Trade Act.
- 25.504-4 Group award basis.

### Subpart 25.6—Trade Sanctions

- 25.600 Scope of subpart.
- 25.601 Policy.
- 25.602 Exceptions.

### Subpart 25.7—Prohibited Sources

- 25.701 Restrictions.
- 25.702 Source of further information.

### Subpart 25.8—Other International Agreements and Coordination

- 25.801 General.
- 25.802 Procedures.

### Subpart 25.9—Customs and Duties

- 25.900 Scope of subpart.
- 25.901 Policy.
- 25.902 Procedures.
- 25.903 Exempted supplies.

### Subpart 25.10—Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations

- 25.1001 Waiver of right to examination of records.
- 25.1002 Use of foreign currency.

### Subpart 25.11—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 25.1101 Acquisition of supplies.
- 25.1102 Acquisition of construction.
- 25.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

### 25.000 Scope of part.

This part provides policies and procedures for acquiring foreign supplies, services, and construction materials. It implements the Buy American Act, the Balance of Payments Program, trade agreements, and other laws and regulations.

### 25.001 General.

(a) The Buy American Act—

(1) Restricts the purchase of supplies, that are not domestic end products, for use within the United States. A foreign end product may be purchased if the contracting officer determines that the price of the lowest domestic offer is unreasonable or if another exception applies (see Subpart 25.1); and

(2) Requires, with some exceptions, the use of only domestic construction materials in contracts for construction in the United States (see Subpart 25.2).

(b) The Balance of Payments Program (see Subpart 25.3) is similar to the Buy American Act in its implementation, except that it applies to the purchase of supplies for use

FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

25.002

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

outside the United States and construction materials for construction contracts performed outside the United States.

(c) The restrictions in the Buy American Act and the Balance of Payments Program are not applicable in acquisitions subject to certain trade agreements (see Subpart 25.4). In these acquisitions, end products and construction materials from certain countries receive nondiscriminatory treatment in evaluation with domestic offers. Generally, the dollar value of the acquisition determines which of the trade agreements applies. Exceptions to the applicability of the trade agreements are described in Subpart 25.4.

(d) The test to determine the country of origin for an end product under the trade agreements is different from the test to determine the country of origin for an end product under the Buy American Act (see the various country "end product" definitions in 25.003). The Buy American Act uses a two-part test to define a "domestic end product"

(manufacture in the United States and a formula based on cost of domestic components). Under the trade agreements, the test to determine country of origin is "substantial transformation" (i.e., transforming an article into a new and different article of commerce, with a name, character, or use distinct from the original article).

(e) On April 22, 1992, the President made a determination under section 305 of the Trade Agreements Act to impose sanctions against some European Union countries for discriminating against U.S. products and services (see Subpart 25.6).

**25.002 Applicability of subparts.**

The following table shows the applicability of the subparts. Subpart 25.5 provides comprehensive procedures for offer evaluation and examples.

SUBPART	SUPPLIES FOR USE		CONSTRUCTION		SERVICES PERFORMED	
	INSIDE U.S.	OUTSIDE U.S.	INSIDE U.S.	OUTSIDE U.S.	INSIDE U.S.	OUTSIDE U.S.
25.1 Buy American Act—Supplies	X	—	—	—	—	—
25.2 Buy American Act—Construction Materials	—	—	X	—	—	—
25.3 Balance of Payments Program	—	X	—	X	—	—
25.4 Trade Agreements	X	X	X	X	X	X
25.5 Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts	X	X	—	—	—	—
25.6 Trade Sanctions	X	X	X	X	X	X
25.7 Prohibited Sources	X	X	X	X	X	X
25.8 Other International Agreements and Coordination	X	X	—	X	—	X
25.9 Customs and Duties	X	—	—	—	—	—
25.10 Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations	X	X	X	X	X	X
25.11 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses	X	X	X	X	X	X



**25.003 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Caribbean Basin country” means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Tobago and Trinidad.

“Caribbean Basin country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself. The term excludes products that are excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b), which presently are—

(i) Textiles and apparel articles that are subject to textile agreements;

(ii) Footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel not designated as eligible articles for the purpose of the Generalized System of Preferences under Title V of the Trade Act of 1974;

(iii) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;

(iv) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum; and

(v) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply.

“Civil aircraft and related articles” means—

(1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;

(3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

(4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by a contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

Aruba	Kiribati
Austria	Korea, Republic of
Bangladesh	Lesotho
Belgium	Liechtenstein
Benin	Luxembourg
Bhutan	Malawi
Botswana	Maldives
Burkina Faso	Mali
Burundi	Mozambique
Canada	Nepal
Cape Verde	Netherlands
Central African Republic	Niger
Chad	Norway
Comoros	Portugal
Denmark	Rwanda
Djibouti	Sao Tome and Principe
Equatorial Guinea	Sierra Leone
Finland	Singapore
France	Somalia
Gambia	Spain
Germany	Sweden
Greece	Switzerland
Guinea	Tanzania U.R.
Guinea-Bissau	Togo
Haiti	Tuvalu
Hong Kong	Uganda
Ireland	United Kingdom
Israel	Vanuatu
Italy	Western Samoa
Japan	Yemen

“Designated country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of

foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

“Domestic end product” means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“Domestic offer” means an offer of a domestic end product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, a domestic offer means an offer where the proposed price of the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

“Eligible offer” means an offer of an eligible product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, an eligible offer means a foreign offer where the combined proposed price of the eligible products and the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

“Eligible product” means a foreign end product that is not subject to discriminatory treatment under either the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program, due to applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Foreign contractor” means a contractor or subcontractor organized or existing under the laws of a country other than the United States.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Foreign offer” means any offer other than a domestic offer.

“Israeli end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Mexican end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Mexico; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Mexico into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Noneligible offer” means an offer of a noneligible product.

“Noneligible product” means a foreign end product that is not an eligible product.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country” means Canada or Mexico.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Sanctioned European Union country construction” means construction to be performed in a sanctioned European Union member state.

“Sanctioned European Union country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of these incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Sanctioned European Union country services” means services to be performed in a sanctioned European Union member state.

“Sanctioned European Union member state” means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

### Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

#### 25.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954. It applies to supplies acquired for use in the United States, including supplies acquired under contracts set aside for small business concerns, if—

(a) The supply contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold; or

(b) The supply portion of a contract for services that involves the furnishing of supplies (*e.g.*, lease) exceeds the micro-purchase threshold.

#### 25.101 General.

(a) The Buy American Act restricts the purchase of supplies that are not domestic end products. For manufactured end products, the Buy American Act uses a two-part test to define a domestic end product.

(1) The article must be manufactured in the United States; and

(2) The cost of domestic components must exceed 50 percent of the cost of all the components.

(b) The Buy American Act applies to small business set-asides. A manufactured product of a small business concern is a U.S.-made end product, but is not a domestic end product unless it meets the component test in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(c) Exceptions that allow the purchase of a foreign end product are listed at 25.103. The unreasonable cost exception is implemented through the use of an evaluation factor applied to low foreign offers that are not eligible offers. The evaluation factor is not used to provide a preference for one foreign offer over another. Evaluation procedures and examples are provided in Subpart 25.5.

**25.102 Policy.**

Except as provided in 25.103, acquire only domestic end products for public use inside the United States.

**25.103 Exceptions.**

When one of the following exceptions applies, the contracting officer may acquire a foreign end product without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act:

(a) *Public interest.* The head of the agency may make a determination that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest. This exception applies when an agency has an agreement with a foreign government that provides a blanket exception to the Buy American Act.

(b) *Nonavailability.* (1) A nonavailability determination has been made for the articles listed in 25.104.

(2)(i) The head of the contracting activity may make a determination that an article, material, or supply is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(ii) If the contracting officer considers that the nonavailability of an article is likely to affect future acquisitions, the contracting officer may submit a copy of the determination and supporting documentation to the appropriate council identified in 1.201-1 in accordance with agency procedures, for possible addition to the list in 25.104.

(3) A written determination is not required if all of the following conditions are present:

(i) The acquisition was conducted through use of full and open competition.

(ii) The acquisition was synopsisized in accordance with 5.201.

(iii) No offer for a domestic end product was received.

(c) *Unreasonable cost.* The contracting officer may determine that the cost of a domestic end product would be unreasonable, in accordance with 25.105 and Subpart 25.5.

(d) *Resale.* The contracting officer may purchase foreign end products specifically for commissary resale.

**25.104 Nonavailable articles.**

(a) The following articles have been determined to be nonavailable in accordance with 25.103(b):

Acetylene, black.  
 Agar, bulk.  
 Anise.  
 Antimony, as metal or oxide.  
 Asbestos, amosite, chrysotile, and crocidolite.  
 Bananas.  
 Bauxite.  
 Beef, corned, canned.

Beef extract.

Bephenium hydroxynapthoate.

Bismuth.

Books, trade, text, technical, or scientific; newspapers; pamphlets; magazines; periodicals; printed briefs and films; not printed in the United States and for which domestic editions are not available.

Brazil nuts, unroasted

Cadmium, ores and flue dust.

Calcium cyanamide.

Capers.

Cashew nuts.

Castor beans and castor oil.

Chalk, English.

Chestnuts.

Chicle.

Chrome ore or chromite.

Cinchona bark.

Cobalt, in cathodes, rondelles, or other primary ore and metal forms.

Cocoa beans.

Coconut and coconut meat, unsweetened, in shredded, desiccated, or similarly prepared form.

Coffee, raw or green bean.

Colchicine alkaloid, raw.

Copra.

Cork, wood or bark and waste.

Cover glass, microscope slide.

Crane rail (85-pound per foot).

Cryolite, natural.

Dammar gum.

Diamonds, industrial, stones and abrasives.

Emetine, bulk.

Ergot, crude.

Erythrityl tetranitrate.

Fair linen, altar.

Fibers of the following types: abaca, abace, agave, coir, flax, jute, jute burlaps, palmyra, and sisal.

Goat and kidskins.

Graphite, natural, crystalline, crucible grade.

Hand file sets (Swiss pattern).

Handsewing needles.

Hemp yarn.

Hog bristles for brushes.

Hyoscine, bulk.

Ipecac, root.

Iodine, crude.

Kaurigum.

Lac.

Leather, sheepskin, hair type.

Lavender oil.

Manganese.

Menthol, natural bulk.

Mica.

Microprocessor chips (brought onto a Government construction site as separate units for incorporation into building systems during construction or repair and alteration of real property).

Nickel, primary, in ingots, pigs, shots, cathodes, or similar forms; nickel oxide and nickel salts.

Nitroguanidine (also known as picrite).

Nux vomica, crude.

Oiticica oil.

Olive oil.

Olives (green), pitted or unpitted, or stuffed, in bulk.

Opium, crude.

Oranges, mandarin, canned.

Petroleum, crude oil, unfinished oils, and finished products.

Pine needle oil.

Platinum and related group metals, refined, as sponge, powder, ingots, or cast bars.

Pyrethrum flowers.

Quartz crystals.

Quebracho.

Quinidine.

Quinine.

Rabbit fur felt.

Radium salts, source and special nuclear materials.

Rosettes.

Rubber, crude and latex.

Rutile.

Santonin, crude.

Secretin.

Shellac.

Silk, raw and unmanufactured.

Spare and replacement parts for equipment of foreign manufacture, and for which domestic parts are not available.

Spices and herbs, in bulk.

Sugars, raw.

Swords and scabbards.

Talc, block, steatite.

Tantalum.

Tapioca flour and cassava.

Tartar, crude; tartaric acid and cream of tartar in bulk.

Tea in bulk.

Thread, metallic (gold).

Thyme oil.

Tin in bars, blocks, and pigs.

Triprolidine hydrochloride.

Tungsten.

Vanilla beans.

Venom, cobra.

Wax, carnauba.

Wire glass.

Woods; logs, veneer, and lumber of the following species: Alaskan yellow cedar, angelique, balsa, ekki, greenheart, lignum vitae, mahogany, and teak.

Yarn, 50 Denier rayon.

(b) The determination in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply if the contracting officer learns before the time designated for receipt of bids in sealed bidding or final offers in negotiation that an article on the list is available domestically in sufficient and reasonably available quantities of a satisfactory quality. The contracting officer must amend the solicitation if purchasing the article, or if purchasing an end product that could contain such an article as a component, and must specify in all new solicitations that the article is available domestically and that offerors and contractors may not treat foreign components of the same class or kind as domestic components. In addition, the contracting officer must submit a copy of supporting documentation to the appropriate council identified in 1.201-1 in accordance with agency procedures, for possible removal of the article from the list.

**25.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.**

(a) The contracting officer—

(1) Must use the evaluation factors in paragraph (b) of this section unless the head of the agency makes a written determination that the use of higher factors is more appropriate. If the determination applies to all agency acquisitions, the agency evaluation factors must be published in agency regulations; and

(2) Must not apply evaluation factors to offers of eligible products if the acquisition is subject to a trade agreement under Subpart 25.4.

(b) If there is a domestic offer that is not the low offer, and the restrictions of the Buy American Act apply to the low offer, the contracting officer must determine the reasonableness of the cost of the domestic offer by adding to the price of the low offer, inclusive of duty—

(1) 6 percent, if the lowest domestic offer is from a large business concern; or

(2) 12 percent, if the lowest domestic offer is from a small business concern. The contracting officer must use this factor, or another factor established in agency regulations, in small business set-asides if the low offer is from a small business concern offering the product of a small business concern that is not a domestic end product (see Subpart 19.5).

(c) The price of the domestic offer is reasonable if it does not exceed the evaluated price of the low offer after addition of the appropriate evaluation factor in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. (See evaluation procedures at Subpart 25.5.)

### Subpart 25.2—Buy American Act— Construction Materials

#### 25.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954. It applies to contracts for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work in the United States.

#### 25.201 Policy.

Except as provided in 25.202, use only domestic construction materials in construction contracts performed in the United States.

#### 25.202 Exceptions.

(a) When one of the following exceptions applies, the contracting officer may acquire foreign construction materials without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act:

(1) *Impracticable or inconsistent with public interest.* The head of the agency may determine that application of the restrictions of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or would be inconsistent with the public interest. The public interest exception applies when an agency has an agreement with a foreign government that provides a blanket exception to the Buy American Act.

(2) *Nonavailability.* The head of the contracting activity may determine that a particular construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality. The determinations of nonavailability of the articles listed at 25.104(a) and the procedures at 25.104(b) also apply if any of those articles are acquired as construction materials.

(3) *Unreasonable cost.* The contracting officer concludes that the cost of domestic construction material is unreasonable in accordance with 25.204.

(b) *Determination and findings.* When a determination is made for any of the reasons stated in this section that certain foreign construction materials may be used, the contracting officer must list the excepted materials in the contract. The agency must make the findings justifying the exception available for public inspection.

(c) *Acquisitions under trade agreements.* For construction contracts with an estimated acquisition value of \$6,909,500 or more, see 25.405. If the acquisition value is \$7,143,000 or more, also see 25.403.

#### 25.203 Preaward determinations.

(a) For any acquisition, an offeror may request from the contracting officer a determination concerning the inapplicability of the Buy American Act for specifically identified construction materials. The time for submitting the request is specified in the solicitation in paragraph (b) of either 52.225-10 or 52.225-12, whichever applies. The information and supporting data that must be included in the request are also specified in the solicitation in paragraphs (c) and (d) of either 52.225-9 or 52.225-11, whichever applies.

(b) Before award, the contracting officer must evaluate all requests based on the information provided and may supplement this information with other readily available information.

#### 25.204 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.

(a) Offerors proposing to use foreign construction material other than that listed by the Government in the applicable clause at 52.225-9, paragraph (b)(2), or 52.225-11, paragraph (b)(3), or excepted under the Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA (paragraph (b)(2) of 52.225-11), must provide the information required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the respective clauses.

(b) Unless the head of the agency specifies a higher percentage, the contracting officer must add to the offered price 6 percent of the cost of any foreign construction material proposed for exception from the requirements of the Buy American Act based on the unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials. In the case of a tie, the contracting officer must give preference to an offer that does not include foreign construction material excepted at the request of the offeror on the basis of unreasonable cost.

(c) Offerors also may submit alternate offers based on use of equivalent domestic construction material to avoid possible rejection of the entire offer if the Government determines that an exception permitting use of a particular foreign construction material does not apply.

(d) If the contracting officer awards a contract to an offeror that proposed foreign construction material not listed in the applicable clause in the solicitation (paragraph (b)(2) of 52.225-9, or paragraph (b)(3) of 52.225-11), the contracting officer must add the excepted materials to the list in the contract clause.

#### 25.205 Postaward determinations.

(a) If a contractor requests a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act after contract award, the contractor must explain why it could not request the determination before contract award or why the need for such determination otherwise was not reasonably foreseeable. If the contracting officer concludes that the

contractor should have made the request before contract award, the contracting officer may deny the request.

(b) The contracting officer must base evaluation of any request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act made after contract award on information required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the applicable clause at 52.225-9 or 52.225-11 and/or other readily available information.

(c) If a determination, under 25.202(a), is made after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contracting officer must negotiate adequate consideration and modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. When the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is at least the differential established in 25.202(a) or in accordance with agency procedures.

#### **25.206 Noncompliance.**

The contracting officer must—

(a) Review allegations of Buy American Act violations;  
 (b) Unless fraud is suspected, notify the contractor of the apparent unauthorized use of foreign construction material and request a reply, to include proposed corrective action; and

(c) If the review reveals that a contractor or subcontractor has used foreign construction material without authorization, take appropriate action, including one or more of the following:

(1) Process a determination concerning the inapplicability of the Buy American Act in accordance with 25.205.

(2) Consider requiring the removal and replacement of the unauthorized foreign construction material.

(3) If removal and replacement of foreign construction material incorporated in a building or work would be impracticable, cause undue delay, or otherwise be detrimental to the interests of the Government, the contracting officer may determine in writing that the foreign construction material need not be removed and replaced. A determination to retain foreign construction material does not constitute a determination that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, and this should be stated in the determination. Further, a determination to retain foreign construction material does not affect the Government's right to suspend or debar a contractor, subcontractor, or supplier for violation of the Buy American Act, or to exercise other contractual rights and remedies, such as reducing the contract price or terminating the contract for default.

(4) If the noncompliance is sufficiently serious, consider exercising appropriate contractual remedies, such as terminating the contract for default. Also consider preparing and forwarding a report to the agency suspending

or debarring official in accordance with Subpart 9.4. If the noncompliance appears to be fraudulent, refer the matter to other appropriate agency officials, such as the officer responsible for criminal investigation.

### **Subpart 25.3—Balance of Payments Program**

#### **25.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures implementing the Balance of Payments Program. It applies to contracts for the purchase of supplies for use outside the United States, and contracts for construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work outside the United States.

#### **25.301 General.**

The Balance of Payments Program restricts the purchase of supplies that are not domestic end products, for use outside the United States, and restricts the use of construction materials that are not domestic, for performance of construction contracts outside the United States. Its restrictions are similar to those of the Buy American Act. It uses the same definitions and evaluation procedures, except that a 50 percent factor generally is used to determine unreasonable cost. Exceptions to the Balance of Payments Program, especially for construction materials, are generally determined prior to solicitation and assignment of contracting responsibility. The contracting officer must identify excepted supplies and construction materials in the contract.

#### **25.302 Policy.**

Except as provided in 25.303, acquire only domestic end products for use outside the United States, and use only domestic construction materials for construction, repair, or maintenance of real property outside the United States.

#### **25.303 Exceptions.**

A foreign end product may be acquired for use outside the United States, or a foreign construction material may be used in construction outside the United States, without regard to the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program if—

(a) The estimated cost of the end product does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(b) The end product or construction material is listed at 25.104, or the head of the contracting activity determines that a requirement—

(1) Can only be filled by a foreign end product or construction material (see 25.103(b));

(2) Is for end products or construction materials that, by their nature or as a practical matter, can only be acquired in the geographic area concerned, *e.g.*, ice or books; or bulk

material, such as sand, gravel, or other soil material, stone, concrete masonry units, or fired brick; or

(3) Is for perishable subsistence products and delivery from the United States would significantly impair their quality at the point of consumption;

(c) The acquisition of foreign end products is required by a treaty or executive agreement between governments;

(d) The end products are—

(1) Petroleum products; or

(2) For commissary resale;

(e) The end products are eligible products subject to the Trade Agreements Act, NAFTA, or the Israeli Trade Act, or the construction material is subject to the Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA;

(f) The cost of the domestic end product or construction material (including transportation and handling costs) exceeds the cost of the foreign end product or construction material by more than 50 percent, or a higher percentage specifically authorized by the head of the agency; or

(g) The head of the agency has determined that it is not in the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program to the end product or construction material or that it is impracticable to apply the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program to the construction material.

#### 25.304 Procedures.

(a) *Solicitation of offers.* The contracting officer must identify, in the solicitation, supplies and construction materials known in advance to be excepted from the procedures of this subpart.

(b) *Evaluation of offers.* The contracting officer must—

(1) Evaluate offers for supplies in accordance with Subpart 25.5; and

(2) Evaluate offers proposing foreign construction material by using the procedures at 25.204, except that a factor of 50 percent or a higher percentage (see 25.303(f)) must be applied to foreign construction material proposed for exception from the requirements of the Balance of Payments Program on the basis of unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials.

(c) *Other procedures for construction.* For construction contracts, the procedures at 25.203, 25.205, and 25.206, for determinations and noncompliance under the Buy American Act, are also applicable to determinations and noncompliance under the Balance of Payments Program.

### Subpart 25.4—Trade Agreements

#### 25.400 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart provides policies and procedures applicable to acquisitions that are subject to—

(1) The Trade Agreements Act (the Agreement on Government Procurement, as approved by Congress in the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*), and as amended by the Uruguay Round Agreements Act (Pub. L. 103-465));

(2) The Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative (the determination of the U.S. Trade Representative that end products granted duty-free entry under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2701, *et seq.*) must be treated as eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act);

(3) NAFTA (the North American Free Trade Agreement, as approved by Congress in the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (19 U.S.C. 3301 note));

(4) The Israeli Trade Act (the U.S.-Israel Free Trade Area Agreement, as approved by Congress in the United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 2112 note)); or

(5) The Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft (U.S. Trade Representative waiver of the Buy American Act for signatories of the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft, as implemented in the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2513)).

(b) For application of the trade agreements that are unique to individual agencies, see agency regulations.

#### 25.401 Exceptions.

(a) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions set aside for small businesses;

(2) Acquisitions of arms, ammunition, or war materials, or purchases indispensable for national security or for national defense purposes, including all services purchased in support of military forces located overseas;

(3) Acquisitions of end products for resale;

(4) Acquisitions under Subpart 8.6, Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc., and Subpart 8.7, Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled;

(5) Other acquisitions not using full and open competition, if authorized by Subpart 6.2 or 6.3, when the limitation of competition would preclude use of the procedures of this subpart (but see 6.303-1(d)); or sole source acquisitions justified in accordance with 13.501(a); and

(6) Acquisitions of the following excluded services:

(i) Automatic data processing (ADP) telecommunications and transmission services, except enhanced (*i.e.*, value-added) telecommunications services.

(ii) Research and development.

(iii) Transportation services (including launching services, but not including travel agent services).

(iv) Utility services.



(b)(1) Other services not covered by the Trade Agreements Act are—

(i) Dredging; and

(ii) Management and operation contracts to certain Government or privately owned facilities used for Government purposes, including Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs).

(2) Other services not covered by NAFTA are—

(i) ADP teleprocessing and timesharing services (D305), telecommunications network management services (D316), automated news services, data services or other information services (D317), and other ADP and telecommunications services (D399) (Federal Service Code from the Federal Procurement Data System Product/Service Code Manual indicated in parentheses);

(ii) Operation of all facilities by the Department of Defense, Department of Energy, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; and all Government-owned research and development facilities or Government-owned environmental laboratories;

(iii) Maintenance, repair, modification, rebuilding and installation of equipment related to ships; and

(iv) Nonnuclear ship repair.

#### 25.402 General.

The trade agreements waive the applicability of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program for some foreign supplies and construction materials from certain countries. The Trade Agreements Act and NAFTA specify procurement procedures designed to ensure fairness. The value of the acquisition is a determining factor in the applicability of the trade agreements. When the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program are waived for eligible products, offers of such products (eligible offers) receive equal consideration with domestic offers. Under the Trade Agreements Act, only U.S.-made end products or eligible products may be acquired (also see 25.403(c)). See Subpart 25.5 for evaluation procedures for supply contracts subject to trade agreements.

#### 25.403 Trade Agreements Act.

(a) *General.* The Agreement on Government Procurement of the Trade Agreements Act—

(1) Waives application of the Buy American Act and the Balance of Payments Program to the end products and construction materials of designated countries;

(2) Prohibits discriminatory practices based on foreign ownership;

(3) Restricts purchases to end products identified in 25.403(c);

(4) Requires certain procurement procedures designed to ensure fairness (see 25.408).

(b) *Thresholds.* (1) Except as provided in 25.401, the Trade Agreements Act applies to an acquisition for supplies or services if the estimated value of the acquisition is \$186,000 or more; the Trade Agreements Act applies to an acquisition for construction if the estimated value of the acquisition is \$7,143,000 or more. These dollar thresholds became effective January 1, 1998, and are subject to revision by the U.S. Trade Representative approximately every 2 years (see Executive Order 12260).

(2) To determine whether the Trade Agreements Act applies to the acquisition of products by lease, rental, or lease-purchase contract (including lease-to-ownership, or lease-with-option-to purchase), calculate the estimated acquisition value as follows:

(i) If a fixed-term contract of 12 months or less is contemplated, use the total estimated value of the acquisition.

(ii) If a fixed-term contract of more than 12 months is contemplated, use the total estimated value of the acquisition plus the estimated residual value of the leased equipment at the conclusion of the contemplated term of the contract.

(iii) If an indefinite-term contract is contemplated, use the estimated monthly payment multiplied by the total number of months that ordering would be possible under the proposed contract, *i.e.*, the initial ordering period plus any optional ordering periods.

(iv) If there is any doubt as to the contemplated term of the contract, use the estimated monthly payment multiplied by 48.

(3) The estimated value includes the value of all options.

(4) If, in any 12-month period, recurring or multiple awards for the same type of product or products are anticipated, use the total estimated value of these projected awards to determine whether the Trade Agreements Act applies. Do not divide any acquisition with the intent of reducing the estimated value of the acquisition below the dollar threshold of the Trade Agreements Act.

(c) *Purchase restriction.* (1) In acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, acquire only U.S.-made end products or eligible products (designated, Caribbean Basin, or NAFTA country end products) unless offers for such end products are either not received or are insufficient to fulfill the requirements.

(2) This restriction does not apply to purchases by the Department of Defense from a country with which it has entered into a reciprocal agreement, as provided in departmental regulations.

#### 25.404 Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative.

Under the Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative, the United States Trade Representative has determined that, for

acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, Caribbean Basin country end products must be treated as eligible products. This determination is effective until September 30, 1999, except that, for products of Panama, this determination is effective until September 30, 2000. The U.S. Trade Representative may extend these dates through a document in the *Federal Register*.

#### **25.405 North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA).**

(a) An acquisition of supplies is not subject to NAFTA if the estimated value of the acquisition is \$25,000 or less. For acquisitions subject to NAFTA, evaluate offers of NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program, except that for acquisitions with an estimated value of less than \$53,150, only Canadian end products are eligible products. Eligible products from NAFTA countries are entitled to the nondiscriminatory treatment of the Trade Agreements Act. NAFTA does not prohibit the purchase of other foreign end products.

(b) NAFTA applies to construction materials if the estimated value of the construction contract is \$6,909,500 or more.

(c) The procedures in 25.408 apply to the acquisition of NAFTA country services, other than services identified in 25.401. NAFTA country services are services provided by a firm established in a NAFTA country under service contracts with an estimated acquisition value of \$53,150 or more (\$6,909,500 or more for construction).

#### **25.406 Israeli Trade Act.**

Acquisitions of supplies by most agencies are subject to the Israeli Trade Act, if the estimated value of the acquisition is \$50,000 or more but does not exceed the Trade Agreements Act threshold for supplies (see 25.403(b)(1)). Agencies other than the Department of Defense, the Department of Energy, the Department of Transportation, the Bureau of Reclamation of the Department of the Interior, the Federal Housing Finance Board, and the Office of Thrift Supervision must evaluate offers of Israeli end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program. The Israeli Trade Act does not prohibit the purchase of other foreign end products.

#### **25.407 Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft.**

Under the authority of Section 303 of the Trade Agreements Act, the U.S. Trade Representative has waived the Buy American Act for civil aircraft and related articles, that meet the substantial transformation test of the Trade Agreements Act, from countries that are parties to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. Those countries are

Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Macao, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

#### **25.408 Procedures.**

(a) If the Trade Agreements Act or NAFTA applies (see 25.401), the contracting officer must—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 5.203, Publicizing and response time;

(2) Comply with the requirements of 5.207, Preparation and Transmittal of Synopses, including the appropriate “Numbered Note” (5.207(e)(2)) for contracts that are subject to the Trade Agreements Act;

(3) Not include technical requirements in solicitations solely to preclude the acquisition of eligible products;

(4) Specify in solicitations that offerors must submit offers in the English language and in U.S. dollars (see 52.214-34, Submission of Offers in the English Language, and 52.214-35, Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency, or paragraph (c)(5) of 52.215-1, Instruction to Offerors—Competitive Acquisitions); and

(5) Provide unsuccessful offerors from designated or NAFTA countries notice in accordance with 14.409-1 or 15.503.

(b) See Subpart 25.5 for evaluation procedures and examples.

### **Subpart 25.5—Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts**

#### **25.501 General.**

The contracting officer—

(a) Must apply the evaluation procedures of this subpart to each line item of an offer unless either the offer or the solicitation specifies evaluation on a group basis (see 25.503);

(b) May rely on the offeror’s certification of end product origin when evaluating a foreign offer;

(c) Must identify and reject offers of end products that are prohibited or sanctioned in accordance with Subparts 25.6 and 25.7; and

(d) Must not use the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program evaluation factors prescribed in this subpart to provide a preference for one foreign offer over another foreign offer.

#### **25.502 Application.**

(a) Unless otherwise specified in agency regulations, perform the following steps in the order presented:

(1) Eliminate all offers or offerors that are unacceptable for reasons other than price; *e.g.*,

nonresponsive, debarred or suspended, sanctioned (see Subpart 25.6), or a prohibited source (see Subpart 25.7).

(2) Rank the remaining offers by price.

(3) If the solicitation specifies award on the basis of factors in addition to cost or price, apply the evaluation factors as specified in this section and use the evaluated cost or price in determining the offer that represents the best value to the Government.

(b) For acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see 25.401 and 25.403(b))—

(1) Consider only offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products, unless no offers of such end products were received;

(2) If the agency gives the same consideration given eligible offers to offers of U.S.-made end products that are not domestic end products, award on the low offer. Otherwise, evaluate in accordance with agency procedures; and

(3) If there were no offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products, make a nonavailability determination (see 25.103(b)(2)) and award on the low offer (see 25.403(c)).

(c) For acquisitions not subject to the Trade Agreements Act, but subject to the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program (NAFTA or the Israeli Trade Act also may apply), the following applies:

(1) If the low offer is a domestic offer or an eligible offer under NAFTA or the Israeli Trade Act, award on that offer.

(2) If the low offer is a noneligible offer and there were no domestic offers (see 25.103(b)(3)), award on the low offer.

(3) If the low offer is a noneligible offer and there is an eligible offer that is lower than the lowest domestic offer, award on the low offer. The Buy American Act and the Balance of Payments Program provide an evaluation preference only for domestic offers.

(4) Otherwise, apply the appropriate evaluation factor provided in 25.105 or 25.304 to the low offer.

(i) If the evaluated price of the low offer remains less than the lowest domestic offer, award on the low offer.

(ii) If the price of the lowest domestic offer is less than the evaluated price of the low offer, award on the lowest domestic offer.

(d) *Ties.* (1) If application of an evaluation factor results in a tie between a domestic offer and a foreign offer, award on the domestic offer.

(2) If no evaluation preference was applied (*i.e.*, offers afforded nondiscriminatory treatment under the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program), resolve ties between domestic and foreign offers by a witnessed drawing of lots by an impartial individual.

(3) Resolve ties between foreign offers from small business concerns (under the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program, a small business offering a manufactured article that does not meet the definition of “domestic end product” is a foreign offer) or foreign offers from a small business concern and a large business concern in accordance with 14.408-6(a).

### 25.503 Group offers.

(a) If the solicitation or an offer specifies that award can be made only on a group of line items or on all line items contained in the solicitation or offer, reject the offer—

(1) If any part of the award would consist of sanctioned or prohibited end products (see Subparts 25.6 and 25.7); or

(2) If the Trade Agreements Act applies and any part of the offer consists of items restricted in accordance with 25.403(c).

(b) If an offer restricts award to a group of line items or to all line items contained in the offer, determine for each line item whether to apply an evaluation factor (see 25.504-4, Example 1).

(1) First, evaluate offers that do not specify an award restriction on a line item basis in accordance with 25.502, determining a tentative award pattern by selecting for each line item the offer with the lowest evaluated price.

(2) Evaluate an offer that specifies an award restriction against the offered prices of the tentative award pattern, applying the appropriate evaluation factor on a line item basis.

(3) Compute the total evaluated price for the tentative award pattern and the offer that specified an award restriction.

(4) Unless the total evaluated price of the offer that specified an award restriction is less than the total evaluated price of the tentative award pattern, award based on the tentative award pattern.

(c) If the solicitation specifies that award will be made only on a group of line items or all line items contained in the solicitation, determine the category of end products on the basis of each line item, but determine whether to apply an evaluation factor on the basis of the group of items (see 25.504-4, Example 2).

(1) If the proposed price of domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group, evaluate the entire group as a domestic offer. Evaluate all other groups as foreign offers.

(2) For foreign offers, if the proposed price of domestic end products and eligible products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group, evaluate the entire group as an eligible offer.

(3) Apply the evaluation factor to the entire group in accordance with 25.502.

**25.504 Evaluation examples.**

The following examples illustrate the application of the evaluation procedures in 25.502 and 25.503. The examples assume that the contracting officer has eliminated all offers that are unacceptable for reasons other than price or a trade agreement (see 25.502(a)(1)). Although these examples are generally constructed in terms of the Buy American Act, the same evaluation procedures would apply under the Balance of Payments Program. The evaluation factor may change as provided in agency regulations.

**25.504-1 Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program.**

(a)(1) Example 1.

Offer A	\$12,000	Domestic end product, small business
Offer B	\$11,700	Domestic end product, small business
Offer C	\$10,000	U.S.-made end product (not domestic), small business

(2) *Analysis:* This acquisition is for end products for use in the United States and is set aside for small business concerns. The Buy American Act applies. Since the acquisition value is less than \$25,000 and the acquisition is set aside, none of the trade agreements apply. Perform the steps in 25.502(a). Offer C is evaluated as a foreign end product because it is the product of a small business, but is not a domestic end product (see 25.502(c)(4)). Since Offer B is a domestic offer, apply the 12 percent factor to Offer C (see 25.105(b)(2)). The resulting evaluated price of \$11,200 remains lower than Offer B. The cost of Offer B is therefore unreasonable (see 25.105(c)). Award on Offer C at \$10,000 (see 25.502(c)(4)(i)).

(b)(1) Example 2.

Offer A	\$110,000	Domestic end product, small business
Offer B	\$107,000	Domestic end product, small business
Offer C	\$102,000	U.S.-made end product (not domestic), small business

(2) *Analysis:* This acquisition is for end products for use outside the United States and is set aside for small business concerns. Since the value of the acquisition exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, the Balance of Payments Program applies. While the acquisition value exceeds \$25,000, none of the trade agreements apply because the acquisition is set aside. Perform the steps in 25.502(a). Offer C is evaluated as a foreign end product because it is the product of a small business, but is not a domestic end product (see 25.502(c)(4)). After applying the 50 percent factor, the evaluated price of Offer C is

\$153,000. Award on Offer B at \$107,000 (see 25.502(c)(4)(ii)).

**25.504-2 Trade Agreements Act/Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative/NAFTA.**

Example 1.

Offer A	\$204,000	U.S.-made end product (not domestic)
Offer B	\$203,000	U.S.-made end product (domestic), small business
Offer C	\$200,000	Eligible product
Offer D	\$195,000	Noneligible product (not U.S.-made)

*Analysis:* Eliminate Offer D because the Trade Agreements Act applies and there is an offer of a U.S.-made or an eligible product (see 25.502(b)(1)). If the agency gives the same consideration given eligible offers to offers of U.S.-made end products that are not domestic offers, it is unnecessary to determine if U.S.-made end products are domestic (large or small business). No further analysis is necessary. Award on the low remaining offer, Offer C (see 25.502(b)(2)).

**25.504-3 NAFTA/Israeli Trade Act.**

(a) Example 1.

Offer A	\$105,000	Domestic end product, small business
Offer B	\$100,000	Eligible product

*Analysis:* Since the low offer is an eligible offer, award on the low offer (see 25.502(c)(1)).

(b) Example 2.

Offer A	\$105,000	Eligible product
Offer B	\$103,000	Noneligible product

*Analysis:* Since the acquisition is not subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the contracting officer can consider the noneligible offer. Since no domestic offer was received, make a nonavailability determination and award on Offer B (see 25.502(c)(2)).

(c) Example 3.

Offer A	\$105,000	Domestic end product, large business
Offer B	\$103,000	Eligible product
Offer C	\$100,000	Noneligible product

*Analysis:* Since the acquisition is not subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the contracting officer can consider the noneligible offer. Because the eligible offer (Offer B) is lower than the domestic offer (Offer A), no evaluation factor applies to the low offer (Offer C). Award on the low offer (see 25.502(c)(3)).

**FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000**

**25.504-4 Group award basis.**

Key:

DO = Domestic end product

EL = Eligible product

NEL = Noneligible product

(a) Example 1.

OFFERS			
ITEM	A	B	C
1	DO = \$55,000	EL = \$56,000	NEL = \$50,000
2	NEL = 13,000	EL = 10,000	EL = 13,000
3	NEL = 11,500	DO = 12,000	DO = 10,000
4	NEL = 24,000	EL = 28,000	NEL = 22,000
5	DO = 18,000	NEL = 10,000	DO = 14,000
	\$121,500	\$116,000	\$109,000

*Problem:* Offeror C specifies all-or-none award. Assume all offerors are large businesses. The Trade Agreements Act does not apply.

*Analysis:* (see 25.503)

*STEP 1:* Evaluate Offers A & B before considering Offer C and determine which offer has the lowest evaluated cost for each line item (the tentative award pattern):

*Item 1:* Low offer A is domestic; select A.

*Item 2:* Low offer B is eligible; do not apply factor; select B.

*Item 3:* Low offer A is noneligible and Offer B is a domestic offer. Apply a 6 percent factor to Offer A. The evaluated price of Offer A is higher than Offer B; select B.

*Item 4:* Low offer A is noneligible. Since neither offer is a domestic offer, no evaluation factor applies; select A.

*Item 5:* Low offer B is noneligible; apply a 6 percent factor to Offer B. Offer A is still higher than Offer B; select B.

*STEP 2:* Evaluate Offer C against the tentative award pattern for Offers A and B:

OFFERS			
ITEM	LOW OFFER	TENTATIVE AWARD PATTERN FROM A AND B	C
1	A	DO = \$ 55,000	NEL = \$53,000*
2	B	EL = 10,000	EL = 13,000
3	B	DO = 12,000	DO = 10,000
4	A	NEL = 24,000	EL = 22,000
5	B	NEL = 10,600*	DO = 14,000
		\$111,600	\$112,000

\*Offer + 6 percent.

On a line item basis, apply a factor to any noneligible offer if the other offer for that line item is domestic.

For Item 1, apply a factor to Offer C because Offer A is domestic and the acquisition was not subject to the Trade Agreements Act. The evaluated price of Offer C, Item 1, becomes \$53,000 (\$50,000 plus 6 percent). Apply a factor to Offer B, Item 5, because it is a noneligible product and Offer C is domestic. The evaluated price of Offer B is \$10,600 (\$10,000 plus 6 percent). Evaluate the remaining items without applying a factor.

*STEP 3:* The tentative unrestricted award pattern from Offers A and B is lower than the evaluated price of Offer C. Award the combination of Offers A and B. Note that if Offer C had not specified all-or-none award, award would be made on Offer C for line items 1, 3, and 4, totaling an award of \$82,000.

FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

25.504-4

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

(b) Example 2.

OFFERS			
ITEM	A	B	C
1	DO = \$50,000	EL = \$50,500	NEL = \$50,000
2	NEL = 10,300	NEL = 10,000	EL = 10,200
3	EL = 20,400	EL = 21,000	NEL = 20,200
4	DO = 10,500	DO = 10,300	DO = 10,400
	\$91,200	\$91,800	\$90,800

*Problem:* The solicitation specifies award on a group basis. Assume the Buy American Act applies and the acquisition cannot be set aside for small business concerns. All offerors are large businesses.

*Analysis:* (see 25.503(c))

*STEP 1:* Determine which of the offers are domestic (see 25.503(c)(1)):

	DOMESTIC %	DETERMINATION
A	60,500/91,200 = 66.3%	Domestic
B	10,300/91,800 = 11.2%	Foreign
C	10,400/90,800 = 11.5%	Foreign

*STEP 2:* Determine whether foreign offers are eligible or noneligible offers (see 25.503(c)(2)):

	DOMESTIC + ELIGIBLE %	DETERMINATION
A	N/A	Domestic
B	81,800/91,800 = 89.1%	Eligible
C	20,600/90,800 = 22.7%	Noneligible

*STEP 3:* Determine whether to apply an evaluation factor (see 25.503(c)(3)). The low offer (Offer C) is a foreign offer. There is no eligible offer lower than the domestic offer. Therefore, apply the factor to the low offer. Addition of the 6 percent factor (use 12 percent if Offer A is a small business) to Offer C yields an evaluated price of \$96,248 (\$90,800 + 6 percent). Award on Offer A (see 25.502(c)(4)(ii)). Note that, if Offer A were greater than Offer B, an evaluation factor would not be applied and award would be on Offer C (see 25.502(c)(3)).

**Subpart 25.6—Trade Sanctions****25.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements sanctions imposed by the President pursuant to Section 305(g)(1) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2515(g)(1)), on European Union (EU) member states that discriminate against U.S. products or services (sanctioned EU member states). This subpart does not apply to contracts for supplies or services awarded and performed outside the United States, or to the Department of Defense. For thresholds unique to individual agencies, see agency regulations.

**25.601 Policy.**

(a) Except as provided in 25.602, agencies must not award contracts for—

(1) Sanctioned EU country end products with an estimated acquisition value less than \$186,000;

(2) Sanctioned EU country construction with an estimated acquisition value less than \$7,143,000; or

(3) Sanctioned EU country services as follows (Federal Service Code or Category from the Federal Procurement Data System Product/Service Code Manual is indicated in parentheses):

(i) Service contracts regardless of acquisition value for—

(A) All transportation services, including launching services (all V codes, J019, J998, J999, and K019);

(B) Dredging (Y216 and Z216);

(C) Management and operation of certain Government or privately owned facilities used for Government purposes, including federally funded research and development centers (all M codes);

(D) Development, production or coproduction of program material for broadcasting, such as motion pictures (T006 and T016);

(E) Research and development (all A codes);

(F) Airport concessions (S203);

(G) Legal services (R418);

(H) Hotel and restaurant services (S203);

(I) Placement and supply of personnel services (V241 and V251);

(J) Investigation and security services (S206, S211, and R423);

(K) Education and training services (all U codes and R419);

(L) Health and social services (all O and G codes);

(M) Recreational, cultural, and sporting services (G003); or

(N) Telecommunications services (encompassing only voice telephony, telex, radio telephony, paging, and satellite services) (S1, D304, D305, D316, D317, and D399).

(ii) All other service contracts with an estimated acquisition value less than \$186,000.

(b) Determine the applicability of sanction thresholds in the manner provided at 25.403(b).

**25.602 Exceptions.**

(a) The sanctions in 25.601 do not apply to—

(1) Purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold awarded using simplified acquisition procedures;

(2) Total small business set-asides in accordance with 19.502-2;

(3) Contracts in support of U.S. national security interests; or

(4) Contracts for essential spare, repair, or replacement parts not otherwise available from nonsanctioned countries.

(b)(1) The head of the agency, without power of redelegation, may authorize the award of a contract or class of contracts for sanctioned EU country end products, services, and construction, the purchase of which is otherwise prohibited by 25.601(a), if the head of the agency determines that such action is necessary—

(i) In the public interest;

(ii) To avoid the restriction of competition in a manner that would limit the acquisition in question to, or would establish a preference for, the services, articles, materials, or supplies of a single manufacturer or supplier; or

(iii) Because there would be or are an insufficient number of potential or actual offerors to ensure the acquisition of services, articles, materials, or supplies of requisite quality at competitive prices.

(2) When the head of the agency makes a determination in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the agency must notify the U.S. Trade Representative within 30 days after contract award.

**Subpart 25.7—Prohibited Sources****25.701 Restrictions.**

(a) The Government generally does not acquire supplies or services that cannot be imported lawfully into the United States. Therefore, even for overseas use, agencies and their contractors and subcontractors must not acquire any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through—

(1) Cuba (31 CFR part 515);

(2) Iran (31 CFR part 560);

(3) Iraq (31 CFR part 575);

(4) Libya (31 CFR part 550);

- (5) North Korea (31 CFR part 500); or
- (6) Sudan (31 CFR part 538).

(b) Agencies and their contractors and subcontractors must not acquire any supplies or services from entities controlled by the Government of Iraq or other specially designated nationals (31 CFR Chapter V, Appendix A).

#### **25.702 Source of further information.**

Questions concerning the restrictions in 25.701 should be referred to the

Department of the Treasury,  
Office of Foreign Assets Control,  
Washington, D.C. 20220  
(Telephone (202) 622-2520).

### **Subpart 25.8—Other International Agreements and Coordination**

#### **25.801 General.**

Treaties and agreements between the United States and foreign governments affect the evaluation of offers from foreign entities and the performance of contracts in foreign countries.

#### **25.802 Procedures.**

(a) When placing contracts with contractors located outside the United States, for performance outside the United States, contracting officers must—

(1) Determine the existence and applicability of any international agreements and ensure compliance with these agreements; and

(2) Conduct the necessary advance acquisition planning and coordination between the appropriate U.S. executive agencies and foreign interests as required by these agreements.

(b) The Department of State publishes many international agreements in the “United States Treaties and Other International Agreements” series. Copies of this publication normally are available in overseas legal offices and U.S. diplomatic missions.

(c) Contracting officers must award all contracts with Taiwanese firms or organizations through the American Institute of Taiwan (AIT). AIT is under contract to the Department of State.

### **Subpart 25.9—Customs and Duties**

#### **25.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures for exempting from import duties certain supplies purchased under Government contracts.

#### **25.901 Policy.**

United States laws impose duties on foreign supplies imported into the customs territory of the United States. Certain exemptions from these duties are available to Government agencies. Agencies must use these exemptions when the anticipated savings to appropriated funds will outweigh the administrative costs associated with processing required documentation.

#### **25.902 Procedures.**

For regulations governing importations and duties, see the Customs Regulations issued by the U.S. Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (19 CFR Chapter 1). Except as provided elsewhere in the Customs Regulations (see 19 CFR 10.100), all shipments of imported supplies purchased under Government contracts are subject to the usual Customs entry and examination requirements. Unless the agency obtains an exemption (see 25.903), those shipments are also subject to duty.

#### **25.903 Exempted supplies.**

(a) Subchapters VIII and X of Chapter 98 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202) list supplies for which exemptions from duty may be obtained when imported into the customs territory of the United States under a Government contract. For certain of these supplies, the contracting agency must certify to the Commissioner of Customs that they are for the purpose stated in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule (see 19 CFR 10.102-104, 10.114, and 10.121 and 15 CFR part 301 for requirements and formats).

(b) Supplies (excluding equipment) for Government-operated vessels or aircraft may be withdrawn from any customs-bonded warehouse, from continuous customs custody elsewhere than in a bonded warehouse, or from a foreign-trade zone, free of duty and internal revenue tax as provided in 19 U.S.C. 1309 and 1317. The contracting activity must cite this authority on the appropriate customs form when making purchases (see 19 CFR 10.59 - 10.65).

### **Subpart 25.10—Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations**

#### **25.1001 Waiver of right to examination of records.**

(a) *Policy.* The clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation, prescribed at 15.209(b), and paragraph (d) of the clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, prescribed at 12.301(b)(4), implement 10 U.S.C. 2313 and 41 U.S.C. 254d. The basic clauses authorize examination of records by the Comptroller General.



(1) Insert the appropriate basic clause, whenever possible, in negotiated contracts with foreign contractors.

(2) The contracting officer may use 52.215-2 with its Alternate III or 52.212-5 with its Alternate I after—

(i) Exhausting all reasonable efforts to include the basic clause;

(ii) Considering factors such as alternate sources of supply, additional cost, and time of delivery; and

(iii) The head of the agency has executed a determination and findings in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, with the concurrence of the Comptroller General. However, concurrence of the Comptroller General is not required if the contractor is a foreign government or agency thereof or is precluded by the laws of the country involved from making its records available for examination.

(b) *Determination and findings.* The determination and findings must—

(1) Identify the contract and its purpose, and identify if the contract is with a foreign contractor or with a foreign government or an agency of a foreign government;

(2) Describe the efforts to include the basic clause;

(3) State the reasons for the contractor's refusal to include the basic clause;

(4) Describe the price and availability of the supplies or services from the United States and other sources; and

(5) Determine that it will best serve the interest of the United States to use the appropriate alternate clause in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

**25.1002 Use of foreign currency.**

(a) Unless an international agreement or the Trade Agreements Act (see 25.408(a)(3)) requires a specific currency, contracting officers must determine whether solicitations for contracts to be entered into and performed outside the United States will require submission of offers in U.S. currency or a specified foreign currency. In unusual circumstances, the contracting officer may permit submission of offers in other than a specified currency.

(b) To ensure a fair evaluation of offers, solicitations generally should require all offers to be priced in the same currency. However, if the solicitation permits submission of offers in other than a specified currency, the contracting officer must convert the offered prices to U.S. currency for evaluation purposes. The contracting officer must use the current market exchange rate from a commonly used source in effect as follows:

(1) For acquisitions conducted using sealed bidding procedures, on the date of bid opening.

(2) For acquisitions conducted using negotiation procedures—

(i) On the date specified for receipt of offers, if award is based on initial offers; otherwise

(ii) On the date specified for receipt of final proposal revisions.

(c) If a contract is priced in foreign currency, the agency must ensure that adequate funds are available to cover currency fluctuations to avoid a violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. 1341, 1342, 1511-1519).

**Subpart 25.11—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

**25.1101 Acquisition of supplies.**

The following provisions and clauses apply to the acquisition of supplies and the acquisition of services involving the furnishing of supplies.

(a)(1) Insert the clause at 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding \$2,500 but not exceeding \$25,000; and in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding \$25,000, if none of the clauses prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section apply, except if—

(i) The solicitation is restricted to domestic end products in accordance with Subpart 6.3;

(ii) The acquisition is for supplies for use within the United States and an exception to the Buy American Act applies (e.g., nonavailability or public interest); or

(iii) The acquisition is for supplies for use outside the United States and an exception to the Balance of Payments Program applies.

(2) Insert the provision at 52.225-2, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-1.

(b)(1)(i) Insert the clause at 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding \$25,000 but less than \$186,000, unless—

(A) The acquisition is for the acquisition of supplies, or for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use outside the United States, and the value of the acquisition is less than the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(B) The acquisition is exempt from the North American Free Trade Agreement and the Israeli Trade Act (see 25.401). For acquisitions of agencies not subject to the Israeli Trade Act (see 25.406), see agency regulations.

(ii) If the acquisition value exceeds \$25,000 but is less than \$50,000, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(iii) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but less than \$53,150, use the clause with its Alternate II.

(2)(i) Insert the provision at 52.225-4, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-3.

(ii) If the acquisition value exceeds \$25,000 but is less than \$50,000, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(iii) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but less than \$53,150, use the provision with its Alternate II.

(c)(1) Insert the clause at 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts valued at \$186,000 or more, if the Trade Agreements Act applies (see 25.401 and 25.403) and the agency has determined that the restrictions of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program are not applicable to U.S.-made end products, unless the acquisition is to be awarded and performed outside the United States in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation and does not exceed the increased simplified acquisition threshold of \$200,000. If the agency has not made such a determination, the contracting officer must follow agency procedures.

(2) Insert the provision at 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-5.

(d) Insert the provision at 52.225-7, Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles, in solicitations for civil aircraft and related articles (see 25.407), if the acquisition value is less than \$186,000.

(e) Insert the clause at 52.225-8, Duty-Free Entry, in solicitations and contracts for supplies that may be imported into the United States and for which duty-free entry may be obtained in accordance with 25.903(a), if the value of the acquisition—

(1) Exceeds \$100,000; or

(2) Is \$100,000 or less, but the savings from waiving the duty is anticipated to be more than the administrative cost of waiving the duty. When used for acquisitions valued at \$100,000 or less, the contracting officer may modify paragraphs (b)(1) and (i)(2) of the clause to reduce the dollar figure.

### 25.1102 Acquisition of construction.

(a) Insert the clause at 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials, in solicitations and contracts for construction valued at less than \$6,909,500.

(1) List in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the requirements of the Buy American Act.

(2) If the head of the agency determines that a higher percentage is appropriate, substitute the higher evaluation percentage in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause.

(b)(1) Insert the provision at 52.225-10, Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-9.

(2) If insufficient time is available to process a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program prior to receipt of offers, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(c) Insert the clause at 52.225-11, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts valued at \$6,909,500 or more.

(1) List in paragraph (b)(3) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the requirements of the Buy American Act, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If the head of the agency determines that a higher percentage is appropriate, substitute the higher evaluation percentage in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of the clause.

(3) For acquisitions valued at \$6,909,500 or more, but less than \$7,143,000, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(d)(1) Insert the provision at 52.225-12, Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, in solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-11.

(2) If insufficient time is available to process a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before receipt of offers, use the provision with its Alternate I.

### 25.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

(a) *Restrictions on certain foreign purchases.* Insert the clause at 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding \$2,500.

(b) *Translations.* Insert the clause at 52.225-14, Inconsistency Between English Version and Translation of Contract, in solicitations and contracts if anticipating translation into another language.

(c) *Sanctions.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, insert the clause at—

(i) 52.225-15, Sanctioned European Union Country End Products, in solicitations and contracts for supplies valued at less than \$186,000; or

(ii) 52.225-16, Sanctioned European Union Country Services, in solicitations and contracts for services—

(A) Listed in 25.601(a)(3)(i); or

(B) Valued at less than \$186,000.

(2) Do not insert the clauses in paragraph (c)(1) of this section in—

(i) Solicitations issued and contracts awarded by a contracting activity located outside of the United States, provided the supplies will be used or the services will be performed outside of the United States;

## FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

(ii) Purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold awarded using simplified acquisition procedures;

(iii) Total small business set-asides;

(iv) Contracts in support of U.S. national security interests;

(v) Contracts for essential spare, repair, or replacement parts available only from sanctioned EU member states; or

(vi) Contracts for which the head of the agency has made a determination in accordance with 25.602(b).

(d) *Foreign currency offers.* Insert the provision at 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, in solicitations that permit the use of other than a specified currency. Insert in the provision the source of the rate to be used in the evaluation of offers.



**PART 36—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS**

Sec.		36.509	Protection of existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements.
36.000	Scope of part.	36.510	Operations and storage areas.
	<b>Subpart 36.1—General</b>	36.511	Use and possession prior to completion.
36.101	Applicability.	36.512	Cleaning up.
36.102	Definitions.	36.513	Accident prevention.
36.103	Methods of contracting.	36.514	Availability and use of utility services.
36.104	Policy.	36.515	Schedules for construction contracts.
	<b>Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction</b>	36.516	Quantity surveys.
36.201	Evaluation of contractor performance.	36.517	Layout of work.
36.202	Specifications.	36.518	Work oversight in cost-reimbursement construction contracts.
36.203	Government estimate of construction costs.	36.519	Organization and direction of the work.
36.204	Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.	36.520	Contracting by negotiation.
36.205	Statutory cost limitations.	36.521	Specifications and drawings for construction.
36.206	Liquidated damages.	36.522	Preconstruction conference.
36.207	Pricing fixed-price construction contracts.	36.523	Site visit.
36.208	Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts.		<b>Subpart 36.6—Architect-Engineer Services</b>
36.209	Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.	36.600	Scope of subpart.
36.210	Inspection of site and examination of data.	36.601	Policy.
36.211	Distribution of advance notices and solicitations.	36.601-1	Public announcement.
36.212	Preconstruction orientation.	36.601-2	Competition.
36.213	Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting.	36.601-3	Applicable contracting procedures.
36.213-1	General.	36.601-4	Implementation.
36.213-2	Presolicitation notices.	36.602	Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.
36.213-3	Invitations for bids.	36.602-1	Selection criteria.
36.213-4	Notice of award.	36.602-2	Evaluation boards.
36.214	Special procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting.	36.602-3	Evaluation board functions.
36.215	Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction.	36.602-4	Selection authority.
	<b>Subpart 36.3—Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures</b>	36.602-5	Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
36.300	Scope of subpart.	36.603	Collecting data on and appraising firms' qualifications.
36.301	Use of two-phase design-build selection procedures.	36.604	Performance evaluation.
36.302	Scope of work.	36.605	Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work.
36.303	Procedures.	36.606	Negotiations.
36.303-1	Phase One.	36.607	Release of information on firm selection.
36.303-2	Phase Two.	36.608	Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies.
	<b>Subpart 36.4—[Reserved]</b>	36.609	Contract clauses.
	<b>Subpart 36.5—Contract Clauses</b>	36.609-1	Design within funding limitations.
36.500	Scope of subpart.	36.609-2	Redesign responsibility for design errors or deficiencies.
36.501	Performance of work by the contractor.	36.609-3	Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.
36.502	Differing site conditions.	36.609-4	Requirements for registration of designers.
36.503	Site investigation and conditions affecting the work.		<b>Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements</b>
36.504	Physical data.	36.700	Scope of subpart.
36.505	Material and workmanship.	36.701	Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.
36.506	Superintendence by the contractor.	36.702	Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.
36.507	Permits and responsibilities.		
36.508	Other contracts.		

**36.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures peculiar to contracting for construction and architect-engineer services. It includes requirements for using certain clauses and standard forms that apply also to contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

**Subpart 36.1—General****36.101 Applicability.**

(a) Construction and architect-engineer contracts are subject to the requirements in other parts of this regulation, which shall be followed when applicable.

(b) When a requirement in this part is inconsistent with a requirement in another part of this regulation, this Part 36 shall take precedence if the acquisition of construction or architect-engineer services is involved.

(c) A contract for both construction and supplies or services shall include—

- (1) Clauses applicable to the predominant part of the work (see Subpart 22.4), or
- (2) If the contract is divided into parts, the clauses applicable to each portion.

**36.102 Definitions.**

“Architect-engineer services”, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 541, means:

(1) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, as defined by State law, if applicable, which are required to be performed or approved by a person licensed, registered, or certified to provide such services;

(2) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature performed by contract that are associated with research, planning, development, design, construction, alteration, or repair of real property; and

(3) Such other professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, or incidental services, which members of the architectural and engineering professions (and individuals in their employ) may logically or justifiably perform, including studies, investigations, surveying and mapping, tests, evaluations, consultations, comprehensive planning, program management, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, value engineering, construction phase services, soils engineering, drawing reviews, preparation of operating and maintenance manuals, and other related services.

“As-built drawings,” see record drawings.

“Contract,” as used in this part, is intended to refer to a contract for construction or a contract for architect-engineer services, unless another meaning is clearly intended.

“Design,” as used in this part, means defining the construction requirement (including the functional relationships and technical systems to be used, such as architectural, environmental, structural, electrical, mechanical, and fire protection), producing the technical specifications and drawings, and preparing the construction cost estimate.

“Design-bid-build,” as used in this part, means the traditional delivery method where design and construction are sequential and contracted for separately with two contracts and two contractors.

“Design-build,” as used in this part, means combining design and construction in a single contract with one contractor.

“Firm,” as used in this part in conjunction with architect-engineer services, means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

“Plans and specifications,” as used in this part, means drawings, specifications, and other data for and preliminary to the construction.

“Record drawings,” as used in this part, means drawings submitted by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier to show the construction of a particular structure or work as actually completed under the contract.

“Shop drawings,” as used in this part, means drawings submitted by the construction contractor or a subcontractor at any tier or required under a construction contract, showing in detail—

- (1) The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements,
- (2) The installation (*i.e.*, form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment, or
- (3) Both.

“Two-phase design-build selection procedures,” as used in this part, is a selection method in which a limited number of offerors (normally five or fewer) is selected during Phase One to submit detailed proposals for Phase Two (see Subpart 36.3).

**36.103 Methods of contracting.**

(a) Contracting officers shall acquire construction using sealed bid procedures if the conditions in 6.401(a)

PART 39—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

*Sec.*

- 39.000 Scope of part.
- 39.001 Applicability.
- 39.002 Definitions.

**Subpart 39.1—General**

- 39.101 Policy.
- 39.102 Management of risk.
- 39.103 Modular contracting.
- 39.104 [Reserved]
- 39.105 Privacy.
- 39.106 Year 2000 compliance.
- 39.107 Contract clause.

**39.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes acquisition policies and procedures for use in acquiring information technology, including financial management systems, consistent with other parts of this regulation, OMB Circular No. A-127, Financial Management Systems and OMB Circular No. A-130, Management of Federal Information Resources.

**39.001 Applicability.**

This part applies to the acquisition of information technology by or for the use of agencies except for acquisitions of information technology for national security systems. However, acquisitions of information technology for national security systems shall be conducted in accordance with 40 U.S.C. 1412 with regard to requirements for performance and results-based management; the role of the agency Chief Information Officer in acquisitions; and accountability. These requirements are addressed in OMB Circular No. A-130.

**39.002 Definitions.**

“Modular contracting,” as used in this part, means use of one or more contracts to acquire information technology systems in successive, interoperable increments.

“National security system,” as used in this part, means any telecommunications or information system operated by the United States Government, the function, operation, or use of which—

- (a) Involves intelligence activities;
- (b) Involves cryptologic activities related to national security;
- (c) Involves command and control of military forces;
- (d) Involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or
- (e) Is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions. This does not include a system that is to be used for routine administrative and business applications, such as payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications.

“Year 2000 compliant,” as used in this part, means, with respect to information technology, that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information technology, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

**Subpart 39.1—General**

**39.101 Policy.**

(a) Division A, Section 101(h), Title VI, Section 622 of the Omnibus Appropriations and Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Pub. L. 105-277) requires that agencies may not use appropriated funds to acquire information technology that does not comply with 39.106, unless the agency’s Chief Information Officer determines that noncompliance with 39.106 is necessary to the function and operation of the agency or the acquisition is required by a contract in effect before October 21, 1998. The Chief Information Officer must send to the Office of Management and Budget a copy of all waivers for forwarding to Congress.

(b) In acquiring information technology, agencies shall identify their requirements pursuant to OMB Circular A-130, including consideration of security of resources, protection of privacy, national security and emergency preparedness, accommodations for individuals with disabilities, and energy efficiency. When developing an acquisition strategy, contracting officers should consider the rapidly changing nature of information technology through market research (see Part 10) and the application of technology refreshment techniques.

(c) Agencies must follow OMB Circular A-127, Financial Management Systems, when acquiring financial management systems. Agencies may acquire only core financial management software certified by the Joint Financial Management Improvement Program.

**39.102 Management of risk.**

(a) Prior to entering into a contract for information technology, an agency should analyze risks, benefits, and costs. (See Part 7 for additional information regarding requirements definition.) Reasonable risk taking is appropriate as long as risks are controlled and mitigated. Contracting and program office officials are jointly responsible for assessing, monitoring and controlling risk when selecting projects for investment and during program implementation.

(b) Types of risk may include schedule risk, risk of technical obsolescence, cost risk, risk implicit in a particular contract type, technical feasibility, dependencies between a new project and other projects or systems, the number of

simultaneous high risk projects to be monitored, funding availability, and program management risk.

(c) Appropriate techniques should be applied to manage and mitigate risk during the acquisition of information technology. Techniques include, but are not limited to: prudent project management; use of modular contracting; thorough acquisition planning tied to budget planning by the program, finance and contracting offices; continuous collection and evaluation of risk-based assessment data; prototyping prior to implementation; post implementation reviews to determine actual project cost, benefits and returns; and focusing on risks and returns using quantifiable measures.

### 39.103 Modular contracting.

(a) This section implements Section 5202, Incremental Acquisition of Information Technology, of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106). Modular contracting is intended to reduce program risk and to incentivize contractor performance while meeting the Government's need for timely access to rapidly changing technology. Consistent with the agency's information technology architecture, agencies should, to the maximum extent practicable, use modular contracting to acquire major systems (see 2.101) of information technology. Agencies may also use modular contracting to acquire non-major systems of information technology.

(b) When using modular contracting, an acquisition of a system of information technology may be divided into several smaller acquisition increments that—

(1) Are easier to manage individually than would be possible in one comprehensive acquisition;

(2) Address complex information technology objectives incrementally in order to enhance the likelihood of achieving workable systems or solutions for attainment of those objectives;

(3) Provide for delivery, implementation, and testing of workable systems or solutions in discrete increments, each of which comprises a system or solution that is not dependent on any subsequent increment in order to perform its principal functions;

(4) Provide an opportunity for subsequent increments to take advantage of any evolution in technology or needs that occur during implementation and use of the earlier increments; and

(5) Reduce risk of potential adverse consequences on the overall project by isolating and avoiding custom-designed components of the system.

(c) The characteristics of an increment may vary depending upon the type of information technology being acquired and the nature of the system being developed. The following factors may be considered:

(1) To promote compatibility, the information technology acquired through modular contracting for each increment should comply with common or commercially acceptable information technology standards when available and appropriate, and shall conform to the agency's master information technology architecture.

(2) The performance requirements of each increment should be consistent with the performance requirements of the completed, overall system within which the information technology will function and should address interface requirements with succeeding increments.

(d) For each increment, contracting officers shall choose an appropriate contracting technique that facilitates the acquisition of subsequent increments. Pursuant to Parts 16 and 17 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, contracting officers shall select the contract type and method appropriate to the circumstances (*e.g.*, indefinite delivery, indefinite quantity contracts, single contract with options, successive contracts, multiple awards, task order contracts). Contract(s) shall be structured to ensure that the Government is not required to procure additional increments.

(e) To avoid obsolescence, a modular contract for information technology should, to the maximum extent practicable, be awarded within 180 days after the date on which the solicitation is issued. If award cannot be made within 180 days, agencies should consider cancellation of the solicitation in accordance with 14.209 or 15.206(e). To the maximum extent practicable, deliveries under the contract should be scheduled to occur within 18 months after issuance of the solicitation.

### 39.104 [Reserved]

### 39.105 Privacy.

Agencies shall ensure that contracts for information technology address protection of privacy in accordance with the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) and Part 24. In addition, each agency shall ensure that contracts for the design, development, or operation of a system of records using commercial information technology services or information technology support services include the following:

(a) Agency rules of conduct that the contractor and the contractor's employees shall be required to follow.

(b) A list of the anticipated threats and hazards that the contractor must guard against.

(c) A description of the safeguards that the contractor must specifically provide.

(d) Requirements for a program of Government inspection during performance of the contract that will ensure the continued efficacy and efficiency of safeguards and the discovery and countering of new threats and hazards.



**39.106 Year 2000 compliance.**

When acquiring information technology that will be required to perform date/time processing involving dates subsequent to December 31, 1999, agencies shall ensure that solicitations and contracts—

(a)(1) Require the information technology to be Year 2000 compliant; or

(2) Require that non-compliant information technology be upgraded to be Year 2000 compliant prior to the earlier of—

(i) The earliest date on which the information technology may be required to perform date/time processing involving dates later than December 31, 1999, or

(ii) December 31, 1999; and

(b) As appropriate, describe existing information technology that will be used with the information technology to be acquired and identify whether the existing information technology is Year 2000 compliant.

**39.107 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards, in solicitations and contracts for information technology which require security of information technology, and/or are for the design, development, or operation of a system of records using commercial information technology services or support services.

\* \* \* \* \*



request should include a suspense date and should identify any information needed by the contracting officer.

(b) The responsible audit agency may decline requests for services on a case-by-case basis, if resources of the audit agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

#### 42.103 Contract audit services directory.

(a) DCAA maintains and distributes the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The directory identifies cognizant audit offices and the contractors over which they have cognizance. Changes to audit cognizance shall be provided to DCAA so that the directory can be updated.

(b) Agencies may obtain a copy of the directory or information concerning cognizant audit offices by contacting the—

Defense Contract Audit Agency  
ATTN: CMO  
Publications Officer  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Suite 2135  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219.

### Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services

#### 42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.

(a) For each contract assigned for administration, the contract administration office (CAO) (see 2.101) shall—

(1) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(a) to the extent that they apply to the contract, except for the functions specifically withheld;

(2) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(b) only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting officer; and

(3) Request supporting contract administration under 42.202(e) and (f) when it is required.

(b) The Defense Logistics Agency, Defense Contract Management Command, Fort Belvoir, Virginia, and other agencies offer a wide variety of contract administration and support services.

#### 42.202 Assignment of contract administration.

(a) *Delegating functions.* As provided in agency procedures, contracting officers may delegate contract administration or specialized support services, either through interagency agreements or by direct request to the cognizant CAO listed in the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The delegation should include—

(1) The name and address of the CAO designated to perform the administration (this information also shall be entered in the contract);

(2) Any special instructions, including any functions withheld or any specific authorization to perform functions listed in 42.302(b);

(3) A copy of the contract to be administered; and

(4) Copies of all contracting agency regulations or directives that are—

(i) Incorporated into the contract by reference; or

(ii) Otherwise necessary to administer the contract, unless copies have been provided previously.

(b) *Special instructions.* As necessary, the contracting officer also shall advise the contractor (and other activities as appropriate) of any functions withheld from or additional functions delegated to the CAO.

(c) *Delegating additional functions.* For individual contracts or groups of contracts, the contracting office may delegate to the CAO functions not listed in 42.302, provided that—

(1) Prior coordination with the CAO ensures the availability of required resources;

(2) In the case of authority to issue orders under provisioning procedures in existing contracts and under basic ordering agreements for items and services identified in the schedule, the head of the contracting activity or designee approves the delegation; and

(3) The delegation does not require the CAO to undertake new or follow-on acquisitions.

(d) *Rescinding functions.* The contracting officer at the requesting agency may rescind or recall a delegation to administer a contract or perform a contract administration function, except for functions pertaining to cost accounting standards and negotiation of forward pricing rates and indirect cost rates (also see 42.003). The requesting agency must coordinate with the ACO to establish a reasonable transition period prior to rescinding or recalling the delegation.

(e) *Secondary delegations of contract administration.* (1) A CAO that has been delegated administration of a contract under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, or a contracting office retaining contract administration, may request supporting contract administration from the CAO cognizant of the contractor location where performance of specific contract administration functions is required. The request shall—

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Clearly state the specific functions to be performed; and

(iii) Be accompanied by a copy of pertinent contractual and other necessary documents.

(2) The prime contractor is responsible for managing its subcontracts. The CAO's review of subcontracts is normally limited to evaluating the prime contractor's management of the subcontracts (see Part 44). Therefore,

42.203

supporting contract administration shall not be used for sub-contracts unless—

- (i) The Government otherwise would incur undue cost;
- (ii) Successful completion of the prime contract is threatened; or
- (iii) It is authorized under paragraph (f) of this section or elsewhere in this regulation.

(f) *Special surveillance.* For major system acquisitions (see Part 34), the contracting officer may designate certain high risk or critical subsystems or components for special surveillance in addition to requesting supporting contract administration. This surveillance shall be conducted in a manner consistent with the policy of requesting that the cognizant CAO perform contract administration functions at a contractor's facility (see 42.002).

(g) *Refusing delegation of contract administration.* An agency may decline a request for contract administration services on a case-by-case basis if resources of the agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

**42.203 Contract administration services directory.**

The Defense Contract Management Command (DCMC) maintains and distributes the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The directory lists the names and telephone numbers of those DCMC and other agency offices that offer contract administration services within designated geographic areas and at specified contractor plants. Federal agencies may obtain a free copy of the directory on disk by writing to—

HQ Defense Logistics Agency  
 ATTN: DCMC-BD  
 8725 John J. Kingman Road  
 Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221,

or access it on the Internet at <http://www.dcmc.hq.dla.mil/casbook/casbook.htm>.

**Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions**

**42.301 General.**

When a contract is assigned for administration under Subpart 42.2, the contract administration office (CAO) shall perform contract administration functions in accordance with 48 CFR Chapter 1, the contract terms, and, unless otherwise agreed to in an interagency agreement (see 42.002), the applicable regulations of the servicing agency.

**42.302 Contract administration functions.**

(a) The contracting officer normally delegates the following contract administration functions to a CAO. The

contracting officer may retain any of these functions, except those in paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(9), and (a)(11) of this section, unless the cognizant Federal agency (see 42.001) has designated the contracting officer to perform these functions.

- (1) Review the contractor's compensation structure.
- (2) Review the contractor's insurance plans.
- (3) Conduct post-award orientation conferences.
- (4) Review and evaluate contractors' proposals under Subpart 15.4 and, when negotiation will be accomplished by the contracting officer, furnish comments and recommendations to that officer.
- (5) Negotiate forward pricing rate agreements (see 15.407-3).
- (6) Negotiate advance agreements applicable to treatment of costs under contracts currently assigned for administration (see 31.109).
- (7) Determine the allowability of costs suspended or disapproved as required (see Subpart 42.8), direct the suspension or disapproval of costs when there is reason to believe they should be suspended or disapproved, and approve final vouchers.
- (8) Issue Notices of Intent to Disallow or not Recognize Costs (see Subpart 42.8).
- (9) Establish final indirect cost rates and billing rates for those contractors meeting the criteria for contracting officer determination in Subpart 42.7.
- (10) Attempt to resolve issues in controversy, using ADR procedures when appropriate (see Subpart 33.2); prepare findings of fact and issue decisions under the Disputes clause on matters in which the administrative contracting officer (ACO) has the authority to take definitive action.
- (11) In connection with Cost Accounting Standards (see 30.601 and 48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix))—
  - (i) Determine the adequacy of the contractor's disclosure statements;
  - (ii) Determine whether disclosure statements are in compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and Part 31;
  - (iii) Determine the contractor's compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and disclosure statements, if applicable; and
  - (iv) Negotiate price adjustments and execute supplemental agreements under the Cost Accounting Standards clauses at 52.230-2, 52.230-3, 52.230-4, 52.230-5, and 52.230-6.
- (12) Review and approve or disapprove the contractor's requests for payments under the progress payments or performance-based payments clauses.
- (13) Make payments on assigned contracts when prescribed in agency acquisition regulations.
- (14) Manage special bank accounts.
- (15) Ensure timely notification by the contractor of any anticipated overrun or underrun of the estimated cost under cost-reimbursement contracts.

(16) Monitor the contractor's financial condition and advise the contracting officer when it jeopardizes contract performance.

(17) Analyze quarterly limitation on payments statements and recover overpayments from the contractor.

(18) Issue tax exemption forms.

(19) Ensure processing and execution of duty-free entry certificates.

(20) For classified contracts, administer those portions of the applicable industrial security program delegated to the CAO (see Subpart 4.4).

(21) Issue work requests under maintenance, overhaul, and modification contracts.

(22) Negotiate prices and execute supplemental agreements for spare parts and other items selected through provisioning procedures when prescribed by agency acquisition regulations.

(23) Negotiate and execute contractual documents for settlement of partial and complete contract terminations for convenience, except as otherwise prescribed by Part 49.

(24) Negotiate and execute contractual documents settling cancellation charges under multiyear contracts.

(25) Process and execute novation and change of name agreements under Subpart 42.12.

(26) Perform property administration (see Part 45).

(27) Approve contractor acquisition or fabrication of special test equipment under the clause at 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(28) Perform necessary screening, redistribution, and disposal of contractor inventory.

(29) Issue contract modifications requiring the contractor to provide packing, crating, and handling services on excess Government property. When the ACO determines it to be in the Government's interests, the services may be secured from a contractor other than the contractor in possession of the property.

(30) In facilities contracts—

(i) Evaluate the contractor's requests for facilities and for changes to existing facilities and provide appropriate recommendations to the contracting officer;

(ii) Ensure required screening of facility items before acquisition by the contractor;

(iii) Approve use of facilities on a noninterference basis in accordance with the clause at 52.245-9, Use and Charges;

(iv) Ensure payment by the contractor of any rental due; and

(v) Ensure reporting of items no longer needed for Government production.

(31) Perform production support, surveillance, and status reporting, including timely reporting of potential and actual slippages in contract delivery schedules.

(32) Perform preaward surveys (see Subpart 9.1).

(33) Advise and assist contractors regarding their priorities and allocations responsibilities and assist contracting offices in processing requests for special assistance and for priority ratings for privately owned capital equipment.

(34) Monitor contractor industrial labor relations matters under the contract; apprise the contracting officer and, if designated by the agency, the cognizant labor relations advisor, of actual or potential labor disputes; and coordinate the removal of urgently required material from the strikebound contractor's plant upon instruction from, and authorization of, the contracting officer.

(35) Perform traffic management services, including issuance and control of Government bills of lading and other transportation documents.

(36) Review the adequacy of the contractor's traffic operations.

(37) Review and evaluate preservation, packaging, and packing.

(38) Ensure contractor compliance with contractual quality assurance requirements (see Part 46).

(39) Ensure contractor compliance with contractual safety requirements.

(40) Perform engineering surveillance to assess compliance with contractual terms for schedule, cost, and technical performance in the areas of design, development, and production.

(41) Evaluate for adequacy and perform surveillance of contractor engineering efforts and management systems that relate to design, development, production, engineering changes, subcontractors, tests, management of engineering resources, reliability and maintainability, data control systems, configuration management, and independent research and development.

(42) Review and evaluate for technical adequacy the contractor's logistics support, maintenance, and modification programs.

(43) Report to the contracting office any inadequacies noted in specifications.

(44) Perform engineering analyses of contractor cost proposals.

(45) Review and analyze contractor-proposed engineering and design studies and submit comments and recommendations to the contracting office, as required.

(46) Review engineering change proposals for proper classification, and when required, for need, technical adequacy of design, producibility, and impact on quality, reliability, schedule, and cost; submit comments to the contracting office.

(47) Assist in evaluating and make recommendations for acceptance or rejection of waivers and deviations.

(48) Evaluate and monitor the contractor's procedures for complying with procedures regarding restrictive markings on data.

(49) Monitor the contractor's value engineering program.

(50) Review, approve or disapprove, and maintain surveillance of the contractor's purchasing system (see Part 44).

(51) Consent to the placement of subcontracts.

(52) Review, evaluate, and approve plant or division-wide small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business master subcontracting plans.

(53) Obtain the contractor's currently approved company- or division-wide plans for small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting for its commercial products, or, if there is no currently approved plan, assist the contracting officer in evaluating the plans for those products.

(54) Assist the contracting officer, upon request, in evaluating an offeror's proposed small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plans, including documentation of compliance with similar plans under prior contracts.

(55) By periodic surveillance, ensure the contractor's compliance with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting plans and any labor surplus area contractual requirements; maintain documentation of the contractor's performance under and compliance with these plans and requirements; and provide advice and assistance to the firms involved, as appropriate.

(56) Maintain surveillance of flight operations.

(57) Assign and perform supporting contract administration.

(58) Ensure timely submission of required reports.

(59) Issue administrative changes, correcting errors or omissions in typing, contractor address, facility or activity code, remittance address, computations which do not require additional contract funds, and other such changes (see 43.101).

(60) Cause release of shipments from contractor's plants according to the shipping instructions. When applicable, the order of assigned priority shall be followed; shipments within the same priority shall be determined by date of the instruction.

(61) Obtain contractor proposals for any contract price adjustments resulting from amended shipping instructions. Review all amended shipping instructions on a periodic, consolidated basis to ensure that adjustments are timely made. Except when the ACO has settlement authority, the ACO shall forward the proposal to the contracting officer for contract modification. The ACO shall not delay shipments pending completion and

formalization of negotiations of revised shipping instructions.

(62) Negotiate and/or execute supplemental agreements, as required, making changes in packaging subcontractors or contract shipping points.

(63) Cancel unilateral purchase orders when notified of nonacceptance by the contractor. The CAO shall notify the contracting officer when the purchase order is canceled.

(64) Negotiate and execute one-time supplemental agreements providing for the extension of contract delivery schedules up to 90 days on contracts with an assigned Criticality Designator of C (see 42.1105). Notification that the contract delivery schedule is being extended shall be provided to the contracting office. Subsequent extensions on any individual contract shall be authorized only upon concurrence of the contracting office.

(65) Accomplish administrative closeout procedures (see 4.804-5).

(66) Determine that the contractor has a drug-free workplace program and drug-free awareness program (see Subpart 23.5).

(67) Support the program, product, and project offices regarding program reviews, program status, program performance and actual or anticipated program problems.

(68) Evaluate the contractor's environmental practices to determine whether they adversely impact contract performance or contract cost, and ensure contractor compliance with environmental requirements specified in the contract. Contracting officer responsibilities include, but are not limited to—

(i) Ensuring compliance with specifications requiring the use of environmentally preferable and energy-efficient materials and the use of materials or delivery of end items with the specified recovered material content. This shall occur as part of the quality assurance procedures set forth in Part 46.

(ii) As required in the contract, ensuring that the contractor complies with the reporting requirements relating to recovered material content utilized in contract performance.

(69) Administer commercial financing provisions and monitor contractor security to ensure its continued adequacy to cover outstanding payments, when on-site review is required.

(70) Deobligate excess funds after final price determination.

(b) The CAO shall perform the following functions only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting office:

(1) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements incorporating contractor proposals resulting

- (1) Establish guidelines for processing VECP's,
  - (2) Process VECP's objectively and expeditiously,
- and

(3) Provide contractors a fair share of the savings on accepted VECP's.

(c) Agencies shall consider requiring incorporation of value engineering clauses in appropriate subcontracts.

(d)(1) Agencies other than the Department of Defense shall use the value engineering program requirement clause (52.248-1, Alternates I or II) in initial production contracts for major system programs (see definition of major system in 34.001) and for contracts for major systems research and development except where the contracting officer determines and documents the file to reflect that such use is not appropriate.

(2) In Department of Defense contracts, the VE program requirement clause (52.248-1, Alternates I or II), shall be placed in initial production solicitations and contracts (first and second production buys) for major system acquisition programs as defined in DoD Directive 5000.1, except as specified in subdivisions (d)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section. A program requirement clause may be included in initial production contracts for less than major systems acquisition programs if there is a potential for savings. The contracting officer is not required to include a program requirement clause in initial production contracts—

(i) Where, in the judgment of the contracting officer, the prime contractor has demonstrated an effective VE program during either earlier program phases, or during other recent comparable production contracts.

(ii) Which are awarded on the basis of competition.

(e) Value engineering incentive payments do not constitute profit or fee within the limitations imposed by 10 U.S.C. 2306(d) and 41 U.S.C. 254(b) (see 15.404-4(c)(4)(i)).

(f) Generally, profit or fee on the instant contract should not be adjusted downward as a result of acceptance of a VECP. Profit or fee shall be excluded when calculating instant or future contract savings.

(g) The contracting officer determines the sharing periods and sharing rates on a case-by-case basis using the guidelines in 48.104-1 and 48.104-2, respectively. In establishing a sharing period and sharing rate, the contracting officer must consider the following, as appropriate, and must insert supporting rationale in the contract file:

- (1) Extent of the change.
- (2) Complexity of the change.
- (3) Development risk (*e.g.*, contractor's financial risk).
- (4) Development cost.
- (5) Performance and/or reliability impact.

(6) Production period remaining at the time of VECP acceptance.

(7) Number of units affected.

(h) Contracts for architect-engineer services must require a mandatory value engineering program to reduce total ownership cost in accordance with 48.101(b)(2). However, there must be no sharing of value engineering savings in contracts for architect-engineer services.

(i) Agencies shall establish procedures for funding and payment of the contractor's share of collateral savings and future contract savings.

**48.103 Processing value engineering change proposals.**

(a) Instructions to the contractor for preparing a VECP and submitting it to the Government are included in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the value engineering clauses prescribed in Subpart 48.2. Upon receiving a VECP, the contracting officer or other designated official shall promptly process and objectively evaluate the VECP in accordance with agency procedures and shall document the contract file with the rationale for accepting or rejecting the VECP.

(b) The contracting officer is responsible for accepting or rejecting the VECP within 45 days from its receipt by the Government. If the Government will need more time to evaluate the VECP, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor promptly in writing, giving the reasons and the anticipated decision date. The contractor may withdraw, in whole or in part, any VECP not accepted by the Government within the period specified in the VECP. Any VECP may be approved, in whole or in part, by a contract modification incorporating the VECP. Until the effective date of the contract modification, the contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. If the Government accepts the VECP, but properly rejects units subsequently delivered or does not receive units on which a savings share was paid, the contractor shall reimburse the Government for the proportionate share of these payments. If the VECP is not accepted, the contracting officer shall provide the contractor with prompt written notification, explaining the reasons for rejection.

(c) The following Government decisions are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government:

- (1) The decision to accept or reject a VECP.
- (2) The determination of collateral costs or collateral savings.
- (3) The decision as to which of the sharing rates applies when Alternate II of the clause at 52.248-1, Value Engineering, is used.
- (4) The contracting officer's determination of the duration of the sharing period and the contractor's sharing rate.

48.104-1

48.104 Sharing arrangements.

48.104-1 Determining sharing period.

(a) Contracting officers must determine discrete sharing periods for each VECP. If more than one VECP is incorporated into a contract, the sharing period for each VECP need not be identical.

(b) The sharing period begins with acceptance of the first unit incorporating the VECP. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, the end of the sharing period is a specific calendar date that is the later of—

(1) 36 to 60 consecutive months (set at the discretion of the contracting officer for each VECP) after the first unit affected by the VECP is accepted; or

(2) The last scheduled delivery date of an item affected by the VECP under the instant contract delivery schedule in effect at the time the VECP is accepted.

(c) For engineering-development contracts and contracts containing low-rate-initial-production or early production units, the end of the sharing period is based not on a calendar date, but on acceptance of a specified quantity of future contract units. This quantity is the number of units affected by the VECP that are scheduled to be delivered over a period of between 36 and 60 consecutive months (set at the discretion of the contracting officer for each VECP) that spans the highest planned production, based on planning and programming or production documentation at the time the VECP is accepted. The specified quantity begins with the first future contract unit affected by the VECP and continues over consecutive deliveries until the sharing period ends at acceptance of the last of the specified quantity of units.

(d) For contracts (other than those in paragraph (c) of this subsection) for items requiring a prolonged production schedule (e.g., ship construction, major system acquisition), the end of the sharing period is determined according to paragraph (b) of this subsection. Agencies may prescribe sharing of future contract savings on all future contract units to be delivered under contracts awarded within the sharing period for essentially the same item, even if the scheduled delivery date is outside the sharing period.

48.104-2 Sharing acquisition savings.

(a) *Supply or service contracts.* (1) The sharing base for acquisition savings is the number of affected end items on contracts of the contracting office accepting the VECP. The sharing rates (Government/contractor) for net acquisition savings for supplies and services are based on the type of contract, the value engineering clause or alternate used, and the type of savings, as follows:

GOVERNMENT/CONTRACTOR SHARES OF NET ACQUISITION SAVINGS (Figures in Percent)				
CONTRACT TYPE	SHARING ARRANGEMENT			
	INCENTIVE (VOLUNTARY)		PROGRAM REQUIREMENT (MANDATORY)	
	Instant contract rate	Concurrent and future rate	Instant contract rate	Concurrent and future contract rate
Fixed-price (includes fixed-price-award-fee; excludes other fixed-price incentive contracts)	*50/50	*50/50	75/25	*75/25
Incentive (fixed-price or cost) (other than award fee)	(**)	*50/50	(**)	75/25
Cost-reimbursement (includes cost-plus-award-fee; excludes other cost-type incentive contracts)	***75/25	***75/25	85/15	85/15

\* The Contracting Officer may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 75 percent for each VECP.

\*\* Same sharing arrangement as the contract's profit or fee adjustment formula.

\*\*\* The Contracting Officer may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 50 percent for each VECP.

(2) Acquisition savings may be realized on the instant contract, concurrent contracts, and future contracts. The contractor is entitled to a percentage share (see paragraph (a)(1)) of any net acquisition savings. Net acquisition savings result when the total of acquisition savings becomes greater than the total of Government costs and any negative instant contract savings. This may occur on the instant contract or it may not occur until reductions have been negotiated on concurrent contracts or until future contract savings are calculated, either through lump-sum payment or as each future contract is awarded.

(i) When the instant contract is not an incentive contract, the contractor's share of net acquisition savings is calculated and paid each time such savings are realized. This may occur once, several times, or, in rare cases, not at all.

(ii) When the instant contract is an incentive contract, the contractor shares in instant contract savings through the contract's incentive structure. In calculating acquisition savings under incentive contracts, the contracting officer shall add any negative instant contract savings to the target cost or to the target price and ceiling price and then offset these negative instant contract savings and any Government costs against concurrent and future contract savings.



## FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

### PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

---

- 52.219-7 Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside.  
52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns.  
52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan.  
52.219-10 Incentive Subcontracting Program.  
52.219-11 Special 8(a) Contract Conditions.  
52.219-12 Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions.  
52.219-13 [Reserved]  
52.219-14 Limitations on Subcontracting.  
52.219-15 [Reserved]  
52.219-16 Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan.  
52.219-17 Section 8(a) Award.  
52.219-18 Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns.  
52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.  
52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.  
52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.  
52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status.  
52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.  
52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.  
52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.  
52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting.  
52.220—52.221 [Reserved]  
52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.  
52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums.  
52.222-3 Convict Labor.  
52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.  
52.222-5 [Reserved]  
52.222-6 Davis-Bacon Act.  
52.222-7 Withholding of Funds.  
52.222-8 Payrolls and Basic Records.  
52.222-9 Apprentices and Trainees.  
52.222-10 Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.  
52.222-11 Subcontracts (Labor Standards).  
52.222-12 Contract Termination—Debarment.  
52.222-13 Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.  
52.222-14 Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.  
52.222-15 Certification of Eligibility.  
52.222-16 Approval of Wage Rates.  
52.222-17 Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts.  
52.222-18—52.222-19 [Reserved]  
52.222-20 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.  
52.222-21 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities.  
52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports.  
52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction.  
52.222-24 Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation.  
52.222-25 Affirmative Action Compliance.  
52.222-26 Equal Opportunity.  
52.222-27 Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction.  
52.222-28 [Reserved]  
52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.  
52.222-30—52.222-34 [Reserved]  
52.222-35 Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.  
52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities.  
52.222-37 Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.  
52.222-38—52.222-40 [Reserved]  
52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended.  
52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires.  
52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts).  
52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment.  
52.222-45 [Reserved]  
52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees.  
52.222-47 SCAMinimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA).  
52.222-48 Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical and/or Office and Business Equipment—Contractor Certification.  
52.222-49 Service Contract Act—Place of Performance Unknown.  
52.222-50 Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers.  
52.223-1—52.223-2 [Reserved]  
52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.  
52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.  
52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.  
52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.  
52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.  
52.223-8 [Reserved]  
52.223-9 Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items.  
52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program.  
52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.  
52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.  
52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.  
52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.  
52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.  
52.224-2 Privacy Act.  
52.225-1 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies.  
52.225-2 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

52.225-3	Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program.	52.227-21	Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems.
52.225-4	Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.	52.227-22	Major System—Minimum Rights.
52.225-5	Trade Agreements.	52.227-23	Rights to Proposal Data (Technical).
52.225-6	Trade Agreements Certificate.	52.228-1	Bid Guarantee.
52.225-7	Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.	52.228-2	Additional Bond Security.
52.225-8	Duty-Free Entry.	52.228-3	Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act).
52.225-9	Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials.	52.228-4	Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas.
52.225-10	Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials.	52.228-5	Insurance—Work on a Government Installation.
52.225-11	Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.	52.228-6	[Reserved]
52.225-12	Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.	52.228-7	Insurance—Liability to Third Persons.
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.	52.228-8	Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles.
52.225-14	Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.	52.228-9	Cargo Insurance.
52.225-15	Sanctioned European Union Country End Products.	52.228-10	Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.
52.225-16	Sanctioned European Union Country Services.	52.228-11	Pledges of Assets.
52.225-17	Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.	52.228-12	Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.
52.226-1	Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.	52.228-13	Alternative Payment Protections.
52.226-2	Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.	52.228-14	Irrevocable Letter of Credit.
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent.	52.228-15	Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction.
52.227-2	Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.	52.228-16	Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction.
52.227-3	Patent Indemnity.	52.229-1	State and Local Taxes.
52.227-4	Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts.	52.229-2	North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.
52.227-5	Waiver of Indemnity.	52.229-3	Federal, State, and Local Taxes.
52.227-6	Royalty Information.	52.229-4	Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract).
52.227-7	Patents—Notice of Government Licensee.	52.229-5	Taxes—Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico.
52.227-8	[Reserved]	52.229-6	Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts.
52.227-9	Refund of Royalties.	52.229-7	Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments.
52.227-10	Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter.	52.229-8	Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts.
52.227-11	Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form).	52.229-9	Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments.
52.227-12	Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form).	52.229-10	State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.
52.227-13	Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.	52.230-1	Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification.
52.227-14	Rights in Data—General.	52.230-2	Cost Accounting Standards.
52.227-15	Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.	52.230-3	Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.
52.227-16	Additional Data Requirements.	52.230-4	Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices.
52.227-17	Rights in Data—Special Works.	52.230-5	Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.
52.227-18	Rights in Data—Existing Works.	52.230-6	Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.
52.227-19	Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights.	52.231	[Reserved]
52.227-20	Rights in Data—SBIR Program.	52.232-1	Payments.
		52.232-2	Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts.
		52.232-3	Payments under Personal Services Contracts.
		52.232-4	Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts.
		52.232-5	Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.
		52.232-6	Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers.
		52.232-7	Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts.
		52.232-8	Discounts for Prompt Payment.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR 15.304); (iv) small disadvantaged business participation; and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.](b) Options. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

**52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—  
 COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision:

“Emerging small business” means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the standard industrial classification code designated.

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)* (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to a central contractor registration database to be eligible for award.)

(1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

(2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror’s relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror’s TIN.

(3) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).*

TIN: \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN has been applied for.

TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(4) *Type of organization.*

Sole proprietorship;

Partnership;

Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

Foreign government;

International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

Other \_\_\_\_\_.

(5) *Common parent.*

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent;

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN \_\_\_\_\_.

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not a small business concern.

(2) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it  is,  is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) *Women-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it  is,  is not a women-owned small business concern.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(4) *Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern).* [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it  is a women-owned business concern.

(5) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:

(6) *Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.* [Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]

(i) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not an emerging small business.

(ii) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).] Offeror represents as follows:

(A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or

(B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts).

(Check one of the following):

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES
— 50 or fewer	— \$1 million or less
— 51—100	— \$1,000,001—\$2 million
— 101—250	— \$2,000,001—\$3.5 million
— 251—500	— \$3,500,001—\$5 million
— 501—750	— \$5,000,001—\$10 million
— 751—1,000	— \$10,000,001—\$17 million
— Over 1,000	— Over \$17 million

(7) [Complete only if the solicitation contains the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or FAR 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, and the offeror desires a benefit based on its disadvantaged status.]

(i) *General.* The offeror represents that either—

(A) It  is,  is not certified by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern and identified, on the date of this representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net), and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification, and, where the concern is owned by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); or

(B) It  has,  has not submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(ii)  *Joint Ventures under the Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint

venture that complies with the requirements in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (c)(7)(i) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture:\_\_\_\_\_.]

(d) *Representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246*—(1) Previous contracts and compliance. The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has,  has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation; and

(ii) It  has,  has not filed all required compliance reports.

(2) *Affirmative Action Compliance*. The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has developed and has on file,  has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR parts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It  has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions (31 U.S.C. 1352)*. (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$100,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract.

(f) *Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies, is included in this solicitation.)

(1) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies” and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

(2) Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(3) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.

(g)(1) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) or (g)(1)(iii) of this provision, is a domestic end product as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program” and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

NAFTA Country or Israeli End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iii) The offeror shall list those supplies that are foreign end products (other than those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision) as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program.” The offeror shall list as other foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

Other Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iv) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25.

(2) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, Alternate I (Feb 2000)*. If Alternate I to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

Canadian End Products:

Line Item No.

_____
_____
_____

[List as necessary]

(3) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, Alternate II (Feb 2000)*. If Alternate II to the clause at FAR 52.225-3 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

Canadian or Israeli End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
--------------	-------------------

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(4) *Trade Agreements Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(4)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Trade Agreements.”

(ii) The offeror shall list as other end products those end products that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.

Other End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
--------------	-------------------

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iii) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR Part 25. For line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the offers for such products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of the solicitation.

(h) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension or Ineligibility for Award (Executive Order 12549)*. The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that—

(1) The offeror and/or any of its principals  are,  are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency; and

(2)  Have,  have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and  are,  are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with, commission of any of these offenses.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Oct 1998)*. As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(8) to the basic provision:

(8) (Complete if the offeror has represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(7) of this provision.) [The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls]:

\_\_\_ Black American.

\_\_\_ Hispanic American.

\_\_\_ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

\_\_\_ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

\_\_\_ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

\_\_\_ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

*Alternate II (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(7)(iii) to the basic provision:

(iii) *Address.* The offeror represents that its address  is,  is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

*Alternate III (Jan 1999).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(9) to the basic provision:

(9) *HUBZone small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that—

(i) It  is,  is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal place of ownership, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It  is,  is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (c)(9)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation

#### 52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(3), insert the following clause:

##### CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 1999)

(a) *Inspection/Acceptance.* The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(b) *Assignment.* The Contractor or its assignee's rights to be paid amounts due as a result of performance of this contract, may be assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3727).

(c) *Changes.* Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.

(d) *Disputes.* This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613). Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

(e) *Definitions.* The clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) *Excusable delays.* The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(g) *Invoice.* The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized,) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—

- (1) Name and address of the Contractor;
- (2) Invoice date;
- (3) Contract number, contract line item number and, if applicable, the order number;
- (4) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;
- (5) Shipping number and date of shipment including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;
- (6) Terms of any prompt payment discount offered;
- (7) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent; and
- (8) Name, title, and phone number of person to be notified in event of defective invoice.

Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Contractors are encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(h) *Patent indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against liability, including costs, for actual or alleged direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.

(i) *Payment.* Payment shall be made for items accepted by the Government that have been delivered to the delivery destinations set forth in this contract. The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. If the Government makes payment by

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT), see 52.212-5(b) for the appropriate EFT clause. In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.

(j) *Risk of loss.* Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss or damage to the supplies provided under this contract shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon:

- (1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or
- (2) Delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(k) *Taxes.* The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(l) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred which reasonably could have been avoided.

(m) *Termination for cause.* The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(n) *Title.* Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, title to items furnished under this contract shall pass to the



Government upon acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession.

(o) *Warranty.* The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(p) *Limitation of liability.* Except as otherwise provided by an express or implied warranty, the Contractor will not be liable to the Government for consequential damages resulting from any defect or deficiencies in accepted items.

(q) *Other compliances.* The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, executive orders, rules and regulations applicable to its performance under this contract.

(r) *Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.* The Contractor agrees to comply with 31 U.S.C. 1352 relating to limitations on the use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracts; 18 U.S.C. 431 relating to officials not to benefit; 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq.*, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act; 41 U.S.C. 51-58, Anti-Kickback Act of 1986; 41 U.S.C. 265 and 10 U.S.C. 2409 relating to whistleblower protections; 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American; and 41 U.S.C. 423 relating to procurement integrity.

(s) *Order of precedence.* Any inconsistencies in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (1) The schedule of supplies/services.
- (2) The Assignments, Disputes, Payments, Invoice, Other Compliances, and Compliance with Laws Unique to Government Contracts paragraphs of this clause.
- (3) The clause at 52.212-5.
- (4) Addenda to this solicitation or contract, including any license agreements for computer software.
- (5) Solicitation provisions if this is a solicitation.
- (6) Other paragraphs of this clause.
- (7) The Standard Form 1449.
- (8) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (9) The specification.

(End of clause)

**52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2000)

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

- (1) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (E.O. 11755).
- (2) 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (E.O.'s 12722, 12724, 13059, and 13067).
- (3) 52.233-3, Protest after Award (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(b) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) which the contracting officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

[Contracting Officer shall check as appropriate.]

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, with Alternate I (41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402).
- \_\_\_ (2) 52.219-3, Notice of Total HUBZone Small Business Set-Aside (Jan 1999).
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.219-4, Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns (Jan 1999) (if the offeror elects to waive the preference, it shall so indicate in its offer).
- \_\_\_ (4)(i) 52.219-5, Very Small Business Set-Aside (Pub. L. 103-403, section 304, Small Business Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994).
- \_\_\_ (ii) Alternate I to 52.219-5.
- \_\_\_ (iii) Alternate II to 52.219-5.
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(2) and (3)).
- \_\_\_ (6) 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)).
- \_\_\_ (7) 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(14)).
- \_\_\_ (8)(i) 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323) (if the offeror elects to waive the adjustment, it shall so indicate in its offer).
- \_\_\_ (ii) Alternate I of 52.219-23.
- \_\_\_ (9) 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- \_\_\_ (10) 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- \_\_\_ (11) 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (Feb 1999)
- \_\_\_ (12) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246).

- \_\_\_ (13) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (14) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793).
- \_\_\_ (15) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (16) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d).
- \_\_\_ (17)(i) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d, 19 U.S.C. 3301 note, 19 U.S.C. 2112 note).
- \_\_\_ (ii) Alternate I of 52.225-3.
- \_\_\_ (iii) Alternate II of 52.225-3.
- \_\_\_ (18) 52.225-5, Trade Agreements (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*, 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).
- \_\_\_ (19) 52.225-15, Sanctioned European Union Country End Products (E.O. 12849).
- \_\_\_ (20) 52.225-16, Sanctioned European Union Country Services (E.O. 12849).
- \_\_\_ (21) [Reserved]
- \_\_\_ (22) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (31 U.S.C. 3332).
- \_\_\_ (23) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (31 U.S.C. 3332).
- \_\_\_ (24) 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party (31 U.S.C. 3332).
- \_\_\_ (25) 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards (5 U.S.C. 552a).
- \_\_\_ (26) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241).

(c) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (2) 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).

- \_\_\_ (4) 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.222-47, SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreement (CBA) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (6) 52.222-50, Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers (Executive Order 12933).

(d) *Comptroller General Examination of Record.* The Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR clause, other than those listed below (and as may be required by an addenda to this paragraph to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15), in a subcontract for commercial items or commercial components—

- (1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);
- (2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212);
- (3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793); and

(4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S. Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(End of clause)

*Alternate 1 (Feb 2000).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause, redesignate paragraph (e) as paragraph (d), and revise the reference to “paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this clause” in the redesignated paragraph (d) to read “paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this clause”.

**52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.**

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

(a) *General.* The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies.* (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

(i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or

(ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

(i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and

(ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice.* (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

(i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If

transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIVING REPORT PREPARED."

(ii) Shipment number.

(iii) Mode of shipment.

(iv) At line item level—

(A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Ship-To Point;

(D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and

(E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) Ship-To Point.

(ii) Mark-For Point.

(iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice.* The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *Fast pay container identification.* The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

**52.213-2 Invoices.**

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

## FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

### 52.213-3

#### INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

(a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and

(b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

### 52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

#### NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

### 52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS (OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (FEB 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (AUG 1996) (E.O. 11755).

(ii) 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (FEB 2000) (E.O.'s 12722, 12724, 13059, and 13067).

(iii) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (AUG 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

(i) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).

(ii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (MAY 1997).

(iii) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).

(iv) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (JUN 1997).

(v) 52.233-1, Disputes (DEC 1998).

(vi) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (OCT 1998).

(vii) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States).

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (JAN 1999) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500).

(vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(viii) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies (FEB 2000) (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use within the United States if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—

(A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or

(B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see 19.502-2), and does not exceed \$25,000).

(ix) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (May 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information.)

(x) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (May 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by EFT and the payment office does not use the CCR database as its source of EFT information.)

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:

(i) 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JULY 1995) (Applies to contracts over \$25,000).

(ii) 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).

(iii) 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin (JUN 1988) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).

(iv) 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination (NOV 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).

(c) FAR 52.252-2, *Clauses Incorporated by Reference* (FEB 1998). This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

---

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(e) *Excusable delays*. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) *Termination for the Government's convenience*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the

event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

(g) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(h) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.214-1 Solicitation Definitions—Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(1), insert the following provision:

##### SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS—SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)

“Government” means United States Government.

“Offer” means “bid” in sealed bidding.

“Solicitation” means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding.

(End of provision)

#### 52.214-2 [Reserved]

#### 52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(3), insert the following provision:

AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

**52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(4), insert the following provision in all invitations for bids:

FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

[The next page is 52-45.]

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR subsection 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

**52.214-29 Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-7(d), insert the following clause:

ORDER OF PRECEDENCE—SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications);
- (b) Representations and other instructions;
- (c) Contract clauses;
- (d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and
- (e) The specifications.

(End of clause)

**52.214-30 Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(u), insert the following provision:

ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1997)

The bidder has (check the appropriate block):

(a) Submitted to the contracting office issuing this solicitation, annual representations and certifications dated \_\_\_\_\_ [insert date of signature on submission], which are incorporated herein by reference, and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this bid, except as follows [insert changes that affect only this solicitation; if "none," so state]: \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Enclosed its annual representations and certifications.

(End of provision)

**52.214-31 Facsimile Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(v), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) *Definition.* "Facsimile bid," as used in this solicitation, means a bid, modification of a bid, or withdrawal of a bid that is transmitted to and received by the Government via electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material.

(b) Bidders may submit facsimile bids as responses to this solicitation. These responses must arrive at the place and by the time, specified in the solicitation.

(c) Facsimile bids that fail to furnish required representations or information or that reject any of the terms, conditions, and provisions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

(d) Facsimile bids must contain the required signatures.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile bid. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful bidder agrees to promptly submit the complete original signed bid.

(f) Facsimile receiving data and compatibility characteristics are as follows:

(1) Telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment:

(2) Compatibility characteristics of receiving facsimile equipment (e.g., make and model number, receiving speed, communications protocol):

(g) If the bidder chooses to transmit a facsimile bid, the Government will not be responsible for any failure attributable to the transmission or receipt of the facsimile bid including, but not limited to, the following:

**FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000**

**52.214-34**

**FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION**

- (1) Receipt of garbled or incomplete bid.
- (2) Availability or condition of the receiving facsimile equipment.
- (3) Incompatibility between the sending and receiving equipment.
- (4) Delay in transmission or receipt of bid.
- (5) Failure of the bidder to properly identify the bid.
- (6) Illegibility of bid.
- (7) Security of bid data.

(End of provision)

**52.214-32—52.214-33 [Reserved]**

**52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(w), insert the following provision:

**SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE  
(APR 1991)**

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(x), insert the following provision:

**SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)**

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)



**52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.**

As prescribed in 15.209(a), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION  
(FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer’s discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation’s closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time,” if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations.* If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (1) Unless other methods (*e.g.*, electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show—

- (i) The solicitation number;
- (ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);
- (iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in

the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror’s behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent’s authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government’s control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals

will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Offer expiration date.* Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall—

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend:

This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restric-

tion. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend:

Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) *Contract award.* (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating—

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations; and

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or

women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved;

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) *Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts*. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) *Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report*. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Jan 1999).* When contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

*Alternate II (Jan 1999).* As prescribed in 19.708(b)(1), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

**52.219-10 Incentive Subcontracting Program.**

As prescribed in 19.708(c)(1), insert the following clause:

**INCENTIVE SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM (FEB 2000)**

(a) Of the total dollars it plans to spend under subcontracts, the Contractor has committed itself in its

subcontracting plan to try to award certain percentages to small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, respectively.

(b) If the Contractor exceeds its subcontracting goals for small business, HUBZone small business and women-owned small business concerns in performing this contract, it will receive \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer to insert the appropriate number between 0 and 10] percent of the dollars in excess of each goal in the plan, unless the Contracting Officer determines that the excess was not due to the Contractor's efforts (e.g., a subcontractor cost overrun caused the actual subcontract amount to exceed that estimated in the subcontracting plan, or the award of subcontracts that had been planned but had not been disclosed in the subcontracting plan during contract negotiations). Determinations made under this paragraph are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(c) If this is a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the sum of the fixed fee and the incentive fee earned under this contract may not exceed the limitations in 15.404-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

**52.219-11 Special 8(a) Contract Conditions.**

As prescribed in 19.811-3(a), insert the following clause:

**SPECIAL 8(A) CONTRACT CONDITIONS (FEB 1990)**

The Small Business Administration (SBA) agrees to the following:

(a) To furnish the supplies or services set forth in this contract according to the specifications and the terms and conditions hereof by subcontracting with an eligible concern pursuant to the provisions of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(b) That in the event SBA does not award a subcontract for all or a part of the work hereunder, this contract may be terminated either in whole or in part without cost to either party.

(c) Except for novation agreements and advance payments, delegate to the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] the responsibility for administering the subcontract to be awarded hereunder with complete authority to take any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the subcontract; provided, however, that the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating the right of a subcontractor to proceed with further performance, either in whole or in part, under

# FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION  
PROGRAM—INCENTIVE SUBCONTRACTING (FEB 2000)

(a) Of the total dollars it plans to spend under subcontracts, the Contractor has committed itself in its offer to try to award a certain amount to small disadvantaged business concerns in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce.

(b) If the Contractor exceeds its total monetary target for subcontracting to small disadvantaged business concerns in the authorized SIC Major Groups, it will receive \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer to insert the appropriate number between 0 and 10*] percent of the dollars in excess of the monetary target, unless the Contracting

Officer determines that the excess was not due to the Contractor's efforts (*e.g.*, a subcontractor cost overrun caused the actual subcontract amount to exceed that estimated in the offer, or the excess was caused by the award of subcontracts that had been planned but had not been disclosed in the offer during contract negotiations). Determinations made under this paragraph are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(c) If this is a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the sum of the fixed fee and the incentive fee earned under this contract may not exceed the limitations in subsection 15.404-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

[The next page is 52-105.]



provided in Executive Order 12933, the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 9, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(h) The Contractor is advised that the Contracting Officer shall withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor, under this or any other Government contract with the Contractor, such sums as an authorized official of the Department of Labor requests, upon a determination by the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, that the Contractor failed to comply with the terms of this clause, and that wages lost as a result of the violations are due to employees or that other monetary relief is appropriate.

(i) The Contractor shall cooperate in any investigation by the contracting agency or the Department of Labor into possible violations of the provisions of this clause and shall make records requested by such official(s) available for inspection, copying, or transcription upon request.

(j) Disputes concerning the requirements of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR part 9. Disputes concerning the requirements of this clause include disputes between or among any of the following: The Contractor, the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, and the employees under the contract or its predecessor contract.

(End of clause)

**52.223-1—52.223-2 [Reserved]**

**52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.**

As prescribed in 23.303, insert the following clause:

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

MATERIAL (If none, insert "None")	IDENTIFICATION NO.
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to—

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (July 1995).* If the contract is awarded by an agency other than the Department of Defense, add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2), the Contractor shall prepare and submit a sufficient number of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

#### **52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.**

As prescribed in 23.405(a), insert the following provision:

RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

#### **52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.**

As prescribed in 23.1005, insert the following clause:

POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION  
(APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the

Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

#### **52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.**

As prescribed in 23.505, insert the following clause:

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Controlled substance” means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

“Conviction” means a finding of guilt (including a plea of *nolo contendere*) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

“Criminal drug statute” means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Employee” means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. “Directly engaged” is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

“Individual” means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall—within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance



duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration—

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about—

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will—

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract or default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

#### **52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.**

As prescribed in 23.602, insert the following clause:

##### NOTICE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer or designee, in writing, \_\_\_\_\_\* days prior to the delivery of, or prior to completion of any servicing required by this contract of, items containing either (1) radioactive material requiring specific licensing under the regulations issued pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as set forth in Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on the date of this contract, or (2) other radioactive material not requiring specific licensing in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or the activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries. Such notice shall specify the part or parts of the items which contain radioactive materials, a description of the materials, the name and activity of the isotope, the manufacturer of the materials, and any other information known to the Contractor which will put users of the items on notice as to the hazards involved (OMB No. 9000-0107).

\* The Contracting Officer shall insert the number of days required in advance of delivery of the item or completion of the servicing to assure that required licenses are obtained and appropriate personnel are notified to institute any necessary safety and health precautions. See FAR 23.601(d).

(b) If there has been no change affecting the quantity of activity, or the characteristics and composition of the radioactive material from deliveries under this contract or prior contracts, the Contractor may request that the Contracting Officer or designee waive the notice requirement in paragraph (a) of this clause. Any such request shall—

(1) Be submitted in writing;

(2) State that the quantity of activity, characteristics, and composition of the radioactive material have not changed; and

(3) Cite the contract number on which the prior notification was submitted and the contracting office to which it was submitted.

(c) All items, parts, or subassemblies which contain radioactive materials in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or activity per item equals

or exceeds 0.01 microcuries, and all containers in which such items, parts or subassemblies are delivered to the Government shall be clearly marked and labeled as required by the latest revision of MIL-STD 129 in effect on the date of the contract.

(d) This clause, including this paragraph (d), shall be inserted in all subcontracts for radioactive materials meeting the criteria in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.223-8 [Reserved]**

**52.223-9 Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items.**

As prescribed in 23.405(b), insert the following clause:

**CERTIFICATION AND ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS (OCT 1997)**

(a) As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(j)(2)(C)), the Contractor shall execute the following certification:

**CERTIFICATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (name of certifier), am an officer or employee responsible for the performance of this contract and hereby certify that the percentage of recovered material content for EPA Designated Items was at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Signature of the Officer or Employee]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Typed Name of the Officer or Employee]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Title]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name of Company, Firm, or Organization]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Date]

(End of certification)

(b) The Contractor also shall estimate the percentage of recovered materials actually used in the performance of this contract. The estimate is in addition to the certification in paragraph (a) of this clause.

ESTIMATE

EPA DESIGNATED ITEM	TOTAL DOLLAR VALUE OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEM	PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

*\*[Where applicable, also include the percentage of postconsumer material content.]*

(c) The Contractor shall submit this certification and estimate upon completion of the contract to \* \_\_\_\_\_ .

*\*[To be completed in accordance with agency procedures.]*

(End of clause)

**52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program.**

As prescribed in 23.706, insert the following clause:

**WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM (OCT 1997)**

(a) *Definition.* "Waste reduction," as used in this clause, means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

(b) Consistent with the requirements of Section 701 of Executive Order 12873, the Contractor shall establish a program to promote cost-effective waste reduction in all operations and facilities covered by this contract. Any such program shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements, specifically including Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq.*) and implementing regulations.

(End of clause)

system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, and criminal penalties may be imposed upon the officers or employees of the agency when the violation concerns the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function. For purposes of the Act, when the contract is for the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, the Contractor is considered to be an employee of the agency.

(c)(1) "Operation of a system of records," as used in this clause, means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.

(2) "Record," as used in this clause, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the person's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.

(3) "System of records on individuals," as used in this clause, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

(End of clause)

**52.225-1 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(a)(1), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—  
SUPPLIES (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

"Cost of components" means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic end product" means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"End product" means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"United States" means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. The Balance of Payments Program provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use outside the United States.

(c) Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

(d) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate."

(End of clause)

**52.225-2 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(a)(2), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM  
CERTIFICATE (FEB 2000)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a domestic end product as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies" and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

(b) Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of provision)

**52.225-3 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(i), insert the following clause:

**BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT—ISRAELI TRADE ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (FEB 2000)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Israeli end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country” means Canada or Mexico.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) *Components of foreign origin.* Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

(c) *Implementation.* This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d), the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), the Israeli Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (Israeli Trade Act) (19 U.S.C. 2112 note), and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic end products, except for certain foreign end products that are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products.

(d) *Delivery of end products.* The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments

Program Certificate.” If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a NAFTA country end product or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a NAFTA country end product, an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000).* As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(ii), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(d) *Delivery of end products.* The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA applies to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, NAFTA applies to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payment Program Certificate.” If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

*Alternate II (Feb 2000).* As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(1)(iii), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic clause:

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of

the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(d) *Delivery of end products.* The Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payment Program Certificate." If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product, an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

**52.225-4 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(2)(i), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT—ISRAELI TRADE ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (FEB 2000)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program”) and that the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are NAFTA country end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

NAFTA Country or Israeli End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(c) The offeror shall list those supplies that are foreign end products (other than those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision) as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade

Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program.” The offeror shall list as other foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products.

Other Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(d) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000).* As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(2)(ii), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

Canadian End Products:

Line Item No.

_____
_____
_____

[List as necessary]

*Alternate II (Feb 2000).* As prescribed in 25.1101(b)(2)(iii), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

CANADIAN OR ISRAELI END PRODUCTS:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

**52.225-5 Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(c)(1), insert the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country” means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.

“Caribbean Basin country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself. The term excludes products that are excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b), which presently are—

(i) Textiles and apparel articles that are subject to textile agreements;

(ii) Footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel not designated as eligible articles for the purpose of the Generalized System of Preferences under Title V of the Trade Act of 1974;

(iii) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;

(iv) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum; and

(v) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

Aruba	Kiribati
Austria	Korea, Republic of
Bangladesh	Lesotho
Belgium	Liechtenstein
Benin	Luxembourg
Bhutan	Malawi
Botswana	Maldives
Burkina Faso	Mali
Burundi	Mozambique
Canada	Nepal
Cape Verde	Netherlands
Central African Republic	Niger
Chad	Norway
Comoros	Portugal
Denmark	Rwanda
Djibouti	Sao Tome and Principe
Equatorial Guinea	Sierra Leone
Finland	Singapore
France	Somalia
Gambia	Spain
Germany	Sweden
Greece	Switzerland
Guinea	Tanzania U.R.
Guinea-Bissau	Togo
Haiti	Tuvalu
Hong Kong	Uganda
Ireland	United Kingdom
Israel	Vanuatu
Italy	Western Samoa
Japan	Yemen

“Designated country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country” means Canada or Mexico.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

(b) *Implementation.* This clause implements the Trade Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 2501, *et seq.*) and the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993 (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), by restricting the acquisition of end products that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.

(c) *Delivery of end products.* The Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and NAFTA apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate.”

(End of clause)

**52.225-6 Trade Agreements Certificate.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(c)(2), insert the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (FEB 2000)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Trade Agreements.”

(b) The offeror shall list as other end products those supplies that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.

Other End Products:

LINE ITEM NO	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. For line items subject to the Trade Agreements Act, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the offers for such products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of this solicitation.

(End of provision)

**52.225-7 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(d), insert the following provision:

**WAIVER OF BUY AMERICAN ACT FOR CIVIL AIRCRAFT AND RELATED ARTICLES (FEB 2000)**

(a) *Definition.* "Civil aircraft and related articles," as used in this provision, means—

- (1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;
- (2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;
- (3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and
- (4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft, and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.

(b) The U.S. Trade Representative has waived the Buy American Act for acquisitions of civil aircraft and related articles from countries that are parties to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. Those countries are Austria,

Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Macao, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

(c) For the purpose of this waiver, an article is a product of a country only if—

- (1) It is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of that country; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, it has been substantially transformed into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

(d) The waiver is subject to modification or withdrawal by the U.S. Trade Representative.

(End of provision)

**52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry.**

As prescribed in 25.1101(e), insert the following clause:

**DUTY-FREE ENTRY (FEB 2000)**

(a) *Definition.* "Customs territory of the United States" means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

(b) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not include in the contract price any amount for duties on supplies specifically identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause or elsewhere in this contract, the following procedures apply to supplies not identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry:

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any purchase of foreign supplies (including, without limitation, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) in excess of \$10,000 that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government under this contract, either as end products or for incorporation into end products. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the Contracting Officer at least 20 calendar days before the importation. The notice shall identify the—

- (i) Foreign supplies;
- (ii) Estimated amount of duty; and
- (iii) Country of origin.

(2) The Contracting Officer will determine whether any of these supplies should be accorded duty-free entry and will notify the Contractor within 10 calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's notification.

(3) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the contract price shall be reduced by (or the allow-



able cost shall not include) the amount of duty that would be payable if the supplies were not entered duty-free.

(d) The Contractor is not required to provide the notification under paragraph (c) of this clause for purchases of foreign supplies if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to items purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) Segregation of these supplies to ensure use only on Government contracts containing duty-free entry provisions is not economical or feasible.

(e) The Contractor shall claim duty-free entry only for supplies to be delivered to the Government under this contract, either as end products or incorporated into end products, and shall pay duty on supplies, or any portion of them, other than scrap, salvage, or competitive sale authorized by the Contracting Officer, diverted to nongovernmental use.

(f) The Government will execute any required duty-free entry certificates for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry and will assist the Contractor in obtaining duty-free entry for these supplies.

(g) Shipping documents for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry shall consign the shipments to the contracting agency in care of the Contractor and shall include the—

(1) Delivery address of the Contractor (or contracting agency, if appropriate);

(2) Government prime contract number;

(3) Identification of carrier;

(4) Notation “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, \_\_\_\_\_ [agency] \_\_\_\_\_, Duty-free entry to be claimed pursuant to Item No(s) \_\_\_\_\_ [from Tariff Schedules] \_\_\_\_\_, Harmonized Tariff Schedules of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR part 142 and notify [cognizant contract administration office] for execution of Customs Forms 7501 and 7501-A and any required duty-free entry certificates.”;

(5) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight); and

(6) Estimated value in United States dollars.

(h) The Contractor shall instruct the foreign supplier to—

(1) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (g) of this clause;

(2) Mark all packages with the words “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT” and the title of the contracting agency; and

(3) Include with the shipment at least two copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry.

(i) The Contractor shall provide written notice to the cognizant contract administration office immediately after

notification by the Contracting Officer that duty-free entry will be accorded foreign supplies or, for duty-free supplies identified in the Schedule, upon award by the Contractor to the overseas supplier. The notice shall identify the—

(1) Foreign supplies;

(2) Country of origin;

(3) Contract number; and

(4) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(j) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontract if—

(1) Supplies identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry will be imported into the customs territory of the United States; or

(2) Other foreign supplies in excess of \$10,000 may be imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(End of clause)

#### **52.225-9 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials.**

As prescribed in 25.1102(a), insert the following clause:

#### **BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (FEB 2000)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction materials.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) *Domestic preference.* (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent. For determination of unreasonable cost under the Balance of Payments Program, the Contracting Officer will use a factor of 50 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.* (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in

accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier;

and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies, use of foreign construction material is non-compliant with the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON			
<u>Construction Material</u> <u>Description</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Measure</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Price</u> <u>(Dollars)*</u>
<i>Item 1:</i>			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
<i>Item 2:</i>			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]  
[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

(End of clause)

**52.225-10 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials.**

As prescribed in 25.1102(b)(1), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS  
(FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “domestic construction material,” and “foreign construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.* (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate per-

centage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000).* As prescribed in 25.1102(b)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

**52.225-11 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in 25.1102(c)(1), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—  
CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS  
(FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction materials.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

Aruba	Kiribati
Austria	Korea, Republic of
Bangladesh	Lesotho
Belgium	Liechtenstein
Benin	Luxembourg
Bhutan	Malawi
Botswana	Maldives
Burkina Faso	Mali
Burundi	Mozambique
Canada	Nepal
Cape Verde	Netherlands
Central African Republic	Niger
Chad	Norway
Comoros	Portugal
Denmark	Rwanda
Djibouti	Sao Tome and Principe
Equatorial Guinea	Sierra Leone
Finland	Singapore
France	Somalia
Gambia	Spain
Germany	Sweden
Greece	Switzerland
Guinea	Tanzania U.R.
Guinea-Bissau	Togo
Haiti	Tuvalu
Hong Kong	Uganda
Ireland	United Kingdom
Israel	Vanuatu
Italy	Western Samoa
Japan	Yemen

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country” means Canada or Mexico.

“North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) *Construction materials.* (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent. For determination of unreasonable cost under the Balance of Payments Program, the Contracting Officer will use a factor of 50 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.* (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier;

and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.

(d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS  
PRICE COMPARISON

Construction

<u>Material</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Price</u>
<u>Description</u>	<u>Measure</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
		<u>(Dollars)*</u>

*Item 1:*

Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
-------------------------------	-------	-------	-------

Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
--------------------------------	-------	-------	-------

*Item 2:*

Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
-------------------------------	-------	-------	-------

Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
--------------------------------	-------	-------	-------

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Feb 2000)*. As prescribed in 25.1102(c)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

(b) *Construction materials*. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) applies to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

**52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act/Balance of Payments Program Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(1), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT/BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
PROGRAM REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS  
UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions*. “Construction material,” “designated country construction material,” “domestic construction material,” “foreign construction material,” and “NAFTA country construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability*. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers*. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers*. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

*Alternate 1 (Feb 2000).* As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.*

An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

**52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(a), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (FEB 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States under regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries are Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, and Sudan.

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

**52.225-14 Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.**

As prescribed at 25.1103(b), insert the following clause:

INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN ENGLISH VERSION AND  
TRANSLATION OF CONTRACT (FEB 2000)

In the event of inconsistency between any terms of this contract and any translation into another language, the English language meaning shall control.

(End of clause)

**52.225-15 Sanctioned European Union Country End Products.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY END PRODUCTS  
(FEB 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Sanctioned European Union country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Sanctioned European Union member state” means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contractor shall not deliver any sanctioned European Union country end products under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.225-16 Sanctioned European Union Country Services.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(c), insert the following clause:

SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY SERVICES  
(FEB 2000)

(a) *Definition.* “Sanctioned European Union member state,” as used in this clause, means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contractor shall not perform services under this contract in a sanctioned European Union member state. This prohibition does not apply to subcontracts.

(End of clause)

**52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.**

As prescribed in 25.1103(d), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF FOREIGN CURRENCY OFFERS (FEB 2000)

If the Government receives offers in more than one currency, the Government will evaluate offers by converting the foreign currency to United States currency using [Contracting Officer to insert source of rate] in effect as follows:

- (a) For acquisitions conducted using sealed bidding procedures, on the date of bid opening.
- (b) For acquisitions conducted using negotiation procedures—
  - (1) On the date specified for receipt of offers, if award is based on initial offers; otherwise
  - (2) On the date specified for receipt of proposal revisions.

(End of provision)

**52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.**

As prescribed in 26.104, insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (FEB 2000)

(a) For Department of Defense contracts, this clause applies only if the contract includes a subcontracting plan incorporated under the terms of the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. It does not apply to contracts awarded based on a subcontracting plan submitted and approved under paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.219-9.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native

groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

“Interested party” means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(c) The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer shall refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior  
 Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)  
 Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and  
 Grants Administration  
 1849 C Street, NW, MS-334A-SIB  
 Washington, DC 20245.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. The 5 percent incentive payment will not be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the equitable adjustment to the prime contract shall be 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.



**FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000**

(d) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

**52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.**

As prescribed in 26.304, insert the following provision:

HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND  
MINORITY INSTITUTION REPRESENTATION (MAY 1997)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Historically Black College or University” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the

Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority Institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)) which, for the purpose of this provision, includes a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that it—

is  is not a Historically Black College or University;

is  is not a Minority Institution.

(End of provision)

[The next page is 52-149.]



**52.248-1 Value Engineering.**

As prescribed in 48.201, insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING (FEB 2000)

(a) *General.* The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with the incentive sharing rates in paragraph (f) below.

(b) *Definitions.*

"Acquisition savings," as used in this clause, means savings resulting from the application of a VECP to contracts awarded by the same contracting office or its successor for essentially the same unit. Acquisition savings include—

(1) Instant contract savings, which are the net cost reductions on this, the instant contract, and which are equal to the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected by the VECP, less the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs;

(2) Concurrent contract savings, which are net reductions in the prices of other contracts that are definitized and ongoing at the time the VECP is accepted; and

(3) Future contract savings, which are the product of the future unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of future contract units in the sharing base. On an instant contract, future contract savings include savings on increases in quantities after VECP acceptance that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, additional orders, and funding of subsequent year requirements on a multiyear contract.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contracting office" includes any contracting office that the acquisition is transferred to, such as another branch of the agency or another agency's office that is performing a joint acquisition action.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Future unit cost reduction," as used in this clause, means the instant unit cost reduction adjusted as the Contracting Officer considers necessary for projected learning or changes in quantity during the sharing period. It is calculated at the time the VECP is accepted and applies either—

(1) Throughout the sharing period, unless the Contracting Officer decides that recalculation is necessary

because conditions are significantly different from those previously anticipated; or

(2) To the calculation of a lump-sum payment, which cannot later be revised.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistics support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP or any increase in this contract's cost or price resulting from negative instant contract savings.

"Instant contract," as used in this clause, means this contract, under which the VECP is submitted. It does not include increases in quantities after acceptance of the VECP that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, or additional orders. If this is a multiyear contract, the term does not include quantities funded after VECP acceptance. If this contract is a fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination, the term refers to the period for which firm prices have been established.

"Instant unit cost reduction" means the amount of the decrease in unit cost of performance (without deducting any Contractor's development or implementation costs) resulting from using the VECP on this, the instant contract. If this is a service contract, the instant unit cost reduction is normally equal to the number of hours per line-item task saved by using the VECP on this contract, multiplied by the appropriate contract labor rate.

"Negative instant contract savings" means the increase in the cost or price of this contract when the acceptance of a VECP results in an excess of the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs over the product of the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected.

"Net acquisition savings" means total acquisition savings, including instant, concurrent, and future contract savings, less Government costs.

"Sharing base," as used in this clause, means the number of affected end items on contracts of the contracting office accepting the VECP.

"Sharing period," as used in this clause, means the period beginning with acceptance of the first unit incorporating the VECP and ending at a calendar date or event determined by the contracting officer for each VECP.

"Unit," as used in this clause, means the item or task to which the Contracting Officer and the Contractor agree the VECP applies.

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that—

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the overall projected cost to the agency without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change—

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only;

(ii) In research and development (R&D) end items or R&D test quantities that is due solely to results of previous testing under this contract; or

(iii) To the contract type only.

(c) *VECP preparation.* As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (8) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and the proposed requirement, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, the effect of the change on the end item's performance, and any pertinent objective test data.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) Identification of the unit to which the VECP applies.

(4) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under the Subcontracts paragraph of this clause, below.

(5) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(6) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(7) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(8) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and con-

tract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission.* The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Contracting Officer, unless this contract states otherwise. If this contract is administered by other than the contracting office, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the VECP simultaneously to the Contracting Officer and to the Administrative Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action.* (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause and made either before or within a reasonable time after contract performance is completed. Until such a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Sharing rates.* If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor shall share in net acquisition savings according to the percentages shown in the table below. The percentage paid the Contractor depends upon—

(1) This contract's type (fixed-price, incentive, or cost-reimbursement);

(2) The sharing arrangement specified in paragraph (a) of this clause (incentive, program requirement, or a combination as delineated in the Schedule); and

(3) The source of the savings (the instant contract, or concurrent and future contracts), as follows:

**FAC 97-14 NOVEMBER 23, 1999**

CONTRACTOR'S SHARE OF NET ACQUISITION SAVINGS (Figures in Percent)				
CONTRACT TYPE	SHARING ARRANGEMENT			
	INCENTIVE (VOLUNTARY)		PROGRAM REQUIREMENT (MANDATORY)	
	Instant Contract Rate	Concurrent and Future Contract Rate	Instant Contract Rate	Concurrent and Future Contract Rate
Fixed-price (includes fixed-price-award-fee; excludes other fixed-price incentive contracts)	*50	*50	*25	25
Incentive (fixed-price or cost) (other than award fee)	(**)	*50	(**)	25
Cost-reimbursement (includes cost-plus-award-fee; excludes other cost-type incentive contracts)	***25	***25	15	15

\* The Contracting Officer may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 75 percent for each VECP.  
 \*\* Same sharing arrangement as the contract's profit or fee adjustment formula.  
 \*\*\* The Contracting Officer may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 50 percent for each VECP.

(g) *Calculating net acquisition savings.* (1) Acquisition savings are realized when (i) the cost or price is reduced on the instant contract, (ii) reductions are negotiated in concurrent contracts, (iii) future contracts are awarded, or (iv) agreement is reached on a lump-sum payment for future contract savings (see subparagraph (i)(4) below). Net acquisition savings are first realized, and the Contractor shall be paid a share, when Government costs and any negative instant contract savings have been fully offset against acquisition savings.

(2) Except in incentive contracts, Government costs and any price or cost increases resulting from negative instant contract savings shall be offset against acquisition savings each time such savings are realized until they are fully offset. Then, the Contractor's share is calculated by multiplying net acquisition savings by the appropriate Contractor's percentage sharing rate (see paragraph (f) of this clause). Additional Contractor shares of net acquisition savings shall be paid to the Contractor at the time realized.

(3) If this is an incentive contract, recovery of Government costs on the instant contract shall be deferred and offset against concurrent and future contract savings. The Contractor shall share through the contract incentive structure in savings on the instant contract items affected. Any negative instant contract savings shall be added to the target cost or to the target price and ceiling price, and the amount shall be offset against concurrent and future contract savings.

(4) If the Government does not receive and accept all items on which it paid the Contractor's share, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for the proportionate share of these payments.

(h) *Contract adjustment.* The modification accepting the VECP (or a subsequent modification issued as soon as possible after any negotiations are completed) shall—

(1) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings, unless this is an incentive contract;

(2) When the amount of instant contract savings is negative, increase the contract price, target price and ceiling price, target cost, or estimated cost by that amount;

(3) Specify the Contractor's dollar share per unit on future contracts, or provide the lump-sum payment;

(4) Specify the amount of any Government costs or negative instant contract savings to be offset in determining net acquisition savings realized from concurrent or future contract savings; and

(5) Provide the Contractor's share of any net acquisition savings under the instant contract in accordance with the following:

- (i) Fixed-price contracts—add to contract price.
- (ii) Cost-reimbursement contracts—add to contract fee.

(i) *Concurrent and future contract savings.* (1) Payments of the Contractor's share of concurrent and future contract sav-

ings shall be made by a modification to the instant contract in accordance with subparagraph (h)(5) above. For incentive contracts, shares shall be added as a separate firm-fixed-price line item on the instant contract. The Contractor shall maintain records adequate to identify the first delivered unit for 3 years after final payment under this contract.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall calculate the Contractor's share of concurrent contract savings by—

(i) Subtracting from the reduction in price negotiated on the concurrent contract any Government costs or negative instant contract savings not yet offset; and

(ii) Multiplying the result by the Contractor's sharing rate.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall calculate the Contractor's share of future contract savings by—

(i) Multiplying the future unit cost reduction by the number of future contract units scheduled for delivery during the sharing period;

(ii) Subtracting any Government costs or negative instant contract savings not yet offset; and

(iii) Multiplying the result by the Contractor's sharing rate.

(4) When the Government wishes and the Contractor agrees, the Contractor's share of future contract savings may be paid in a single lump sum rather than in a series of payments over time as future contracts are awarded. Under this alternate procedure, the future contract savings may be calculated when the VECP is accepted, on the basis of the Contracting Officer's forecast of the number of units that will be delivered during the sharing period. The Contractor's share shall be included in a modification to this contract (see paragraph (h)(3) of this clause) and shall not be subject to subsequent adjustment.

(5) *Alternate no-cost settlement method.* When, in accordance with subsection 48.104-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Government and the Contractor mutually agree to use the no-cost settlement method, the following applies:

(i) The Contractor will keep all the savings on the instant contract and on its concurrent contracts only.

(ii) The Government will keep all the savings resulting from concurrent contracts placed on other sources, savings from all future contracts, and all collateral savings.

(j) *Collateral savings.* If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount, as specified in paragraph (h)(5) of this clause, by a rate from 20 to 100 percent, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price, target price, tar-

get cost, or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer will be the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(k) *Relationship to other incentives.* Only those benefits of an accepted VECP not rewardable under performance, design-to-cost (production unit cost, operating and support costs, reliability and maintainability), or similar incentives shall be rewarded under this clause. However, the targets of such incentives affected by the VECP shall not be adjusted because of VECP acceptance. If this contract specifies targets but provides no incentive to surpass them, the value engineering sharing shall apply only to the amount of achievement better than target.

(l) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$100,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In calculating any adjustment in this contract's price for instant contract savings (or negative instant contract savings), the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs, and any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor, clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments, *provided*, that the payments shall not reduce the Government's share of concurrent or future contract savings or collateral savings.

(m) *Data.* The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

These data, furnished under the Value Engineering clause of contract \_\_\_\_\_, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If the contracting officer selects a mandatory value engineering program requirement, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) *General.* The Contractor shall (1) engage in a value engineering program, and submit value engineering progress reports, as specified in the Schedule and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting value engineering change proposals (VECP's). In addition to being paid as the Schedule specifies for this mandatory program, the Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with the program requirement sharing rates in paragraph (f) below.

*Alternate II (Feb 2000).* If the contracting officer selects both a value engineering incentive and mandatory value engineering program requirement, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) *General.* For those contract line items designated in the Schedule as subject to the value engineering program requirement, the Contractor shall (1) engage in a value engineering program, and submit value engineering progress reports, as specified in the Schedule and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting VECP's. In addition to being paid as the Schedule specifies for this mandatory program, the Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from VECP's accepted under the program, in accordance with the program requirement sharing rates in paragraph (f) below. For remaining areas of the contract, the Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit VECP's voluntarily; for VECP's accepted under these remaining areas, the incentive sharing rates apply. The decision on which rate applies is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Government.

*Alternate III (Apr 1984).* When the head of the contracting activity determines that the cost of calculating and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived in a contract calling for a value engineering incentive, delete paragraph (j) from the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

#### **52.248-2 Value Engineering—Architect-Engineer.**

As prescribed in 48.201(f), insert the following clause:

##### VALUE ENGINEERING—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER (MAR 1990)

(a) *General.* The Contractor shall (1) perform value engineering (VE) services and submit progress reports as specified in the Schedule; and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting value engineering proposals (VEP's). Value engineering activities shall be performed concurrently with, and without delay to, the schedule set forth in

the contract. The services shall include VE evaluation and review and study of design documents immediately following completion of the 35 percent design state or at such stages as the Contracting Officer may direct. Each separately priced line item for VE services shall define specifically the scope of work to be accomplished and may include VE studies of items other than design documents. The Contractor shall be paid as the contract specifies for this effort, but shall not share in savings which may result from acceptance and use of VEP's by the Government.

(b) *Definitions.* "Life cycle cost," as used in this clause, is the sum of all costs over the useful life of a building, system or product. It includes the cost of design, construction, acquisition, operation, maintenance, and salvage (resale) value, if any.

"Value engineering," as used in this clause, means an organized effort to analyze the functions of systems, equipment, facilities, services, and supplies for the purpose of achieving the essential functions at the lowest life cycle cost consistent with required performance, reliability, quality, and safety.

"Value engineering proposal," as used in this clause, means, in connection with an A-E contract, a change proposal developed by employees of the Federal Government or contractor value engineering personnel under contract to an agency to provide value engineering services for the contract or program.

(c) *Submissions.* After award of an architect-engineering contract the contractor shall—

(1) Provide the Government with a fee breakdown schedule for the VE services (such as criteria review, task team review, and bid package review) included in the contract schedule;

(2) Submit, for approval by the Contracting Officer, a list of team members and their respective resumes representing the engineering disciplines required to complete the study effort, and evidence of the team leader's qualifications and engineering discipline. Subsequent changes or substitutions to the approved VE team shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval; and

(3) The team leader shall be responsible for pre-study work assembly and shall edit, reproduce, and sign the final report and each VEP. All VEP's, even if submitted earlier as an individual submission, shall be contained in the final report.

(d) *VEP preparation.* As a minimum, the contractor shall include the following information in each VEP:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing and proposed design, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function is being altered, the effect of the change on system or facility performance, and any pertinent objective test data.

(2) A list and analysis of design criteria or specifications that must be changed if the VEP is accepted.

(3) A separate detailed estimate of the impact on project cost of each VEP, if accepted and implemented by the Government.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VEP, such as design change cost and test and evaluation cost.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change may have on life cycle cost.

(6) The effect the VEP will have on design or construction schedules.

(e) *VEP acceptance.* Approved VEP's shall be implemented by bilateral modification to this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.248-3 Value Engineering—Construction.**

As prescribed in 48.202, insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING—CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) *General.* The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) *Definitions.* "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) of this clause).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that—

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change—

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) *VECP preparation.* As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission.* The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action.* (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The



Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Sharing*—(1) *Rates*. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by—

- (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts; or
- (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) *Payment*. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to—

- (i) Accept the VECP;
- (ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and
- (iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) *Collateral savings*. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECPs accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a sub-

contractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; *pro-vided*, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) *Data*. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

These data, furnished under the Value Engineering—Construction clause of contract \_\_\_\_\_, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984)*. When the head of the contract activity determines that the cost of calculating and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived in a construction contract, delete paragraph (g) from the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

#### **52.249-1 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form).**

As prescribed in 49.502(a)(1), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be \$100,000 or less, except (a) if use of the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form) is appropriate (b), in contracts for research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a no-profit basis, (c) in contracts for architect-engineer services, or (d) if one of the clauses prescribed or cited at 49.505(a), (b), or (e), is appropriate:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT  
(FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

The Contracting Officer, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Government's interest. If this contract is terminated, the

rights, duties, and obligations of the parties, including compensation to the Contractor, shall be in accordance with Part 49 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, designate the basic clause as paragraph (a) and add the following paragraph (b):

(b) Upon receipt of the termination notice, if title to property is vested in the Contractor under this contract, it shall revert in the Government regardless of any other clause of the contract, except for property that the Contractor (a) disposed of by bona fide sale or (b) removed from the site.

### **52.249-2 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price).**

As prescribed in 49.502(b)(1)(i), insert the following clause:

#### TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the ter-

mination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government—

(i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated; and

(ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; *provided*, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective

date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the

amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or para-

**[The next page is 52-347.]**



FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																			
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.	11.604(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.	11.703(a)	C	Yes	F	A				A												A		A	
52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.	11.703(b)	C	Yes	F	O										O						O		O	
52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.	11.703(c)	C	Yes								A												A	
52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.	12.301(b)(1)	P	Yes	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
52.212-2 Evaluation — Commercial Items.	12.301(c)(1)	P	No	NA	O			O		O					O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications— Commercial Items.	12.301(b)(2)	P	No	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
Alternate I	12.301(b)(2)	P	No	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate II	12.301(b)(2)	P	No	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate III	12.301(b)(2)	P	No	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.	12.301(b)(3)	C	Yes	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders— Commercial Items	12.301(b)(4)	C	No	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
Alternate I	12.301(b)(4)	C	No	NA	A			A		A					A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	Z	R
52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.	13.404	C	Yes		A										A						A		A	
52.213-2 Invoices.	13.302-5(b)	C	Yes																				A	
52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.	13.302-5(c)	C	Yes																				A	



FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																	
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC
52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.	14.201-6(w)	P	Yes		A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.	14.201-6(x)	P	Yes		A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive.	15.209(a)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A
Alternate I	15.209(a)(1)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A
Alternate II	15.209(a)(2)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A
52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.	15.209(b)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A				A	A
Alternate I	15.209(b)(2)	C	Yes	I														R				
Alternate II	15.209(b)(3)	C	Yes	I		A		A		A		A										
Alternate III	15.209(b)(4)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A		A
52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.	15.209(c)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.	15.209(e)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-6 Place of Performance.	15.209(f)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		
52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.	15.209(g)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

FAC 97-09 DECEMBER 29, 1998

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																	
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC
52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.	15.209(h)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.	15.408(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	15.408(a)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate II	15.408(a)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.	15.408(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	15.408(c)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.	15.408(d)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	15.408(e)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.	15.408(f)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	15.408(f)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.	15.408(g)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	15.408(h)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	15.408(i)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A



PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBD IN	P or c	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.222-14 Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.	22.407(a)	C	Yes	I								A	A									A	
52.222-15 Certification of Eligibility.	22.407(a)	C	Yes	I								A	A									A	
52.222-16 Approval of Wage Rates.	22.407(b)	C	Yes	I									A										
52.222-17 Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts.	22.407(d)	C	Yes	I																		A	
52.222-20 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.	22.610	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.222-21 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities.	22.810(a)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports.	22.810(a)(2)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction.	22.810(b)	P	Yes									A	A									A	
52.222-24 Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation.	22.810(c)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A			A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	
52.222-25 Affirmative Action Compliance.	22.810(d)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A			A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.222-26 Equal Opportunity.	22.810(e)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
Alternate I	22.810(e)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.222-27 Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction.	22.810(f)	C	Yes									A	A									A	

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBD IN	P or c	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																	
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC
52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.	22.810(g)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-35 Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.	22.1308(a)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	22.1308(a)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities.	22.1408(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	22.1408(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-37 Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era.	22.1308(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended.	22.1006(a)	C	Yes	I					A	A			A		A	A	A			A	A	
52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires.	22.1006(b)	C	No	I					A	A			A		A	A	A			A	A	
52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts).	22.1006 (c)(1)	C	Yes	I					A				A		A	A	A			A	A	
52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment.	22.1006 (c)(2)	C	Yes	I					A				A		A	A	A			A	A	
52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees.	22.1103	P	Yes	L					A	A												

FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.222-47 SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreements (CBA).	22.1006(d) 22.1012-3(d)(1)	C	Yes	I						A	A			A		A	A				A	A	
52.222-48 Exemption from Application of Service Contract Act Provisions for Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, and/or Repair of Certain Information Technology, Scientific and Medical and/or Office and Business Equipment— Contractor Certification.	22.1006(e)(1)	C	Yes	I						A	A			A									A
52.222-49 Service Contract Act— Place of Performance Unknown.	22.1006(f) 22.1009-4(c)	C	Yes	I						A	A			A		A	A				A	A	
52.222-50 Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers.	22.1208(a)	C	Yes							A	A												
52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.	23.303	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	23.303(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.	23.405(a)	P	Yes	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A	A	A
52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.	23.1005	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.	23.505	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																						
		P OR C	IBR	UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.223-7 Notice of Radioactive Materials.	23.602	C	No	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			A		A	A			A		
52.223-9 Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items.	23.405(b)	C	No	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			A	
52.223-10 Waste Reduction Program.	23.706	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.	23.804(a)	C	No	I	A	A																A	A	
52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.	23.804(b)	C	Yes	I					A	A			A			A						A	A	
52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.	23.907(a)	P	No	K	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		R	
52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.	23.907(b)	C	Yes	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		R	
52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.	24.104(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
52.224-2 Privacy Act.	24.104(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
52.225-1 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies.	25.1101 (a)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A			A	A	A							A	A	A
52.225-2 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.	25.1101 (a)(2)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A			A	A	A							A	A	
52.225-3 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program.	25.1101 (b)(1)(i)	C	Yes	I	A	A							A	A								A	A	A

FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																				
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI		
Alternate I	25.1101 (b)(1)(ii)	C	Yes	I	A	A									A	A					A		A		A
Alternate II	25.1101 (b)(1)(iii)	C	Yes	I	A	A									A	A					A		A		A
52.225-4 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement—Israeli Trade Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.	25.1101 (b)(2)(i)	P	No	K	A	A									A	A					A		A		
Alternate I	25.1101 (b)(2)(ii)	P	No	K	A	A									A	A					A		A		
Alternate II	25.1101 (b)(2)(iii)	P	No	K	A	A									A	A					A		A		
52.225-5 Trade Agreements.	25.1101 (c)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A															A		A		A
52.225-6 Trade Agreements Certificate.	25.1101 (c)(2)	P	No	K	A	A															A		A		
52.225-7 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.	25.1101(d)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A													A		A		A
52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry.	25.1101(e)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A							A	A	A				A		A		A
52.225-9 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Construction Materials.	25.1102(a)	C	No												A	A									



FAC 97-15 FEBRUARY 25, 2000

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P or c	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.225-16 Sanctioned European Union Country Services.	25.1103(c)	C	Yes	I			R	R	A	A	A	A			A	A	A	A	A	R	A	A	A
52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.	25.1103(d)	P	Yes	M	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.	26.104	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	
52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.	26.304	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A			A		A					A		A	
52.227-1 Authorization and Consent.	27.201-2(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A			A		A	A			A	A	A	A	A		O		
Alternate I	27.201-2(b)	C	Yes	I			A	A			A	A			A		A	A					

[The next page is Matrix 29.]

